

FROM SHADOWS and SYMBOLS to the TRUTH



MARYGROVE COLLEGE
EX LIBRIS

HARPER TORCHBOOKS



- Roland H. Bainton THE TRAVAIL OF RELIGIOUS LIBERTY • TB/30
Karl Barth THE WORD OF GOD AND THE WORD OF MAN • TB/13
Nicolas Berdyaev THE BEGINNING AND THE END • TB/14
Martin Buber ECLIPSE OF GOD • TB/12
Martin Buber MOSES: *The Revelation and the Covenant* • TB/27
F. M. Cornford FROM RELIGION TO PHILOSOPHY: *A Study in the Origins of Western Speculation* • TB/20
G. G. Coulton MEDIEVAL FAITH AND SYMBOLISM • TB/25
G. G. Coulton THE FATE OF MEDIEVAL ART IN THE RENAISSANCE AND REFORMATION • TB/26
Adolf Deissmann PAUL: *A Study in Social and Religious History* • TB/15
Johannes Eckhart MEISTER ECKHART: A Modern Translation • TB/8
Morton S. Enslin CHRISTIAN BEGINNINGS • TB/5
Morton S. Enslin THE LITERATURE OF THE CHRISTIAN MOVEMENT • TB/6
Austin Farrer, *ed.* THE CORE OF THE BIBLE • TB/7
Ludwig Feuerbach THE ESSENCE OF CHRISTIANITY • TB/11
Harry Emerson Fosdick A GUIDE TO UNDERSTANDING THE BIBLE • TB/2
Edgar J. Goodspeed A LIFE OF JESUS • TB/1
William Haller THE RISE OF PURITANISM • TB/22
Adolf Harnack WHAT IS CHRISTIANITY? • TB/17
Edwin Hatch THE INFLUENCE OF GREEK IDEAS ON CHRISTIANITY • TB/18
Karl Heim CHRISTIAN FAITH AND NATURAL SCIENCE • TB/16
F. H. Heinemann EXISTENTIALISM AND THE MODERN PREDICAMENT • TB/28
S. R. Hopper, *ed.* SPIRITUAL PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE
• TB/21
Johan Huizinga ERASMUS AND THE AGE OF REFORMATION • TB/19
Søren Kierkegaard PURITY OF HEART • TB/4
Alexandre Koyré FROM THE CLOSED WORLD TO THE INFINITE UNIVERSE
• TB/31
H. Richard Niebuhr CHRIST AND CULTURE • TB/3
Josiah Royce THE RELIGIOUS ASPECT OF PHILOSOPHY • TB/29
Auguste Sabatier OUTLINES OF A PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION BASED ON
PSYCHOLOGY AND HISTORY • TB/23
George Santayana INTERPRETATIONS OF POETRY AND RELIGION • TB/9
George Santayana WINDS OF DOCTRINE *and*
PLATONISM AND THE SPIRITUAL LIFE • TB/24
Evelyn Underhill WORSHIP • TB/10



THE CATHEDRAL OF CHARTRES FROM THE AIR.

MEDIEVAL
FAITH
and
SYMBOLISM

Part I of
ART AND THE REFORMATION

G. G. COULTON



HARPER TORCHBOOKS
HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS
New York

To M. R. C.

MEDIEVAL FAITH AND SYMBOLISM
Part I of *Art and the Reformation*

Art and the Reformation first published by Blackwell, Oxford, 1928
Cambridge University Press edition published 1953

All rights reserved

Reprinted by arrangement with Cambridge University Press

Printed in the United States of America

First HARPER TORCHBOOK edition published 1958

Library of Congress catalog card number: 58-5214

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-------|
| PREFACE | xxiii |
| I. INTRODUCTORY | I |
| II. MONASTIC ARTISTS (1) | 26 |
| III. MONASTIC ARTISTS (2) | 41 |
| IV. MONASTIC ARTISTS (3) | 54 |
| V. THE LAY ARTIST | 73 |
| VI. FOUR SELF-CHARACTERIZATIONS | 95 |
| VII. THE FREEMASONS | 122 |
| VIII. THE MASON'S MARK | 143 |
| IX. THE HAND-GRIP | 165 |
| X. ETON AND KING'S COLLEGE | 180 |
| XI. FROM PRENTICE TO MASTER | 198 |
| XII. WANDER YEARS | 222 |
| XIII. SYMBOLISM | 242 |
| XIV. THE PEOPLE'S MIND | 268 |
| XV. THE POOR MAN'S BIBLE | 293 |

APPENDIXES

| | PAGE |
|--|--------|
| 1. ART AND THE BLACK DEATH | i |
| 2. MONTALEMBERT AND OTHERS | iii |
| 3. HECKINGTON CHURCH | xv |
| 4. ARTISTS' PRICES | xvi |
| 5. SACCHETTI, NOV. 191 | xviii |
| 6. SCRIBAL LAMENTATIONS | xix |
| 7. THE ARTIST'S STATUS | xxi |
| 8. THE GOTHIC QUEST | xxiii |
| 9. THE WANDERING WORKMAN | xxvi |
| 10. MEDIEVAL WALL-SCRATCHES | xxviii |
| 11. THE WITNESS OF THE BUILDING ACCOUNTS | xxix |
| 12. SHOP-WORK | xliii |
| 13. THE MASTER'S METHODS | xlv |
| 14. THE PRENTICE'S PILLAR | xlvi |
| 15. VOUCHERS FOR CHAPTER XII | xlvii |
| 16. THE VIRGIN'S ROBES | xlviii |
| 17. COLOURS OF CHRIST'S DRESS | l |
| 18. ANIMAL SYMBOLISM | lii |
| 19. ST. NICHOLAS | liii |
| 20. CHOICE OF PATRON SAINTS | lv |
| 21. THE LEGEND OF ST. ANNE | lvi |
| 22. SCHOLASTICISM AND ART | lvii |
| 23. ART IN THE SERMONS | lxiv |
| 24. THE PROFESSOR OF SIGNS | lxv |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATES

| | |
|---|---------------------|
| THE CATHEDRAL OF CHARTRES FROM THE AIR. By arrangement with M. Joliot of Paris. | <i>Frontispiece</i> |
| FACING PAGE | |
| OPEN-WORK VAULTING AT BRISTOL. From photographs by Professor S. H. Reynolds | 12, 13 |
| WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL, WEST FRONT. From J. Britton's <i>Cathedrals</i> , vol. ii, pl. iv | 16 |
| THREE BAYS OF GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL (<i>ibid.</i> , vol. v, pl. xi). | 17 |
| TOMB OF BISHOP JEAN D'ASSIDE AT PÉRIGUEUX. From the Musée du Trocadéro, Paris | 88 |
| ST. JOSEPH. From the west front of Reims | 89 |
| THE ANGEL CHOIR AT LINCOLN. From photograph by Mr. S. Smith | 192 |
| SHOPWORK AT BRISTOL CATHEDRAL. From photographs by Professor S. H. Reynolds | 193 |
| A FRENCH WOOD-CARVER. From the stalls at Amiens (1508-1519). The carver was named Trupin or Turpin; he has carved his name on another place of the stalls also; yet he was not one of the two principal masters who contracted with the Chapter for this work. His nose has been gradually flattened out by sixteen generations of canons who have passed their hands over this arm-rest on the way to their stalls | 212 |
| THE PRENTICE'S PILLAR AT ROSLYN. From a photograph by Mr. G. W. Wilson, Aberdeen | 213 |
| THE WEST WINDOW OF ST. NICHOLAS AT LYNN. From E. M. Beloe's <i>Our Borough, Our Churches</i> (1899), by courtesy of Mr. E. M. Beloe, Jun. | 244 |
| THE DOOM AT AUTUN. From the Musée du Trocadéro | 245 |

| | FACING PAGE |
|---|-------------|
| THE ANNUNCIATION AT REIMS. From a photograph by Mr. Arthur Gardner | 256 |
| TOOTHACHE AT WELLS AND LINCOLN. From photographs by Mr. Arthur Gardner and Mr. S. Smith | 257 |
| AN ARCHBISHOP, TWO EMPERORS, AND A KING. From a photo- graph by the author : the tomb is at Mainz Cathedral ; here the Primate (Peter v. Aspalt, 1320) towers over the three sovereigns whom it has been his office to anoint. His right hand rests on King John of Bohemia, his left on the Emperor Louis of Bavaria, and the Emperor Henry VII stands in the background | 276 |
| TWO MIRACLES OF ST. NICHOLAS. From a photograph supplied by the owner, and by courtesy of <i>Country Life</i> | 277 |
| THE KISS AT THE GOLDEN GATE. From a 14th century painting on the crypt vault, Bâle Cathedral | 298 |
| BODMIN CHURCH. From Sir John Maclean's <i>Deanery of Trigg Minor</i> , vol. i, pl. 6 | 299 |

TEXT-FIGURES

| | PAGE |
|---|------|
| A NORFOLK PLOUGH. From J. S. Cotman's <i>Liber Studiorum</i> | 4 |
| GOKSTAD SHIP. From <i>Britain's Sea Story</i> ; edited by Messrs. Speight and Nance | 5 |
| BENCH-ENDS FROM GOKSTAD SHIP. From N. Nikolaysen, <i>Langskibet fra Gokstad</i> , 1906, p. 12 | 5 |
| SECTION OF REIMS CATHEDRAL. From Viollet-le-Duc, <i>Dict. Arch.</i> , vol. iii, p. 318 | 13 |
| THE BISHOP'S EYE, LINCOLN. From Murray's <i>English Cathedrals</i> | 15 |
| RECONSTRUCTION OF GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL. From F. S. Waller's sketch in N. Haines, <i>Guide to the Cathedral of Gloucester</i> [1888]. | 20 |
| BEARDED BRETHREN AT WORK. From a drawing in the Germanisches Museum at Nuremberg (see R. Edelmaier, <i>Kloster Schönau</i> , p. 13) | 36 |
| THE ST. GALL PLAN. From A. Lenoir, <i>Arch. monastique</i> , vol. i, p. 24 | 42 |
| THE WORKMEN'S QUARTERS AT ST. GALL. From the same | 44 |
| THE ARMOURER'S ART. From Viollet-le-Duc, <i>Dict. Mobilier</i> , vol. vi, p. 235 | 77 |
| MASONS' INSCRIPTIONS. From rubbings of the originals | 87 |
| "THEOPHILUS" FACSIMILE. From a Vienna MS. of about A.D. 1200, frontispiece to R. Hendrie's <i>Theophilus</i> , 1847 | 96 |
| WHEEL WINDOW OF CHARTRES. From Villard de Honnecourt, pl. 29 | 101 |
| PAVEMENT. <i>Ibid.</i> | 102 |
| ANIMALS. <i>Ibid.</i> , pl. xiii | 103 |
| DESIGN. <i>Ibid.</i> , pl. xxxiv | 105 |
| CIBORIUM. From an engraving courteously supplied by the Professor of Fine Art at the University of Breslau | 133 |
| HUGUES LIBERGIER. From <i>Annales archéologiques</i> , vol. i, p. 81 | 140 |
| BANKER-MARKS. From rubbings of originals | 144 |
| GLOUCESTER BANKER-MARKS. Sketched by the author | 145 |

| | PAGE |
|---|----------|
| DAMMARTIN BANKER-MARKS. Sketched by the Author. The notes of interrogation stand for marks which could not be clearly deciphered | 152 |
| BARDFIELD MARK (<i>do.</i>) | 154 |
| DETAILS OF LYNN AND LITCHAM. Drawn by Mr. C. Symonds from sketches by the author | 155 |
| PRITTLEWELL AND LEWES CAPITALS (<i>do.</i>) | 156 |
| REIMS POSITION MARKS, a rough diagram from the photographs. In the first, the marks may be seen near the angel's knee ; on a lower fold of the Virgin's robe ; on her knee ; and on Elizabeth's robe a little below the waist. In the second, positions of the stones are indicated by outlined shoe-soles, which may be seen increasing in number from bottom to top | 158, 159 |
| WINCHCOMBE MARKS. Sketched by the author | 160 |
| QUINCY-LE-VICOMTE (<i>do.</i>). It will be noted that these are not exactly regular. The B is a banker-mark ; it occurs on many stones of the west window, and elsewhere in the church | 161 |
| FINCHAM MARKS (<i>do.</i>) | 162 |
| GLOUCESTER CARPENTERS' MARKS (<i>do.</i>) | 163 |
| BANKER-MARKS AT MELROSE, recorded and analysed by the author. The numbers, it should be noted, only tell how many marks could be observed <i>with certainty</i> , and <i>from the ground</i> . An exhaustive survey of the whole building would probably reveal at least ten times as many | 166 |
| MASONS' LODGE AT CHARTRES. From <i>Annales archéologiques</i> , vol. ii, p. 242 | 177 |
| MASON'S DESIGN. From C. C. Babington's <i>Chapel of St. John the Evangelist</i> , pl. 9 | 178 |
| DESIGNS AND SKETCHES. Drawn by Mr. C. Symonds from rubbings by the author | 179 |
| KING'S COLLEGE AND BOURGES. From sketches by Mr. C. Symonds. (Note how the Bourges hard-hewer has signed the stone with his banker-mark.) | 184 |
| WORKMEN FROM CHARTRES WINDOWS. From <i>Annales archéologiques</i> , vol. ii, p. 336. (Article by Viollet-le-Duc.) | 185 |
| JOHN MORROW'S INSCRIPTION AND SCUTCHEON. From drawings in <i>Proc. Soc. Ant. of Scotland</i> , 1858, p. 166. | 216, 217 |
| ALEXANDRE AND COLIN DE BERNEVAL (the two architects of St. Ouen). Reduced by M. R. C. from a rubbing by the author | 220 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

XV
PAGE

| | |
|---|-----|
| KING'S LYNN FROM THE RIVER. Sketch by Mr. Walter Dexter, R.B.A., by courtesy of the King's Lynn Publicity Committee. The sketch is deliberately selective, compressing the whole river-front into a single brief panorama from the South Gates to St. Nicholas on the extreme north | 225 |
| WANDERING MASONS IN NORFOLK. By the author | 226 |
| ON MASSINGHAM HEATH. Group from the sepulchral brass of Adam de Walsoken (d. 1349) in St. Margaret's Church, Lynn | 230 |
| MASON'S TOMB, AT EAST WINCH. Drawn by Mr. C. Symonds from a photograph by Miss Whalley | 238 |
| ERPINGHAM GATE, NORWICH. From an etching by J. S. Cotman | 240 |
| DRESSING FOR JUDGEMENT. Drawn from a photograph by Mr. C. Symonds | 258 |
| THE BEASTS GIVE UP THEIR DEAD. From Straub and Keller. <i>Hortus Deliciarum</i> (1879-), pl. lxxviii. On the right, the Angel of the Apocalypse is rolling up the heavens and the stars | 259 |
| ANNUNCIATION. Drawn from a photograph by M. R. C. | 262 |
| ALEXANDER'S CELESTIAL JOURNEY. From a 13th century brocade preserved at Crefeld and reproduced by Prof. Loomis. The spitted swine may be commended as specially realistic | 266 |
| THE HEDGEHOG OF AMIENS. Drawn from a photograph by M. R. C. | 269 |
| THE GUILF OF THE HEDGEHOG. From a MS. of about 1300, reproduced by Ch. Cahier, <i>Nouveaux Mélanges</i> , vol. i, pl. x (p. 126) | 271 |
| THE THREE KINGS. From the central boss of the great bronze candelabrum at Milan Cathedral (early 13th century). Drawn by M. R. C. from <i>Annales archéologiques</i> , vol. xiv, p. 341 | 276 |
| VOTIVE STILETTI. Reduced by Mr. C. Symonds from part of a drawing made on the spot by the author in 1897 | 278 |
| TOOTHACHE AT OVER. From a drawing by Mr. C. Symonds | 279 |
| TOOTHACHE AT GRANDSON. Drawn by M. R. C. from a sketch by the author | 280 |

| | PAGE |
|---|------|
| THE MURDEROUS HOST. From the stained glass of about 1520 in St.-Etienne at Beauvais (<i>Mém. soc. acad. de l'Oise</i> , 1854, pl. vi) | 282 |
| A MIRACLE OF ST. NICHOLAS. From the stained glass of about 1520 in St.-Etienne at Beauvais (<i>Mém. soc. acad. de l'Oise</i> , 1854, pl. vi) | 283 |
| ST. NICHOLAS. From the Lyon edition of <i>The Golden Legend</i> , printed in 1488 | 284 |
| THE CHILD IN THE BATH. From the memorial brass at Lübeck to Bishops Burchard I. and Johann IV. (d. 1350). Drawn by the author from a direct impression from the brass itself, in C. J. Milde, <i>Denkmäler bildender Kunst in Lübeck</i> (1843-) | 285 |
| THE CHILD IN THE BATH. From Auxerre, drawn by the author through a field-glass. The window is on the south side of the choir; it contains several other Nicholas-miracles | 286 |
| TWO NICHOLAS-MIRACLES. From a rubbing of the Lübeck brass in W. F. Creeny, <i>Monumental Brasses on the Continent</i> (1884). We here see the child in the bath, the murder of the three boys, and their resuscitation. The hostess is always represented standing by and encouraging the murder | 287 |
| ST. WILGEFORTE. From <i>Revue de l'art chrétien</i> , 1866, p. 113 | 288 |
| EVE AND THE SERPENT. From the Library Edition of Ruskin's works, vol. xvi, p. 277. Ruskin drew this from the figures incised in the marble pulpit of Sant' Ambrogio at Milan, possibly of the eleventh century. In his lecture, he calls attention to the serpent's expression of "malice and insinuation," while Eve "is pleased at being flattered, and yet in a state of uncomfortable hesitation." He adds: "Nothing can be declared impossible to the people who could begin thus" | 293 |
| LEVIATHAN CAUGHT. From Straub and Keller, <i>Hortus Deliciarum</i> , pl. xxiv | 297 |
| WALL PATTERNS. Drawn by Mr. C. Symonds from sketches by the author | 299 |
| THE IDOLS OF EGYPT. Drawn by M. R. C. from a photograph of the medallions on the west front at Amiens | 301 |
| MOSES BREAKING THE TABLES. Drawn by Mr. C. Symonds from P. Tarbé, <i>St.-Remi de Reims</i> (1847), pl. iv | 301 |

- ST. CHRISTOPHER. From a woodcut of 1423, in Jackson and Chatto's *Wood-Engraving*, 1861, p. 46. This is perhaps the earliest *dated* example of wood-engraving in Europe . . . 304
- THE LADDER OF SALVATION. From *Surrey Arch. Soc. Collections*, vol. v, pt. ii, p. 278. This painting, which is unique for a parish church, and has its nearest analogy in the *Hortus Deliciarum*, can be traced back to a Byzantine motive. Starting from the right, and working up and round, we find the Tree of Eden, with the serpent; Christ delivering the souls from Hell; Enoch and Elijah mounting at the very top of the ladder; the Dying Thief carried to Heaven; an angel leading the three Maries; and Michael weighing the souls. Then, below, a wild beast eating the feet of three persons who had sinned by dancing; a caldron full of souls; a drunkard with his bottle; a dog gnawing the hand of a lady who had fed pet dogs and starved the poor; souls falling from the ladder; a usurer with his money-bags, burning between two pairs of lovers; and, finally, the Bridge of Spikes, as described in the Vision of Tundale and other similar legends 307
- FROM WORCESTER CATHEDRAL (about 1250). Drawn by Mr. C. Symonds from a photograph 308
- THE USURER'S FATE. Drawn by the author in 1876, between the discovery of the wall-paintings and their destruction. While the sinner counts his money, two devils saw through the prop that supports him, and the jaws of Hell await him 310
- THE CALDRON OF PURGATORY. By courtesy of Mr. Theodore Spencer, who writes: "The woodcut is from a black-letter pamphlet called: *Le Voyage du puy saint Patrix*, printed at Lyon sur le soane par Claude Nourry lan 1506." The medieval conception of Purgatory differed little from that of Hell, except in the matter of duration. 312
- HOLY AND UNHOLY. Sketched from rubbings by the author. The Devil is from Beachamwell (Norf.); the two Christs from Coton and Gamlingay (Cambs), and the King from Barrington (Cambs) 315
- THE MARRIAGE FEAST AT CANA. Drawn by M. R. C. from a photograph. The lower part of this stall-end represents Joseph in his carpenter's shop, with a very interesting collection of tools hanging over his head 316

AUTHORITIES

This list is not in any sense exhaustive, nor is it a bibliography. It is compiled merely for facilitating reference to books which are quoted, but not fully described in the footnotes.

Adderbury "Rectoria"—Oxfordshire Record Soc. vol. VIII, 1926, edited by T. F. Hobson.

A. L. K. G.—*Archiv f. Litt.—u. Kirchengesch. d. Mittelalters.* ed. Denifle & Ehrle, 1885—

Aube—*Mémoires de la Société académique du département de l'Aube.* Troyes, v.d.

Baldwin Brown—G. Baldwin Brown, *Arts in Early England*, 1903.

Brutails—J. A. Brutails, *Deux chantiers bordelais (1486–1521)* (Extrait du *Moyen Âge* 1899–1901).

Burbure—*Notice sur les auteurs de l'ancien jubé à Bourbourg*, par Léon de Burbure. Lille 1864 (Extrait du *Bulletin du Comité flamand de France*, tome III.).

Cennino—*The Book of the Art of Cennino Cennini*, Christina H. I. Herringham, 1899.

Chapman *Sacrist Rolls*—F. R. Chapman. *Sacrist Rolls of Ely.* Privately printed, 1907.

Cooke-Baker—Brit. Mus. MS. Add. 23,198, probably dating from about 1480, printed by M. Cooke in *History and Articles of Masonry*, 1861.

Crouch—Joseph Crouch, *Puritanism and Art*, 1910.

Cunningham—*Notes on the Organisation of the Mason's Craft in England*, by W. Cunningham, F.B.A. (Pub. Brit. Acad. vol. VI.).

Dejob—Ch. Dejob, *De l'influence du Concile de Trente sur la littérature et les beaux-arts chez les peuples catholiques.*

Didron. *Annales.*—A. N. Didron, *Annales archéologiques.* Paris, 1844.

- Didron. *Icon.*—A. N. Didron, *Christian Iconography*, E. H. J. Millington (Bohn's Libraries, 1886).
- Edelmaier—*Das Kloster Schönau*, by R. Edelmaier, Heidelberg, 1915.
- Gould—R. F. Gould, *History of Freemasonry*, 1883.
- Halliwell—J. O. Halliwell, *Early Hist. of Freemasonry in England*, 1844.
- Heideloff—Carl Heideloff, *Die Baubütte des Mittelalters in Deutschland*, Nürnberg, 1844.
- Hirn—Yrjö Hirn, *The Sacred Shrine*, Macmillan, 1912.
- Janner—F. Janner, *Die Baubütten d. Mittelalters*, Leipzig, 1876.
- Jarrett—Bede Jarrett, O.P., *Social Theories of the M. Ages* (Benn, 1926).
- Kendon—Frank Kendon, *Mural Paintings in English Churches during the Middle Ages* (John Lane, 1923).
- Kirby Muxloe—A. Hamilton Thompson, *The Building Accts. of K. M. Castle*, in *Trans. Leics. Arch. Soc.* vol. XI., p. 193.
- K. K.=Werner Sombart, *Krieg und Kapitalismus*, Leipzig, 1913.
- Landucci—*A Florentine Diary*, by Luca Landucci, tr. A. D. Jervis, 1927.
- Lefèvre-Pontalis—*Répertoire des architectes &c.*, par E. Lefèvre-Pontalis, Caen, 1912.
- Lenoir. *Arch. Mon.*—A. Lenoir, *Architecture monastique*, 1852.
- Lethaby. *Craftsmen*—W. R. Lethaby, *Westminster Abbey and the King's Craftsmen*, 1906.
- Lethaby. *Med. Art*—W. R. Lethaby, *Medieval Art*, 1904.
- Lethaby. *Westminster I*—W. R. Lethaby, *Westminster Abbey and the King's Craftsmen*, 1906.
- Lethaby. *Westminster II*—W. R. Lethaby, *Westminster Abbey Re-examined*, 1925.
- Life in Medieval Europe*—G. G. Coulton, *Life in Medieval Europe*, a reprint of the *Medieval Garner* rearranged in separate volumes by the Camb. Univ. Press.
- L. K.=Werner Sombart, *Luxus und Kapitalismus*, Leipzig, 1913.
- Mâle I—Émile Mâle. *L'art religieux du XII^e siècle en France*, Paris, 1922.

- Mâle II*—Émile Mâle. *L'art religieux du XIII^e siècle en France*, Paris, 1898.
- Mâle III*—Émile Mâle. *L'art religieux de la fin du moyen âge en France*, Paris, 1908.
- Med. Build. Doc.*—A. Hamilton Thompson, *Medieval Building Documents* (Presidential Address, in *Proc. Somerset Arch. Soc.* vol. LXVI., 1920).
- Medieval Garner*—G. G. Coulton, *A Medieval Garner*, 1908.
- Merrifield—*Original Treatises on the Arts of Painting*, by Mrs. Merrifield, 1849.
- M. K.=Werner Sombart, *Der Moderne Kapitalismus*, vol. II., pt. ii., Munich and Leipzig, 1919.
- Molanus—Joannes Molanus, *De Historia SS. Imaginum et Picturarum*, ed. J. N. Paquot, Louvain, 1721.
- Mortet—V. Mortet, *Recueil de textes relatifs à l'hist. de l'architecture*, &c., 1911.
- Müntz—E. Müntz, *Les arts à la cour des papes*. This came out in four instalments; the first three were published in *Bib. des écoles françaises d'Athènes et de Rome*, in 1878, 1879, and 1882 respectively; the last by Leroux in 1898. I quote the volumes by their respective dates.
- Quicherat—*Mélanges d'archéologie et d'histoire*, par Jules Quicherat. Série II, 1886.
- Renan and Leclerc—*Discours sur l'état des lettres. . . . Discours sur l'état des beaux-arts . . . au 14^e siècle* (reprinted from *Hist. litt. de la France*, second ed. 1865).
- Riley—H. T. Riley, *Memorials of London*, &c., 1868.
- Schlosser, *Beiträge*—Julius v. Schlosser, *Beiträge zur Kunstgeschichte, u.s.w.*, in *Sitzungsberichte d. phil. hist. Classe d. K. Akad. in Wien*, vol. 123, 1891.
- Schlosser, *Quellenbuch*—J. v. Schlosser, *Quellenbuch z. Kunstgeschichte, u.s.w.*, Vienna, Graeser, 1896.
- Schnaase—K. J. F. Schnaase, *Gesch. d. bild. Künste*, 1843— .
- Social Life in Britain*—G. G. Coulton, *Social Life in Britain from the Conquest to the Reformation*, Camb. Univ. Press, 1918.
- Test Eborac.*=*Testamenta Eboracensia*, Surtees. Soc., 1836-69.

- Westlake, *Last Days*—H. F. Westlake, *Westminster Abbey, the Last Days of the Monastery*, 1921.
- Willis and Clark—R. Willis and J. W. Clark, *Architectural History of the University of Cambridge*, 1886.
- Wulf—M. de Wulf, *Philosophy and Civilization in the Middle Ages* (1922).

P R E F A C E

THIS volume has grown out of Lowell Lectures delivered at Boston, Massachusetts, in the spring of 1923. It is now dedicated, with hearty gratitude, to those who did so much to lighten my burden of work in America, and to send me home with a still firmer belief in the future of that country. They will accept the book, I hope, as an honest attempt to get at ancient realities which are separated from us by a wider and deeper gulf than the Atlantic, but which can be grasped in their essence, even as transatlantic friendship can be reached, by good-will and patience and hard work.

These things seem small and undistinguishable,
Like far-off mountains turned into clouds,

and one man may guess aright, while another guesses wrong ; but all have it in their power to pass, if they will, beyond the stage of merest guess-work.

In England, the book owes most of all to Professor W. R. Lethaby, who has not only taken the trouble of looking through my proofs, but has also helped me with invaluable advice and encouragement. I must further record my sincere gratitude, for very generous help towards the illustrations, to Mr. C. Symonds of Over and my elder daughter ; to Mr. S. Smith of Lincoln, Mr. E. M. Beloe, Mr. A. Thomas Loyd, Mr. A. Gardner, Professors S. H. Reynolds and Theodore

Spencer, the Professor of Fine Art at Breslau, Mr. H. H. Brindley, and the King's Lynn Publicity Committee.

Here, as in the *Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought*, I shall be glad to publish in due time, on an errata-slip, all errors of actual fact which may be brought to my notice.

ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

December, 1927.

ADDENDA

For an important reference to Chapter II, which to some extent should modify my conclusions, I am indebted to Mr. C. H. Smyth. He refers me to Bp. Barlowe's *Dialogue on the Luberan Factions* (1531), pp. 87-8 of Lunn's reprint (1897).

Page 117, line 11: By an oversight, my copyist here omitted the following passage from Cennino:

"Chap. 28.—*How, more than from Masters, you should draw continually from nature.*

Remember that the most perfect guide that you can have and the best course (helm), is the triumphal gateway of drawing from nature: it is before all other examples, and with a bold heart you may always trust to it, especially when you begin to have some judgment in design. And continue always, and without fail, to draw something every day, not too little to be enough, and it will do you excellent service."

Pages 152-3: I am now convinced, by comparison with other examples in Burgundy and Switzerland, that these are not personal-marks but position-marks, indicating the thickness of the stone and therefore the course into which it may be laid.

Page 166: A later and longer study of Melrose has convinced me reluctantly that this survey is too imperfect, taking no account of the height from the ground at which the marks occur; yet that is an essential point for correct calculations.

Page 247: Professor Baldwin Brown points out that this quotation from Venantius Fortunatus really goes back two centuries farther, to Paulinus of Nola.

Page 279: The toothache caricatures occur also at Snettisham (Norf.) as a gargoyle, and on a miserere at Sherborne Minster.

G. G. C.

ART AND THE REFORMATION

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

MY object in this volume is to trace very briefly the rise and decay of Medieval Art, and thence to argue first that its origin was less definitely religious than is commonly supposed; secondly, that its decay was gradual—a logical and natural consequence of its evolution—and lastly, that its deathblow came not so much from the Reformation as from that general transformation of the western intellect which we call the Renaissance. The majority of disputes and misunderstandings arise from confusion of thought on one side or the other, or on both. Let me clearly state, therefore, that in this book, when I use the word Art, I confine myself mainly to architecture and its subsidiary arts during the Middle Ages and the early Reformation period. Music no doubt has a real importance of its own; but I do not think it would materially affect the problem, and I cannot speak of it with knowledge. By art, therefore, except where otherwise defined, I mean Romanesque and Gothic Art. *Religion*, again, I shall use in a similarly restricted sense, confining myself to the Christian religion as conceived (to take two rough dates) between A.D. 1000 and 1600. And I must beg my readers to keep these two ideas of Art and Christianity consistently apart in their own minds, except where facts compel us to deal with both together. Further, and most especially, I beg them to remember that all full religion is intellectual as well as emotional: only in this completeness of emotional and intellectual assent can it get anything

like a complete and permanent hold on any society. That has been too much forgotten, I think, by some of the most ambitious writers on this subject, who write temperamentally as partisans, and seem to forget that the average man cannot altogether stifle his intellect.

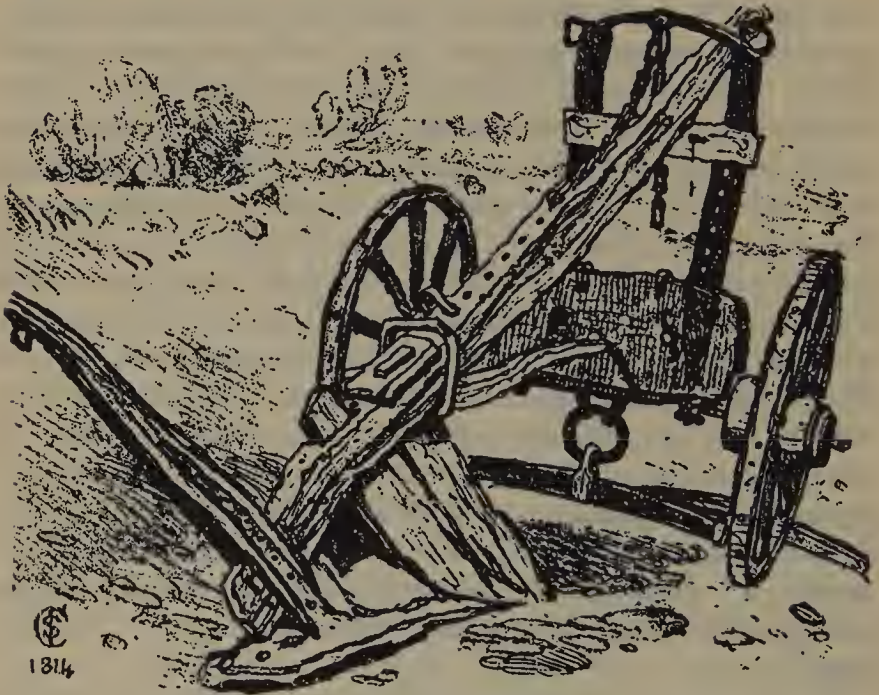
It is more than forty years since one of the ablest of English churchmen—C. J. Vaughan, whose memory many men have reason to bless—put into my hands a little book by one whom he described as the greatest living preacher in the English language—Bishop Phillips Brooks of Boston.¹ There I found a story which has stuck in my memory ever since. “I remember” (writes Phillips Brooks) “going years ago with an intelligent friend to hear a great orator lecture. The discourse was rich, thoughtful, glowing, and delightful. As we came away, my companion seemed meditative. By and by he said, ‘Did you see where his power lay?’ I felt unable to analyse and epitomize in an instant such a complex result, and meekly I said, ‘No; did you?’ ‘Yes,’ he replied briskly; ‘I watched him, and it is in the double motion of his hand. When he wanted to solemnize and calm and subdue us, he turned the palm of his hand down; when he wanted to elevate and inspire us, he turned the palm of his hand up. That was it.’ . . . He was no fool, but he was an imitator. He was looking for a single secret for a multifarious effect.” So there is a whole school of writers at the present day who attribute to medieval religion practically all that is of value in medieval art. Epigrammatic utterances of Goethe and Victor Hugo and Ruskin—epigrams with that strong alloy of exaggeration, and therefore of falsehood, which is often necessary for making a brief generalization into current coin—have been repeated and still further exaggerated from mouth to mouth in our generation, to the neglect of the actual records of the Middle Ages. It is time that this should

¹ *Lectures on Preaching* (Macmillans). In the 1903 edition this quotation occurs on p. 167.

cease, and that we should emphasize what contemporary writers of the Middle Ages have actually to tell us on the subject of medieval religion and art in their mutual relations. Religion and art are indeed natural concomitants; they do indeed owe much to common sources, and are constantly acting and reacting upon each other. It is true that Roman Catholic religion and Gothic art were at their zenith in the thirteenth century; it is true that in the sixteenth century the dominant religion received a staggering blow and Gothic art was almost killed. But we must not here take the line of least intellectual resistance, and assume that we can find a single secret for the complicated process of Gothic decay; and it is the object of this book, not indeed to explain away the connexion between the outward aspect of a Gothic cathedral and the soul of the men who built it or who worshipped in it, but to disentangle the truth from the mass of writings which confuse between religion and art. For I am convinced that this confusion does honour neither to art nor to religion. All that was best in medieval religion was too good to need extraneous (and perhaps incongruous) adornment. If the faith of St. Bernard and St. Francis does not convince by its own merits, we shall get no converts worth having by advertising these men (so to speak) under the name of another firm.

Art implies a certain equilibrium between economic requirements and the farther refinements of a leisured life. Useful things are ugly at first, because the eye is distressed by their want of completeness and proportion: they will be improved upon to-morrow, and altered again next day; and we recognize instinctively that they are in a state of transition, and therefore the eye has no abiding satisfaction in contemplating them; they look clumsy and untidy. The first plough was just a ragged branch torn from a tree—as untidy as those which the children tear off from the trees in a park and leave lying about. Yet, many centuries ago, the plough had reached

an equilibrium; the medieval plough had become as exactly adapted to overcoming the resistance of the earth as any merely wooden instrument could be; here is a Norfolk plough, practically medieval, seen in its field by John Sell Cotman a century ago, and seized upon for its picturesque qualities as a subject for one of his soft-ground etchings. Again, the primitive dug-out canoes, as made by the lowest savages, were just clumsy and ugly—



A NORFOLK PLOUGH.

almost as untidy-looking as these heaps of derelict tin cans which lie about in neglected corners of our cities. But when, after we know not how many centuries, the lines of ships had been gradually fashioned so as to reach something like the maximum of utility—so as to present the least possible resistance to the waves—then they became supremely beautiful; whether we consider this Greek ship on a vase of 500 B.C., or the Gokstad Viking ship of A.D. 900. And beauty of line, once learnt, is never forgotten. The same men who shaped that

Viking ship to rule the waves, fashioned even the details of it with the same commanding grace ; here, from that same boat, are the horses' heads that form the ends of



A GOKSTAD SHIP.

the captain's seat ; we may compare them with the heads on the couch of Tut-ankhamen. Our present

Cunarders and White Star liners are, under water, as beautiful as the Greek ship ; it is only the floating hotel above water that is ugly, because it is hesitating and imperfect ; and, at its present stage, it is inspired as much by snobbery as by utility ; men have not yet learnt to get the maximum of house comfort and of balance, together with the minimum resistance to wind and weather. Some day, when those problems have been worked out to the extreme of perfection which



BENCH ENDS FROM GOKSTAD SHIP.

steel permits, then even the upper part of a Cunarder will be made beautiful, or we shall have flying-machines comparable in grace to birds.

Gothic art, then, attained such an equilibrium as this ; in its own way it is almost perfect, like Greek art of the time of Pericles, and Japanese art of the best period. The thirteenth century attained to what seemed for a moment, to most people, a stable equilibrium in faith ; that is the moment in the history of Europe when most people were willing to accept the same religious dogmas without too great sense of incongruity. Not as a direct consequence of this faith, but by a similar evolution of society, architecture reached about the same time its completest conformity to the needs of its environment. Great churches were wanted, and (what is too often forgotten) great castles also ;¹ and masons and carpenters had gradually risen to this greatness. It was a time of equilibrium, but not of immobility ; a time of constant vibration, pulsation, and motion ; but the changes as yet were gradual, not catastrophic. The workmen had gradually evolved buildings which were beautiful in their supreme conformity to the evident needs of their environment ; that was unconscious art. Thence they now proceeded to conscious art, conscious ornament, the leisurely shaping of details. But this thirteenth century had not in fact reached quite such an equilibrium as it coveted. There was a great deal more scepticism in that century than is generally realized by modern historians ; material and economic requirements were changing also ; and the change became still more marked in succeeding centuries. The same causes which affected men's material and spiritual needs worked upon their art ; therefore, already before 1350, before that Black Death which is too often invoked to excuse the changes in later medieval society, Gothic art was on the downward grade. The thirteenth

¹This is very fully recognized by Prof. G. Baldwin Brown, whose command of medieval documents, and general accuracy in their use, give great value to all he writes.

century was a time which could neither be retained nor recalled; its very greatness lies rather in its struggles than in its immobility. It was like that wonderful moment in a summer dawn, when the first light of day grows and broadens upon a world still fresh with all the dews of night; no power on earth could have kept it in that same freshness until noonday; and no power in heaven would wish to keep it so; God wants the world to move on and on.

The roots of Gothic art are in Byzantine, and especially in Justinian's great buildings at Constantinople from about A.D. 530 onwards.¹ From Byzantine, architectural traditions spread along the trade routes; the so-called "Lombardic" of Italy, the "Romanesque" of Germany and France, the "Norman" of England, all derive more or less directly from this Byzantine source. It is significant that, to the end of the Middle Ages, one of the commonest words for a mason was the Greek *lathomus* or *latomus* (λατόμος). But these less skilled masons of the comparatively barbarous West, with their more primitive methods and their rougher materials, had a great deal to learn by bitter experience. When, in the eleventh century, a great building era set in—the era of that "white robe of churches" which began to cover the whole West, especially under the influence of the Cluniac revival in monastic life—then the engineering problems involved in the construction of these great monastic churches taxed the builders' resources to the utmost, and, often, even beyond. As Bishop Creighton put it with characteristic incisiveness, whenever we are shown over an English cathedral, we should begin by asking our guide when it was that the central tower fell; for nearly all have fallen, at one time or another. An imperfectly civilized people was gradually learning, by a path of gropings and failures and half-successes, to rival in architecture the achievements of Graeco-Roman

¹ See especially Prof. W. R. Lethaby's article in the third volume of the *Cambridge Medieval History*, and pp. 80 ff. of his *Medieval Art*.

civilization; just as they were gradually struggling upwards from creeds of nature-worship and the practice of infanticide and private vendettas into something like the order of modern society. Both processes, naturally enough, ran on roughly parallel lines, growing side by side and culminating very nearly in the same age; for each marked a different side of what was in effect the same social-religious movement. In proportion as Christianity won ground over heathenism, the Christian priesthood and the Christian temples became richer and more commanding; again, just as pre-Christian ideas clung stubbornly to men's minds and remained to leaven the conquering religion, so also many pre-Christian motives leavened Christian art. In religious thought, as in art, there was a long period of accumulation and tentative experience. The first great book of systematization, Gratian's volume, which became the foundation of Church Law, was called by its author *The Concordance of Discordant Canons*; it attempted to arrange and cement the disorderly mass of traditional material into one complete and sufficiently harmonious structure. It is as rude and primitive as an early Romanesque church, but essentially as solid for its own purpose; like many Romanesque churches, it has stood to the present day.¹ Abailard a few years before Gratian, and Abailard's pupil Peter Lombard a few years later, set themselves to the task of systematizing the scattered and disparate biblical and patristic texts upon which the main Christian dogmas had been founded. Peter Lombard's *Sentences* became such a standard and popular work in the theological schools that later university scholars complained of it as having ousted the direct study of the Bible. Then a great constructive genius realized how this intellectual engineering could be carried a whole step farther. St. Thomas Aquinas brought to the problem a profound study not only of the Bible and the Fathers, but of

¹ Or, at least, till yesterday; the recent codification of Canon Law by a Papal Commission may be said to have rendered Gratian obsolete.

Aristotle also ; and this gave him an advance not merely in arithmetical but in geometrical progression.¹ It is this complete grasp of all the existing metaphysical material and exploitation of all its possibilities, which puts his *Summa Theologica* as far in advance of Peter Lombard, or even of Alexander of Hales and Albert the Great, as Gothic architecture was beyond the Romanesque or the transitional phase. Medieval thought in Aquinas reaches something like an equilibrium,² just as architecture does in the almost contemporary structures of Amiens and Reims.³

For, though medieval architecture blossomed out to its full as suddenly as scholastic philosophy, and even earlier, yet this was the climax of an equally slow development. Just as sixteenth-century England, until then so backward, suddenly assimilated its inheritance in the Bible and in classical antiquity, and burst out into the richest drama in Europe, so also, in medieval France, the most backward of the provinces came suddenly into the heritage of others' experience ; thus freshness of outlook combined with rich tradition to produce a most

¹ Cf. Browning's "Abt Vogler :"

And I know not if, save in this, such gift be allowed to man
That out of three sounds he frame, not a fourth sound, but
a star.

² For the purely literary side of this equilibrium, see pp. 19 ff. and 48 ff. of Prof. H. J. C. Grierson's Leslie Stephen Lecture, *Classical and Romantic* (Camb. Univ. Press, 1923). The philosophic side is treated in Prof. M. de Wulf's *Philosophy and Civilization in the Middle Ages* (1922, pp. 18, 268 ; a book to be read with caution whenever the author is not on purely philosophical ground).

³ St. Thomas was working at the *Summa* until his death in 1274. Laon is generally cited as the first complete cathedral in definitely Gothic style ; it was probably begun about 1160 and the west front finished by 1200. "Reims opens the period of perfect maturity" (Lethaby) ; it was begun in 1211, the choir was finished in 1241, and the great porches about 10 years later. The west front of Amiens was finished by about 1240, and the whole building was practically finished in 1269. It had been begun in 1218 ; and we must bear in mind that the design of a cathedral dates mainly from its commencement and not from its completion.

abundant harvest.¹ The greatest Romanesque buildings had been predominantly monastic, expressing the wealth and influence of the monastic corporations. In the twelfth century there was a great movement towards civic freedom, corresponding to the increase of wealth and ambition among the trading classes: the bishops could now appeal to the citizen for as much money as the monks had commanded, or even for more; the cathedrals rivalled or outdid the monastic churches. We must not exaggerate this natural rivalry, but we cannot overlook it altogether; Viollet-le-Duc is right, in the main, when he insists upon the non-monastic spirit in which the great French cathedrals were built. For a time, at least, the populations were kindled to an almost boundless enthusiasm for these great buildings which appealed equally to religious faith and to human pride; ² the buildings done between 1150 and 1250 were quite comparable in cubic mass to the Cluniac "white robe of churches," and incomparably superior in artistic value. Especially remarkable was the progress of the Île de France. This province, though the nucleus of the French Kingdom, was comparatively unimportant until the time of Philip Augustus, who, during his long reign, made territorial acquisitions which enormously increased the political importance and the economic prosperity of his hereditary dominion. The Île de France was now one of the most prosperous provinces in Europe; Paris was the most important of European capitals with the possible exception of Rome; and in living thought it far surpassed Rome; its university was incontestably supreme in theology and philosophy. It was poor in churches; all its cathedrals were ripe for rebuilding; it had the ambition, the energy, and the material resources for an effort

¹ I follow here what seems the soundest theory as to the causes of this sudden efflorescence. But my main argument is independent of this theory; concerning the efflorescence itself, and its main lines of evolution, no doubt seems possible.

² See ch. xvii here below.

that should outdo all previous efforts ; and, whether by fortunate chance or in obedience to the law of supply and demand, the architects showed a living originality worthy of the university itself. Villard de Honnecourt's notebook shows that these men discussed their own technical problems as keenly as any scholastic disputant.¹ The reigns of Philip and his two successors show a quite unrivalled series of Gothic edifices, not only in great cities but sometimes in small villages, scattered over the Île de France proper and the adjoining territories. The characteristics distinguishing this matured style from its predecessors have been variously reckoned by different writers, as we might find many different enumerations of the features which differentiate one animal species from another ; yet the typical Romanesque church and the typical Gothic are as unmistakably different as the horse is from the cow. Perhaps the most satisfactory description is Enlart's² : " The Gothic style has three characteristic elements—the pointed vault, the flying buttress, and an entirely new system of ornament, drawn not from tradition but from direct study of nature. These elements need not all be there ; some schools of Gothic have no flying buttresses, and many buildings have no vaulted roof." Upon this Prof. Lethaby comments : " This is a *Cathedral* definition, not a *Castle* one ; a vast building one, not a small. Vaults and buttresses were in a way accidental. An ivory carving is as ' Gothic ' as a cathedral." But Gothic is the style which, for the first time, mastered the problem of the vault by introducing the flying buttress as a mechanical device, and by turning it to artistic purposes. This, in fact, is characteristic of all the best Gothic, that its ornamentation is mainly structural. The main effect comes from the right proportions and dispositions of such essential and necessary features as doors, windows, arches, pillars with their capitals, and buttresses ; if every statue were torn down from Notre-

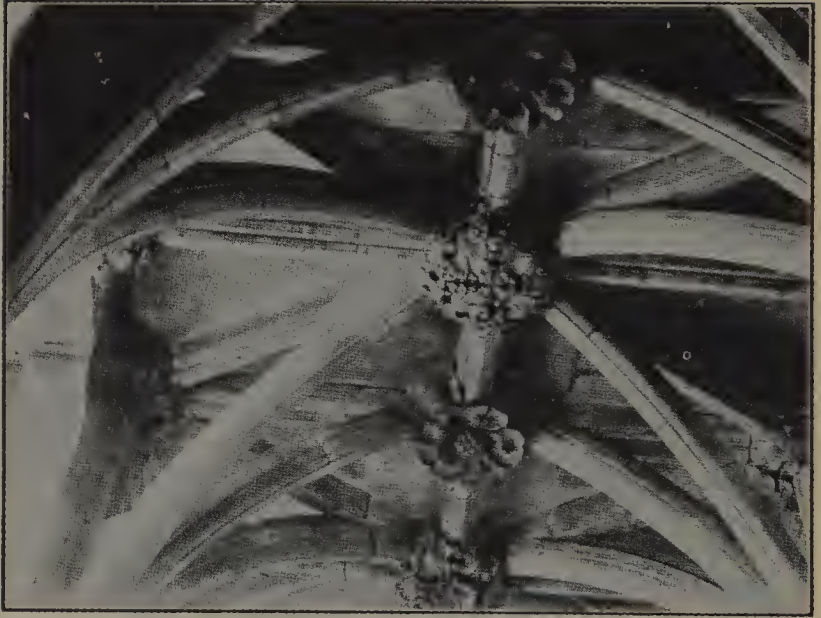
¹ See ch. vi here below.

² *Manuel d'archéologie française*, vol. i (1902), pp. 434-5.

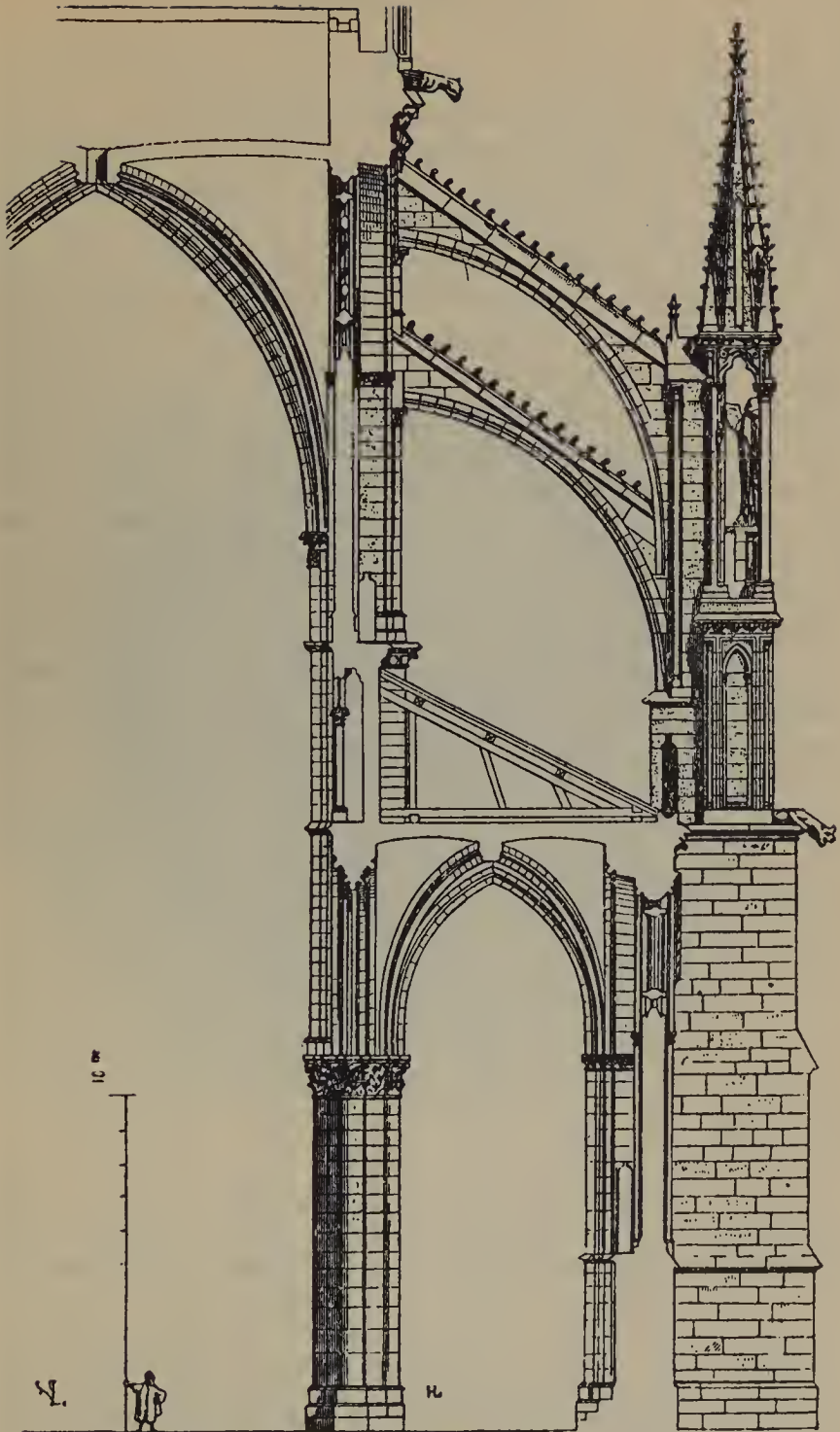
Dame, and every leaf and flower of its carvings defaced, it would still be a very noble building. We can thus trace a great and inspiring stream of cultural progress, as Europe gradually emerged from the welter of feudalism and private wars into greater states, greater general conceptions ; greater wars, it is true, at intervals, but on the whole far less human slaughter and oppression ; far more peace and prosperity both for rich and poor ; comparative security for traders and writers and artists ; growing population and increasing wealth. Greater and greater churches and castles were needed ; masons and carpenters rose to those more insistent demands, until they had reached the limits of possibility in their own day ; until they were prepared to do all that could be done with the ordinary stone, the ordinary timber, the ordinary numbers of workmen and the ordinary wooden machinery of an age in which capitalism was only beginning. Thus that earlier half-conscious art which, starting from utilitarian necessities, had gradually produced buildings exactly conformable with the needs of the time, grew into a fully-conscious art which set itself at leisure to shape every detail of these massive buildings into forms pleasing to the eye and suggestive of the highest human aspirations. The ornamentation was still essentially structural. Here there is substantial unanimity among writers who differ widely on other points ; Gothic art began to decline as soon as ornamentation became superficial rather than structural ; rather a veneer than an essential constituent of the building itself. This is recognised in detail even by those who forget it in the course of their general argument, and who ignore the fact that decadence in art set in long before those religious changes to which they attribute it. When we look at the actual dates, we cannot even invoke the easy fallacy of *post hoc, ergo propter hoc*, in justification of a theory which imports religious controversies into art history. The Gothic style was definitely past its best even before Wyclif appeared ; and that traffic in indulgences which brought Luther forward



OPEN-WORK VAULTING AT BRISTOL.



OPEN-WORK VAULTING AT BRISTOL



SECTION OF THE CATHEDRAL OF REIMS.
Showing how its mechanism is turned to ornament.

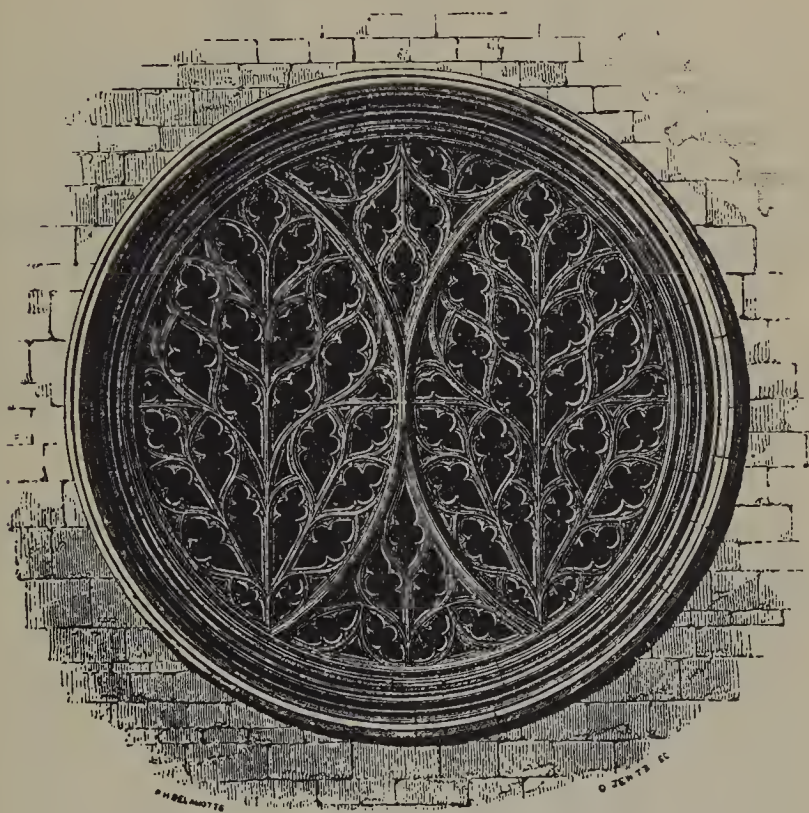
was in favour not of a Gothic building, but of that new Classical architecture which was sweeping the old Gothic away as fast as popes and princes and nobles could raise money for rebuilding those out-of-date piles which had satisfied their mediæval ancestors.

It is very generally admitted, then, that Gothic art was at its best between 1180 and 1280, to choose a single century in round numbers. The transition from this age, in which the ornament was structural, to an age in which it was superficial, is even more notable in England than in France; most marked of all, perhaps, in Italy, where the Franciscan revival turned many of the churches into great preaching-halls with little elaboration of door or of window-tracery, but with vast flat spaces of interior wall for the painter to work upon. In England, even at the best time, the west front of Wells may be condemned, in comparison with the great French façades, as being scarcely more than a flat screen for the exhibition of the statues. At Lichfield (about 1275) this is far more marked; here, even the deep buttresses of Wells have almost disappeared. And if, with Ruskin, we are obliged to criticize Strassburg as "stiff and ironworky," what must we say to the west front of Winchester? Of all the qualities which are rightly claimed as giving glory to Gothic, is there not less in this Winchester façade than in an average good façade of the Renaissance? Is there not a wider gulf, here, between Notre-Dame and Winchester than between Winchester and St. Paul's, even if we judge on the most orthodox Gothic principles?¹ How, then, did this come about?

So far as England is concerned, this is one of the romances of art-history. While France and other countries still confined themselves almost entirely to

¹ Here Prof. Lethaby writes: "No, one is still *custom*, the other is *learning*," and I dare not let my text stand without registering this criticism, together with the fact that he feels I do not do full justice to the west front of Winchester. Yet, on the other hand, I feel bound to register my personal impression.

geometrical tracery for window decoration, that is, to permutations and combinations of two main elements, the circle and the pointed arch, England evolved from this, in the early fourteenth century, a system of flowing tracery, of delicate labyrinthine sinuous lace-work in



THE BISHOP'S EYE, LINCOLN.

stone. Here, at its best, we find something of the inexhaustible interest that there always is in the swirls and eddies of a rapid river; the eye wanders from curve to curve with the same pleasure that the hand feels in stroking a piece of velvet or a cat's back; we have here the fulfilment of Goethe's "sehe mit fühlendem Blick";

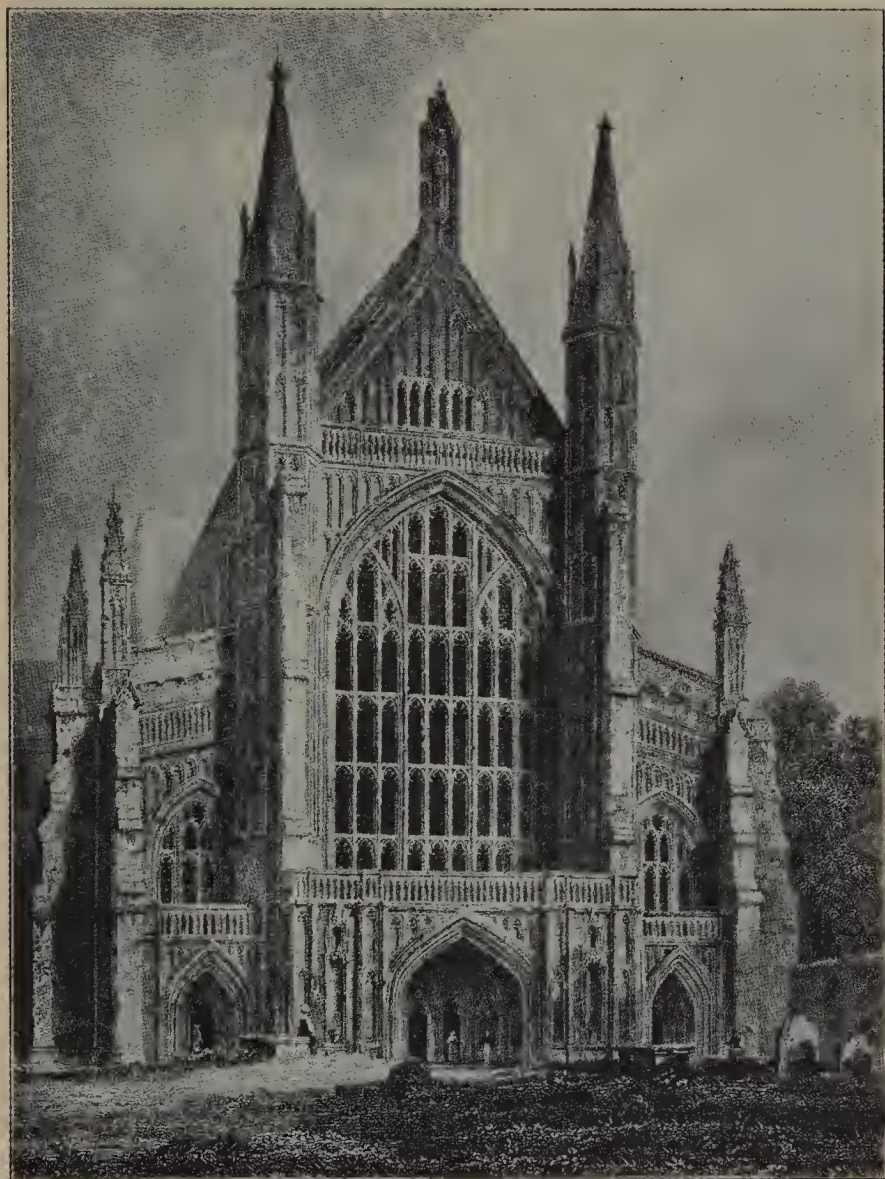
and even the unmusical soul may catch something of Milton's musical inspiration—

Many a winding bout
 Of linked sweetness long drawn out ;
 With wanton heed and giddy cunning
 The melting *line* through mazes running,
 Untwisting all the chains that tie
 The hidden soul of harmony.

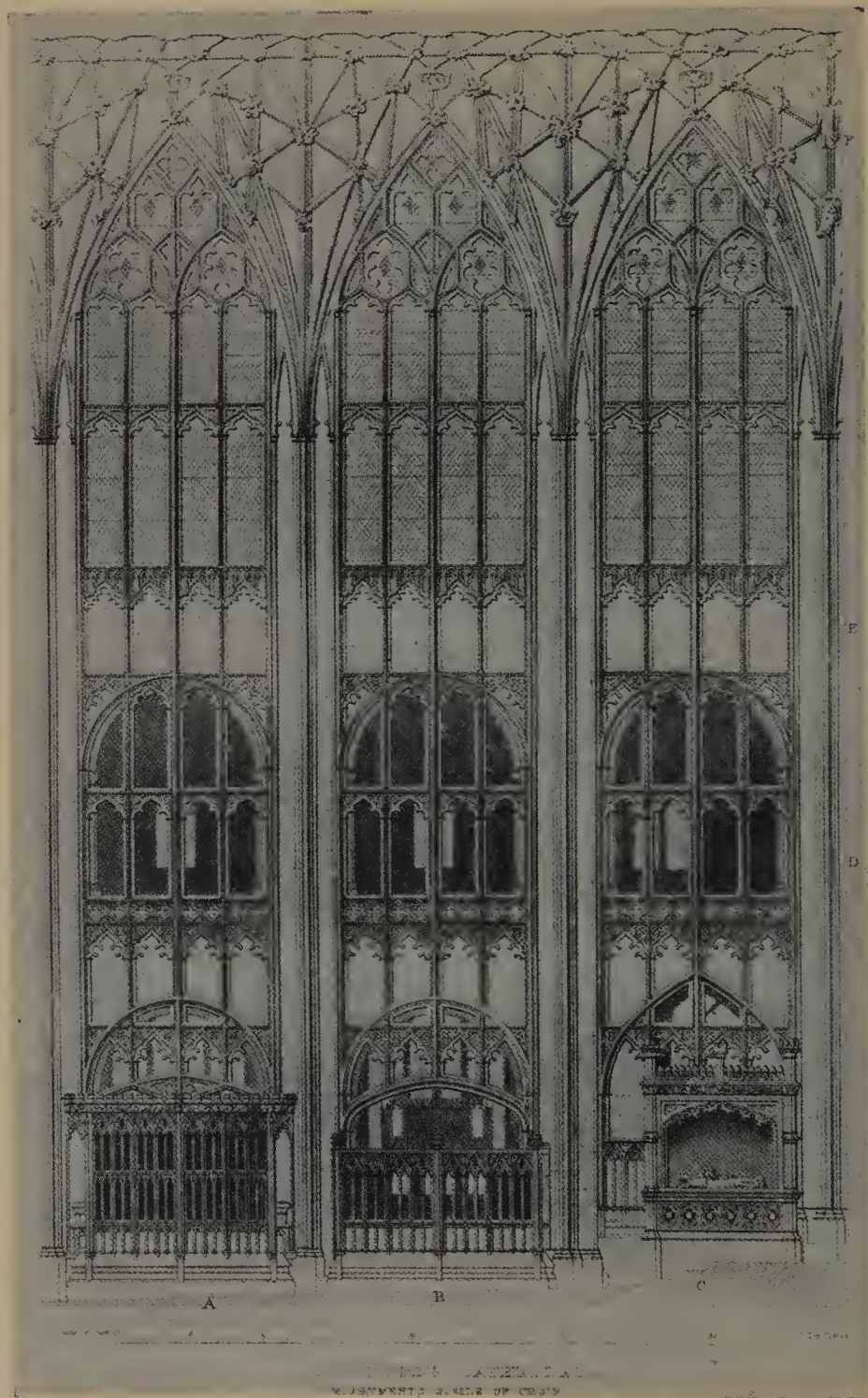
At the same time, there was a great exuberance of leaf and flower work, closely copied from nature. But all this ornament was already superficial in comparison with the best that had preceded it ; it may be said that the sculptor of the leafage at Southwell was thinking in one plane, while his predecessor in the best work of Lincoln or of Westminster triforium had thought in two. Moreover, the cliché began to come in, as we shall see in the case of Bristol (Chapter XI). Before the Black Death, which is too often invoked as the cause of movements which, at most, it only hastened, there was a marked tendency to substitute elaboration of surface ornament for grandeur of design ; and then a sudden and dramatic political revolution brought with it, incidentally, an equally dramatic change in the masons' lodge.

Edward II was murdered at Berkeley Castle in 1327. His private and public life had been far from exemplary ; but many people had political reasons for regretting him, and still stronger reasons for disliking his enemies, the Queen and Mortimer. In the Middle Ages, popular opinion often found a characteristic expression under such circumstances as these ; the dead man was worshipped as a saint, and miracles duly followed at his tomb. Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, Edward's great enemy, had been a mere self-seeking politician ; but, when Edward caught and beheaded him, then the anti-royal party worshipped at Thomas's tomb.¹ They were now

¹ For these popular canonizations by political parties, see p. 311 of my *Chaucer and his England*, and p. 201 of *Social Life in Britain from the Conquest to the Reformation*.



WINCHESTER CATHEDRAL, WEST FRONT.



THREE BAYS OF GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL.

victorious; it was Edward who was now the political martyr; Edward's tomb became a pilgrimage shrine far more popular than Lancaster's had ever been; and this new cult, as chance would have it, gave birth to a new architectural style. This will be best understood from a few quotations from the Chronicle of Gloucester Abbey.¹ "In the time of this abbot [John Thoky], King Edward II came to Gloucester and was honourably entertained by the abbot and convent. As he sat at table in the abbot's hall, and noted how the Kings his predecessors were painted there, he asked the abbot in jest whether his own portrait should be added to theirs, or no. To whom the abbot replied, rather in the spirit of prophecy than in that of jest, that he hoped he would have King Edward II in a more honourable place than this; as indeed it came to pass. For, after the King's death, his venerable body was refused by certain monasteries hard by; to wit, St. Augustine's at Bristol, St. Mary's at Kingswood, and St. Aldhelm's at Malmesbury, for fear of Roger de Mortimer and Queen Isabella and their accomplices. Yet abbot Thoky fetched him from Berkeley Castle in his own chariot, sumptuously adorned and painted with the arms of our monastery, and brought him to Gloucester, where the abbot and all the convent received him honourably in their solemn robes, with a procession of the whole city, and buried him in our church, in the north aisle, hard by the high altar." Thoky's successor, John Wigmore, was not only an art lover but an artist, "who took much delight in divers arts, so that he himself very often wrought in them, and surpassed many different workmen in divers arts, not only in mechanical work but in weaving."² In his reign [1329-1337] began the offerings of the faithful and the abbot's devotion to King Edward, buried in our

¹ Published in the Rolls Series, 1863. The extracts given here are from pp. 44-48.

² "Tam in opere mechanico quam in textura." It is just possible that this may mean "not only in actual execution of detail, but also in designing."

church ; so that, within a few years, so great was the concourse of people that our city of Gloucester could scarce contain the multitudes which flocked thither from divers cities, towns, and villages of England ; so that the abbot completed St. Andrew's aisle,¹ from top to bottom, within the six years of his prelacy, from the offerings at that tomb." Wigmore was succeeded by Adam de Staunton, "in whose time the great vault of the choir was built, at great and sumptuous expense, with it stalls on the prior's side, from the offerings of the faithful who flocked to the tomb ; for common opinion hath it that, if all the oblations there made were spent upon the church, it might easily have been rebuilt anew ; so great in those days were the offerings of great and rich men, in the shape of gold brocade and other things of price,² that a hundred silk and gold brocades were sold at a small price, both of best quality and of such as had been well worn. In those same days King Edward III, son of the dead King, having been tossed well-nigh unto shipwreck at sea, and having been saved by his prayers to his dead father, offered a ship of gold ; and another which he had vowed in his devotion was redeemed, at the prayer of the abbot and convent, at the price of a hundred pounds.³ The other jewels which hang there by the ship were given by others ; his firstborn, Edward Prince of Wales, gave a gold cross of great price, wherein was enclosed a particle of the True Cross ; and the brooch with that precious stone called *ruby* was given by the King's sister, Queen of Scotland, and daughter to the dead King of our tomb ; and the golden heart and ear were given by Queen

¹ I.e. the south transept. St. Paul's aisle was the north transept.

² *Jocalibus*, a word which includes not only jewels but plate and valuables of all kinds in small bulk.

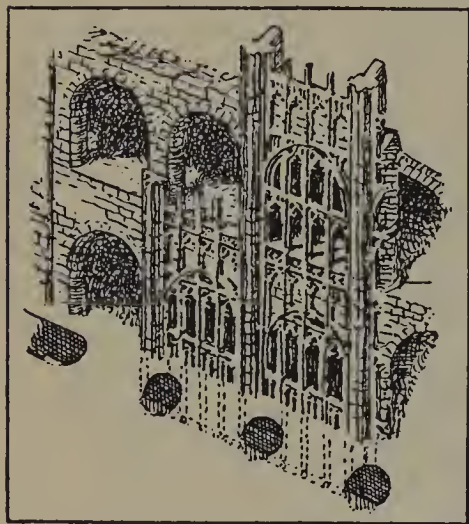
³ A sum which would have defrayed the wages of forty masons for two years ; see J. E. T. Roger's *Hist. Agric. and Prices*, vol. 1, p. 317. The storm here referred to is told by Walsingham (*Hist. Ang. R.S.* vol. i, p. 253) under the year 1341 : "On his return from Brittany he suffered vast discomfort from a tempest at sea, which was said to have been conjured up by the necromancers of the French king."

Philippa; and divers other lords and ladies offered divers other oblations, whether in silver or in silver-gilt." The north transept alone, as the chronicler tells us on a later page, cost altogether £781 os. 2d., "as appeareth in the account-rolls of the aforesaid work."

One sentence here is most significant; it tells us that the money actually spent was not, in fact, sufficient to "rebuild the church anew." But it was sufficient to alter its whole outward appearance; to drape (so to speak) this old Norman building in a new mantle of outward ornament. There was already in this west country a school of clever and rather eccentric artists, who were playing tricks in stone, and especially imitating methods which belong more properly to woodwork, with its long and comparatively rectilinear grain. They had vaulted, or were vaulting, parts of what is now Bristol Cathedral with filagree arches in imitation of open wooden roof-work; a triumph of technical skill at the expense of artistic propriety. Similar approximations of stonework to open woodwork may be seen in the tomb-canopies at Gloucester and at Tewkesbury. Such a mason (it may be surmised with something like certainty) was called in to advise at Gloucester; he undertook to reduce the existing church to its elementary structural framework, and to cover this throughout with a veneer of fretwork panelling. It was obviously impossible to undertake this on any scale which might involve fresh and independent thought for each square yard of ornament; the thing must be done in gross, with constant repetition of detail, like a modern wallpaper; the designer must take the line of least resistance. He evolved, therefore, a scheme of intersecting straight lines, the vertical at regular intervals, and the horizontal somewhat varied. Sometimes these came close enough to form exact squares, which were made into quatrefoils; more often the panels were elongated, and terminated in elaborately cusped arches. Even the former curvilinear character of the window-tracery was modified in this same direction; the whole

scheme of ornament became predominantly rectilinear ; the so-called Perpendicular style was born. It was not fashioned in heresy, but in high-and-dry orthodoxy ; conceived in miracle, born within the claustral precincts, and nursed on the knees of the Gloucester monks. The Black Death, as yet, lurked twelve years distant in the future. This new style spread with extraordinary rapidity ; it replaced more than half of the older buildings in England, and lasted far longer than any previous

style since the Norman Conquest ; indeed, it lasted longer than all the rest put together. Between 1066 and 1337, Norman, Transitional, Early English and Decorated came and went ; except so far as Decorated lingered here and there, especially in the eastern counties, after the rise of the new work at Gloucester. Between 1337 and 1537, 90 per cent. of English building was in this



THE RECONSTRUCTION OF GLOUCESTER CATHEDRAL.

single Perpendicular style ; and men were still employing it here and there in 1637, especially at the two universities.

For everybody realized, as the monks and their technical advisers had realized, that this was how the maximum of effect could be obtained at the minimum of cost in thought, in labour and in money. Monastery buildings were in many places out of repair ; some were growing quite ruinous ; so also with a good many of the village churches. A Devonshire visitation of 1342, which has been printed in full (*English Historical Review*, January 1911, pp. 108 ff.) shows how many were denounced to the authorities as “ too small ” and “ too dark,” in other

words, they were still the original Norman or Early English structures, with narrow single windows. The medieval mind did not cultivate artificial gloom, as an excuse for a multiplicity of candles on the altar, so willingly as it has sometimes been cultivated in modern times; people contrasted these dark old-fashioned little churches unfavourably with the new fashionable style. Fortunately, money was not easily found in every parish, or very little of the earlier work would have survived. At the Devon village of Ringmore, for instance, we have still a very delightful little church of about A.D. 1200; but it was condemned in 1342. In the eastern counties, however, people had much more money, and much more Perpendicular was built. The citizens were growing richer and richer; the Black Death hardly checked for a single decade the rapid growth of our towns; and citizens liked showy value for their money. The Friars wanted their churches to be great preaching-halls for large congregations; in Italy, Franciscan and Dominican churches were evidently designed for a maximum of cubic space at a minimum of cost; so also (after a somewhat different type) in Germany and France; and the few English survivals (e.g. St. Andrew's Hall at Norwich) suggest the same. Finally, the Black Death itself may have hastened the movement, though it had nothing to do with its origin.¹ Masons, like other people, died in great numbers; there, as in all other crafts, the survivors naturally tried to sell their labour dear, and were tempted to lighten the work even where they could not raise the pay. Again, we may surmise among them what we know among the clergy, that men were often hurried through their apprenticeship in order to meet demands for work which brooked no delay; in many other ways also the new generation must have taken the line of least resistance, which they found in this new style. Flowers and leaves were conventionalized into easy shallow patterns which a workman could repeat almost with his eyes shut;

¹ See Appendix 1.

in spite of real development in towers and vaulting and some other ways, the last two centuries before the Reformation were an age of shop-work, as compared with the real originality of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

Therefore, though it is true that Art and Religion, from A.D. 1000 to 1600 and later, went through a very similar evolution, yet it was not entirely the course of Religion which dominated that of Art; we have no real excuse for talking of Religion as the bed through which the stream of Art flowed. Each evolved in accordance with wider social influences; and I must try to bring this out in subsequent chapters. In those chapters it will be my aim to avoid disputable questions of taste and of religion as much as possible. Here and there I must so far trespass upon what may be called the field of religious politics as to answer some of the arguments which have been, and are still very frequently, put forward from that point of view. But in one sense at least I aim at impartiality; I have tried to advance no single argument which would depend upon our moral judgment of that religious revolution which even Roman Catholics are willing, under protest, to call the Reformation, just as even Protestants, under protest, grant to the Roman Church that term Catholic, whose full logical implications they would deny. I have my own opinion of the Reformation, which I need not attempt to disguise; but here I do attempt to confine myself to facts and arguments whose logical cogency is the same, or nearly the same, to one man who looks upon the Reformation as a blessing, and to another who regards it as a curse. If one factor must be put first in religion, I willingly grant that it should be the emotional; but I do protest against stopping short at emotion; for this, I am convinced, is the main fallacy here. It sometimes tempted Ruskin and Morris into exaggerations; it has tempted their followers into farther exaggerations which Ruskin and Morris were wise enough to avoid; and these exaggerations have now become so general and so habitual that, in my opinion,

the fashionable doctrine of the present day as to the relations of medieval art and medieval religion is not only far from the truth, but very mischievously remote, resting upon a superficial confusion of two things which are, indeed, often found in actual combination but which must be kept strictly apart in logical thought. One remedy here, as in other fields of history, is to take a little more trouble about our facts, and to avoid generalizations except so far as these can be justified by documentary evidence. Nobody is better qualified to pronounce on this point than Julius v. Schlosser, who, in Austria, has promoted the publication of a shelf-full of original sources for art history, while we, in England, are still lagging behind. In 1891, at a sitting of the Viennese Academy, he quoted with approval the words of Ramé: "We have had, in these last centuries, an erudite archæology which knew the texts and ignored the actual monuments; at present, we have an intuitive archæology which is familiar with the monuments and ignores the texts. It is time now to avoid excesses on either side, developing textual and monumental study side by side. We might at least try whether the control which one study thus exercises upon the other would not throw some new light upon the progress and development of art."¹

Here, then, is an attempt to supply a source-book, far from exhaustive, and even less systematic than it might have been made with a little more leisure. I have not had time to incorporate half my own notes, which, of course, do not represent one-fiftieth part of the available printed material, quite apart from the mass which is still buried in manuscript. But the volume does aim at supplying, for the time, documentary facts arranged on some sort of system, and with attempts, however summary, to grapple with the emergent problems. The author's interest, and, it may be hoped, that of his readers, fastens even more upon the men than upon their

¹ *Sitzungsberichte d. k. Acad., phil.-hist., vol. cxxiii (1891).*

work. The concluding chapter will attempt to focus this personal interest more exactly; meanwhile let us strive to look through the written records and the building-stones and the paintings into the men's minds that made them. Their creative instincts expanded along the bed of a great current of human endeavour; the work they have left us testifies to the unconquerable human soul; to man's strength both in patient routine and in far-flung adventure. Morris's emotion was a workman's emotion, as deeply rooted in the human heart as even the emotion of motherhood; the artist when he is in travail hath sorrow; but as soon as the work is done, all is swallowed up in the joy that this is born into the world. And that can be truly said of all times and of all arts; it comes out as strongly in the healthy man's search for truth as in his search for beauty. A great Cambridge teacher, addressing a body of younger inquirers not many years ago, took as his text the official motto of the University of New Zealand: *Sapere aude*—"dare to be wise."¹ And he ended with an admonition, as healthily encouraging as every true and wise warning must be, upon the text of William Morris's *Love is Enough*. "The reward of the search—are we sure that it will be anything but the search? Can we give any other bidding than that which was once given to a search yet more sacred?"

Come—pain ye shall have, and be blind to the ending!
 Come—fear ye shall have, mid the sky's overcasting!
 Come—change ye shall have, for far are ye wending!
 Come—no crown ye shall have for your thirst and your fasting,
 But—

And here we must stop, before the promise that follows. The crown of our thirst and our fasting may be the opened heavens and the Beatific Vision. It may be nothing but the thirst and the fasting itself. No great inducement, perhaps, all this? And no inducement is needed. There are those who long for truth with a

¹ J. M. E. McTaggart, *Dare to be Wise*, London. Watts & Co. 1909. 3d.

longing as simple, as ultimate, as powerful as the drunkard's longing for his wine and the lover's longing for his beloved. They will search, because they must. Our search has begun."

CHAPTER II

MONASTIC ARTISTS (I)

WE come, in this chapter, to a class of people who have been extravagantly over-praised on one side, and over-blamed on the other. Within the last half century and more, by a generous reaction, the party of praise has predominated. By all means let us err on the side of over-generosity if we must err at all; but let us try not to err on either side; let us try to get at the actual facts. What does the art of the Middle Ages really owe to the monks? My own conviction is that it owes far less than is generally supposed, or than is taken for granted by most modern writers on art. In fact, I know only two authors, though there are doubtless others, who go into the question with some fulness and treat it seriously, as it deserves, from the historical point of view. The first is Mr. A. Kingsley Porter, in the second volume of his *Medieval Architecture*.¹ "Who," he asks very pertinently, "constructed the small county churches of the Ile de France where most of the great architectural discoveries of the twelfth century originated?" And, though he still seems to grant to Alan of Walsingham, at Ely Cathedral, a more definitely professional rôle as architect than the best authorities would now grant, his general conclusions accord very nearly with those which will be found in the three chapters which I am here devoting to this subject. The second is Prof. A. Hamilton Thompson, in his Presidential Address

¹ Batsford, 1909, pp. 181 ff. But neither author utilizes the strongest evidence, the complete silence of medieval monastic apologists.

to the Somersetshire Archæological Society, who brings still more evidence from a wide archæological experience.¹ But we still have the weight of modern tradition against us; and since, in combating any current doctrine, it is well to take the line not of least but of greatest resistance, I will take my texts here from Prof. C. H. Moore's excellent book on *Gothic Architecture*, and from the lectures on Medieval Philosophy and Civilization, delivered recently before Princeton University by Maurice de Wulf, a distinguished professor of philosophy at the University of Louvain. Here is what Prof. Moore says: "The monastic buildings were not only planned, and the works on them directed, by the monks but they were also largely, if not entirely, constructed with their own hands. Cf. Lenoir, *Architecture Monastique*, p. 36 et seq., and Montalembert, *Les Moines d'Occident*, vol. vi, p. 242 et seq."² Prof. de Wulf says (p. 36): "Artist monks were trained in sculpturing columns and statues, and they travelled from one workshop to another; while yet others opened schools of painting, as in St.-Savin near Poitiers, where the twelfth century frescoes still retain their bright colouring." Here, the reader should specially notice how Prof. de Wulf bases his assertion on a reference to the wonderful mural paintings of St.-Savin, and how Prof. Moore claims the authority of Lenoir and Montalembert. For the fact is that these three apparently independent references are reducible to a single one; it is with Montalembert's sole authority that these confident assertions of Moore and de Wulf and Lenoir really stand or fall. For Lenoir, in his three quarto volumes, writes mainly as a student of art; he was no historian in any

¹ Printed in the Society's *Proceedings*, vol. lxxvi (1920). This is bearing fruit; we may read now in the late Mr. S. D. Le Couteur's *English Med. Painted Glass*, 1926, p. 22: "There seems to be a popular and widespread belief that the craftsmen who produced much of this glass-painting were monks. In reality this was very far from being the case."

² *Gothic Architecture*. Macmillan Co. 1899. p. 27.

special sense ; nearly all of what he says on this point is taken textually from Montalembert's *Monks of the West*. In that very bulky work Montalembert undertakes to write the history of western monasticism from St. Benedict to St. Bernard ; the book has obtained a general acceptance far beyond its deserts ; for it is indeed nothing but an elaborate party pamphlet, written by an eloquent statesman who, like Gladstone, would have been a great scholar if he had given his life to scholarship, but who, in fact, wrote these seven volumes in the intervals of politics, for a political object, and with so little fundamental seriousness that, when his own daughter took him at his word and insisted on retiring into a convent, he was very much distressed at her choice.¹ Lord Acton, by far the greatest historical scholar who has ever arisen among English-speaking Roman Catholics, says truly of this *Monks of the West* that it is "a book with a tendency, not written for learning's sake, but for an external political momentary purpose, therefore without the dignity of real history in its design, though very good in great part of the execution."² Another distinguished scholar of the Roman communion, Abbot Cabrol, notes truly that most of what is historically valuable in Montalembert's book is taken from the collections of the great Benedictine scholar of the seventeenth century, Jean Mabillon.³ Here and there Montalembert strays beyond Mabillon, and pauses to generalize on the monks' services to civilization, in a tone of exaggeration in which Mabillon never did write and never would have written, devoted though he was to his Order. In this way Montalembert fills twenty pages of his sixth volume with a detailed description of the monk as artist ; and those twenty pages form practically the basis of all that has been written on that subject for the last sixty years ; for writers on art are not likely to find time (even if they have the linguistic equipment and the

¹ B. Holland, *Memoir of Kenelm Digby*, 1919, pp. 163 ff.

² *Lord Acton and his Circle*, p. 198.

³ *Mélanges Mabillon*, introd., p. 14.

necessary access to a great library) to verify the numerous references by means of which this great French politician seems so clearly to establish his case. When a man with a world-wide reputation writes at a favourable time and place, and when he is what James Russell Lowell once called "an inaccurate man with an accurate manner," then there is scarcely any limit to the misconceptions which he can set afloat for a very long time.

I had long known the extreme weakness of Montalembert's case; but, for the purpose of this present volume, it was necessary to go systematically through his references. It took me nearly a week to verify them, with the necessary consideration of their context; and even then I was obliged to leave three unverified, of which two were to publications not found in the Cambridge University Library. The remaining fifty cases which he quotes in support of his thesis can be divided roughly as follows:—

In twenty-one cases either he gives no proper reference, or, when you have run his reference down, you find that there is no real proof that the artists there mentioned were monks at all; the most that his documents prove is that the work was done *for* some monastery or *in* some monastery—a very different thing.¹

In six cases the document not only does not prove that we are dealing with monastic artists, but actually proves or implies that they were non-monastic: they actually upset Montalembert's contention.

In fifteen cases we do really find monastic artists, but in every one of these the context shows the phenomenon to be not normal, but exceptional—for instance, cases where monks under missionary conditions worked at their own buildings, just as a modern missionary will build a brick-kiln and bake bricks for his mission-room in equatorial Africa (I quote an actual example of to-day)—

¹ See Appendix 2. I am more and more inclined to suspect that a great deal of Montalembert's work was "devilled" for him, and that he himself had often not read the books from which he quotes.

or, again, monks working themselves because they were too poor to hire workmen—or, finally, monks of whom it is quoted, in proof of their special sanctity or humility, that they actually deigned to work with the labourers.

We have thus a residuum of only eight cases—16 per cent.—which Montalembert has legitimately quoted in support of his thesis: 84 per cent. of his own chosen witnesses either break down or turn definitely against him. I will give one concrete instance—one of the worst, it is true—in support of this present criticism. Among the glories which we owe to monastic artists, Montalembert quotes those paintings at St.-Savin near Poitiers; and this instance seems so striking to Prof. de Wulf (who is a good philosopher, but a very poor historian) that he quotes it as clinching the whole case. Montalembert, for this argument, refers us to Prosper Mérimée's great monograph on the St.-Savin paintings, but without even troubling to indicate the page of Mérimée on which he rests his theory. You will have to work through fifty-six pages of this exceptionally large folio, inaccessible except in the most privileged libraries, before you discover that Mérimée says the very opposite of what Montalembert leads you to expect, pronouncing these artists of St.-Savin to have been not the monks themselves, but Greek painters brought in for the purpose! Nor is it only on this question of monastic art that Montalembert is thus inaccurate; I have shown the same for monastic field-labour,¹ and am prepared to show that nearly all his most brilliant generalizations—which are naturally quoted from writer to writer without suspicion, so that a whole monastic legend has grown up on this foundation—that nearly all these generalizations, under reference to the actual documents—crumble to pieces in the same way.²

Let me quote here, then, the half-dozen sentences in

¹ *The Medieval Village*, 1925, pp. 149, 197, 218, and Appendix 4.

² Even Lefèvre-Pontalis generalizes rashly here; see Appendix 2 to this present volume.

which he himself sums up his own thesis:¹ "When we say that the innumerable monastic churches scattered over the whole face of Europe were built by the monks, this assertion must be taken in its literal sense. They were, in fact, not only the architects but also the masons of their buildings; after having drawn up their plans, whose noble and scientific character still excites our admiration, they worked them out with their own hands, in general, without the help of outside workmen. They chanted psalms as they worked, and laid down their tools only to go to the altar or the choir.² . . . While simple monks were often the chief architects of these buildings, abbots gladly condescended to play the part of common workmen." Assertions so confident as this, from a man of such reputation, have very naturally been taken at their face value by even the best writers who have had no time for direct research on this special point. The story of Heckington in Lincolnshire illustrates this very clearly. It became a universally-accepted legend that, since this extraordinarily beautiful village church was appropriated to Bardney Abbey, therefore it was the monks who had built it, and perhaps with their own hands. But, as Prof. A. Hamilton Thompson has shown, the church was built before the parish came into the hands of the monks, and probably by a rector who was a well-to-do clerk in the king's service.³ Therefore, to Montalembert's words,

¹ *Moines d'Occident*, Nouvelle Édition (1882), vol. vi, p. 248, liv. xviii, chap. 4.

² It is characteristic of Montalembert that this sentence is directly contradicted by Trithemius, the best of the authorities whom he tries to enlist into his theories. Trithemius, writing of these buildings at Hirschau, says that, outside service-time, there was no sound in the whole monastery "except the sound of the tools of the artisans who were working." (*Ann. Hirsau*, vol. i, p. 230).

³ *Parish History and its Records*, pp. 54 ff. (Hist. Assn. Leaflet No. 66), G. Bell & Sons, 1926; a monograph of which the value is out of all proportion to its small size and price. Cf. also the same author's *Med. Build. Doc.*, p. 20. Prof. Thompson has since noted that the two ecclesiastics described as monks on p. 24 were in fact secular clerics. For Heckington, see Appendix 3.

I will now venture to oppose the following counter-generalization. The monks who did any kind of artistic work, at the most favourable times and places, were a small minority in the community; and, if we take all times and places together, the monastic artist was quite an exception. As to monastic workman-builders, we have evidence for them only under still more exceptional circumstances. And, in order to meet Montalembert on the ground where he emphatically claims to be strongest, let us take hold of that chronicler whom he himself singles out as proving beyond question his assertion that the monks generally built their monasteries without the help of outside workmen. This chronicler is the celebrated Trithemius, or Abbot Johann v. Trittenheim, one of the most learned men in fifteenth century Germany, who has left us a very valuable chronicle of the monastery of Hirschau. He is recording the achievements of an early abbot, St. William, who began to rebuild the abbey in 1070; he expatiates on St. William's extraordinary magnetic force and powers of organization; and on the healthy activities which he fostered among the monks proper, the choir-monks. "These monks," writes Trithemius, "were always given up to the praise of God, and continually intent upon prayer, meditation, and the reading of Holy Scriptures. Those who seemed less suited for the contemplation of heavenly things were deputed to necessary manual labour, that none of their time might be passed in idleness. . . . He appointed the twelve fittest of his [150 monks] as writers . . . beyond whom were other writers also, without definite number, who busied themselves with equal diligence in transcribing books. Over all these writers one monk was set, most learned in all kinds of knowledge, who appointed to each [of them] some good work to transcribe, and corrected the errors made by those who wrote more negligently. . . . Beyond the above-mentioned number of 150 monks, St. William had also other bearded brethren, very many in number, men outside the clerical order, who are also called

lay-brethren. These lay-brethren's business was to devote themselves to manual work and temporal affairs, under command of their superiors, and to provide the necessaries of life for the monks, who were given up to contemplation. Among these lay-brethren were most skilful workers in all mechanical arts which it seemed needful to practise in the abbey; and these completed all the buildings of the whole abbey, with the utmost diligence, by the work of their own hands. For there were excellent carpenters and smiths, stone-hewers and masons, who constructed both the monastery and its whole church (as may be seen to this day in the carving of the towers) according to an excellent design. There were also tailors, leather-dressers, shoemakers, and artisans of all that was needed by the monks [*ad usum claustralium*]; these were not worldly folk or mercenaries or hirelings, but all are recorded to have been lay-brethren, or [as they are also called] bearded monks. Now this St. William was the first abbot to institute this order of lay-brethren in Germany; and it was by the help of their labours that he founded so many [as eight] monasteries, and laudably fulfilled all the needs of the monks." Trithemius then goes on to describe the manner of life which St. William prescribed to these lay-brethren; one of the rules being that "because the lay-brethren were wearied with long handiwork, lest the long vigils should tax them beyond their strength, they had shorter matins to sing." Moreover, St. William instituted yet a third order, whom he called *Oblates*; men who did not live in the monastery at all, but did a great deal of the unskilled work, such as carting stones and sand, burning lime, and so on. There were sixty lay-brethren and forty oblates to the 150 monks proper.¹

The whole of St. William's building work took ten years; and Trithemius returns to the subject about thirty pages later in his chronicle (p. 255). Here he says (and we must carefully note his words): "Now the artificers of this building, as we have said above, were for the most

¹ *Ann. Hirsaug*, vol. i, pp. 227 ff.

part¹ bearded monks, or lay brethren, and oblates . . . among whom were masons, carpenters, smiths, and masters certainly most skilled in all architectural knowledge, who planned and executed the whole work, with fair stone arcading, as we still see in the building of the church itself."

I do not wish to insist too much—though I do not think we can neglect it altogether—upon the discrepancy between these two accounts; upon the casual way in which Trithemius uses *wholly* and *for the most part* as interchangeable terms. My own belief is that, under cross-examination, he would have held only to his *for the most part*, and would have admitted the *wholly* to be a rhetorical exaggeration; for we must remember that he is here writing the panegyric of a sainted fellow-abbot, after a lapse of four centuries. But we must not insist upon this; let us take his *wholly* in the strictest sense, and see what his evidence really amounts to.

In the first place, he is describing a most exceptional man and a most exceptional movement. In all those twelve and a half centuries of Benedictine history, from the sixth century to the French Revolution, it is doubtful whether twelve greater reformers and organizers can be found than St. William of Hirschau: William was, literally, a man in fifty thousand. Trithemius himself writes as one who fully realizes the exceptional nature of what he is describing; and indeed I know only two complete parallels to this Hirschau incident, one on a large scale and one on a smaller.

The first is recorded in the life of St. Bernard of Tiron,² who lived at the same period of exceptional monastic reform as St. William of Hirschau. He also founded a whole congregation of monasteries; and of him it is recorded that, when he was founding a new settlement near Chartres, he invited all his disciples to continue the

¹ Or perhaps only "in great part"—*pro magna parte*.

² To be carefully distinguished from his greater contemporary, St. Bernard of Clairvaux.

practice of the arts to which they were accustomed. "As a consequence there gathered about him freely craftsmen both in wood and iron, carvers and goldsmiths, painters and stonemasons, vinedressers and husbandmen, and others skilled in all manner of cunning work."¹

Here, again, is an obviously exceptional case; St. Bernard of Tiron was a fervid mission-preacher who made an unusual number of converts, and wisely set them, as far as possible, to continue their worldly occupations in the new monasteries which had to be built for them. On the other hand, an almost equally zealous contemporary abbot, St. Stephen of Obazine, had his monastery built mainly not by monks but by hired workmen, as we shall see in a later chapter.

Let us now come to less exceptional cases, even while we still keep on the side of unusual efficiency. There are many descriptions of model monasteries in different generations, by contemporary chroniclers; yet in these very little is said—if indeed anything is said at all—about the practice of art by monks. The reader will probably have noticed already that even St. William of Hirschau looked upon art only as a *pis-aller* for the monks who had nothing better to do; and there is not a word in Trithemius to imply that any one of William's 150 monks proper—the choir-monks—took any part in that great ten years' building work; on the contrary, he tells us this was wholly done by the lay brethren and oblates. The manual labour of the choir-monks to which he alludes, in so far as it was not writing work, was done probably in the kitchen and scullery and the domestic offices, as we know to have been the custom in other monastic reforms. His words do not indeed actually exclude the possibility of an artist here and there among these 150; but, taken as they actually stand, they cannot possibly be enlisted into the service of Montalembert's theory that monks were normally the builders of their own monasteries.

¹ Ordericus Vitalis, *Hist. Eccl.*, lib. viii, c. 26.

There is, however, another very interesting case from that same age of fervid reform. The Cistercian monastery of Schönau, not far from Heidelberg, was founded in 1142, and furnished with extemporized buildings, probably of wood. A few years later, stone buildings were erected.¹ The Germanisches Museum at Nuremberg possesses a series



BEARDED BRETHREN AT WORK.

of cartoons for wall-paintings or, more probably, glass-paintings, illustrating two episodes in the history of Schönau which have become famous; namely, the life of St. Hildegund, who lived as a man for a whole year in the monastery, dying at the end of her noviciate,² and the rebellion of the lay brethren, who refused to wear the priests' old boots, and organized a strike in order to get new boots of their own.³ These cartoons date from the first half of the sixteenth century, more than 350 years later than the events which they commemorate;

¹ See Huffschnid in *Zeitschrift f. d. Gesch. d. Oberrheins*, vol. xlv, 1891, p. 427, and R. Edelmaier, *Das Kloster Schönau*, Heidelberg, 1915.

² Told by Cæsarius of Heisterbach, in his *Dialogus Miraculorum*, Dist. I, c. 40.

³ Told in *Exordium Magnum Cisterciense*, Migne P. L., vol. 185, col. 1140. Huffschnid has not quite understood this story, though the picture corroborates the *Exordium*.

of cartoons for wall-paintings or, more probably, glass-paintings, illustrating two episodes in the history of Schönau which have become famous; namely, the life of St. Hildegund, who lived as a man for a whole year in the monastery, dying at the end of her noviciate,² and

and in some respects they do not correspond exactly with what we know of the facts. But at least they testify to the tradition in the monastery; and, while one picture represents St. Hildegund labouring at the building of the dormitory, another shows the lay brethren busied in the construction of the church. Including shovellers, quarrymen and carters, there are only nineteen of them; and this would answer very closely to the probable number, since this new foundation started with only the regulation number of thirteen choir-brethren. It would fit in with the fact that the church was not finished until a little before 1215, although rich gifts had been made in 1167 and [1190] for the building of church and chapter house; a fact which seems to imply hired labour also, since the monks had apparently their own quarry. The original drawing is of extreme interest, not only from its artistic merit, but as illustrating the artist's conception of such activities as we know for certain in the Hirschau case. And it is quite in accordance with that precedent that we see no choir-monk directing the lay brethren; all are alike *barbati*, from those who are doing the roughest work to him who is taking a well-earned draught from the wine-flask. The legend under the picture runs: "Lay brethren built the monastery of Schönau, led by devout love of religion."¹

We shall be better able now to estimate the significance of the Hirschau operations as described by Trithemius, and those at Schönau as conceived by the sixteenth-century artist, if we compare them with parallel cases of a later date. At the very end of the fourteenth century there came another considerable wave of monastic or semi-monastic reform in Northern Germany. This movement was inaugurated by Gerhard Groot, whose Brethren of the Common Life were not monks in the strict sense, but who, in his last years, helped towards a definitely monastic foundation. The convent of Mount St. Agnes,

¹ *Construxere domum Conversi Schönaviensem quos pius induxit religionis amor.*

founded by his immediate disciples, produced Thomas à Kempis ; and a new congregation soon arose of which the head house was Windesheim. This Windesheim reform has found a worthy chronicler in Johann Busch, himself one of the most active and successful of monastic disciplinarians, who took the vows at Windesheim at a time when some of the heroes of that first foundation were still alive. Busch describes how the monastery was built ; he writes :¹ “ All these buildings could not be completed by the labours of our lay-brethren and our hired workmen without the busy manual assistance of the monks themselves [*fratrum conventualium*], since these latter often suffered no little default in their efforts to collect the money that was needed to pay the workmen. Therefore the choir-brethren themselves [*fratres chorales*] shrank from no labour, however humble and despised, even sometimes beyond their bodily strength. . . . For, of their own accord, they undertook many manual works, of a highly technical kind [*satis artificiosa*] and unusual for clerics, in order to hasten the building and to spare expense. The first head of the monastery, brother Henry of Höxter, learned how to chisel stones for the framework of doors and windows, and to form them and square them perfectly according to their proper pattern. So also, even to the end of his life, he ceased not to do carpenter’s work, smoothing and shaping beams and boards and the like, with axe or with adze, to the great profit and use of the brethren ; and sometimes he worked so vigorously that I could see sweat dropping from every limb of his body. I have seen other brethren of the monastery also—three or four or five or six of the most active and strongest—wielding the trowel and laying stones and mortar. . . . others, again, mixing sand and lime and water, and making mortar in due course with great labour ; others nimbly bearing stones or mortar on their backs or in their hands ; others most faithfully labouring at divers works for the rapid completion of the buildings, while the weaker

¹ *Chron. Windesh.*, cap. vii (ed. K. Grube, p. 21).

brethren, whose bodily strength failed them, vied with the rest, by laying stones on the barrows, filling the bearers' baskets here and there, or gathering laths under the carpenters' orders."

Busch goes on to describe how others of the conventual brethren "very often undertook other humble and rustic works for the sake of necessity or of exercise," as, for instance, cleaning dishes in the scullery, washing clothes, working in the bakery, the brewhouse or the harvest-field. And he adds that, "although our brethren were compelled to labour in many external and rustic works for the construction of the monastery and the full completion of its several buildings," yet they did not neglect their more strictly monastic duties of prayer and of writing.

Here, then, we have the same point of view as that of St. William and of Trithemius; next to divine service, the monk's most natural work is that of writing; other occupations need scarcely be mentioned in comparison with these; but exceptionally, under stress of necessity, such others may be undertaken. Therefore he tells how one single monk, at this time of extreme stress, qualified as a fairly expert mason and carpenter; the rest did less skilled work.

This comes out even more clearly, perhaps, in Busch's description of the houses which he himself reformed in later days, and which he holds up to us for models of healthy monastic activities, as indeed they were. Here, for instance, is what he says of Dalem (p. 494: lib. ii, c. 34): "The prior has built a great new church, long and broad, on the hill-top within the monastery precincts, of hewn and squared stones quarried from the hill itself . . . for he wishes to transfer to that hill-top the whole monastery, with new dormitory and refectory and kitchen and other suchlike buildings, and to leave the lay-brethren at the bottom of the hill, with their own offices and their herds and their workshops. For he hath many lay-brethren, almost a hundred, who work continually in the

kitchen and cellar and brewhouse and bakery and farm and house, and exercise their mechanical arts in the other workshops for the common good." It will be noted that, though all this building was either done or contemplated at Dalem, there is no mention even of lay-brethren among the masons, still less of monks proper. This is still more striking in his description of Bodike, the monastery which had served as model for the rest of these reforms. There, again, Busch tells us of a fine vaulted church, with other buildings; but here is the list of trades which he describes among the lay-brethren: "Cobblers, tailors, smiths, carpenters, land-labourers, milkmen, bakers, brewers, shepherds, swineherds, cooks, butchers, barbers for shaving and for bleeding; and other necessary workmen." A third model monastery, Molenbeke, is described equally fully. The list there is verbally identical, with only the omission of butchers and the addition of a corn-mill and a saw-mill for timber. Therefore the inference is that these three monasteries, being old and well-endowed, managed their constructions, as other people did, through the regular building-trade of the day.

CHAPTER III

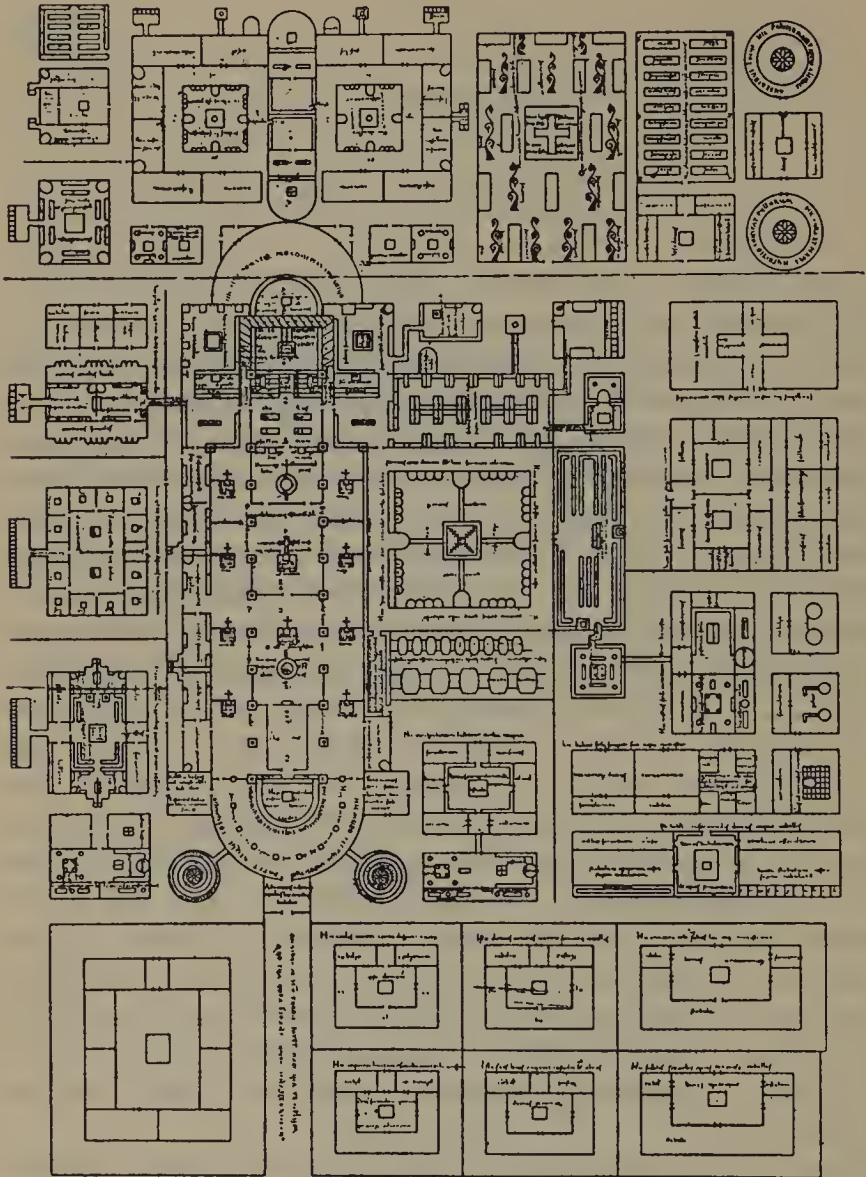
MONASTIC ARTISTS (2)

BUT, it may be asked, what is the value of such negative references in the face of the positive testimony, repeated from writer to writer, in favour of actual monastic artists? We shall find, I think, that nearly all these writers rely, like Montalembert, on a few stock instances of individual artists, which have not always even the merit of accuracy within their own narrow limits. For instance, Alan of Walsingham, sub-prior of Ely, is generally quoted as the architect of the central tower there; yet the *Historia Eliensis*, from what we know of Alan's work, says no such thing.¹ It does not even assert plainly that Alan himself measured and marked the position of the eight pillars upon which it was to rest, although the words are capable of that interpretation among others. All that we know for certain is, that he caused the workmen to make specially secure foundations at those eight spots, and that he directed the rest of the work, in the sense in which Chaucer directed architectural works, i.e. as paymaster and general superintendent. We may believe Alan to have been an artist if we choose; but we have no documentary evidence for it; and this is generally admitted now by careful writers upon art.

But, apart from such individual cases, which cannot carry us very far even where they will bear separate examination, the theory of regular monastic art-work is mainly based upon two instances which are quoted every-

¹ Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, vol. i (1691), p. 644.

where as typical, and therefore as supplying a sound basis for sweeping generalizations; the case of St. Gall, and



THE ST. GALL PLAN.

the case of Farfa. Yet, on analysis, it will be found not only that both are far from typical, but that neither can

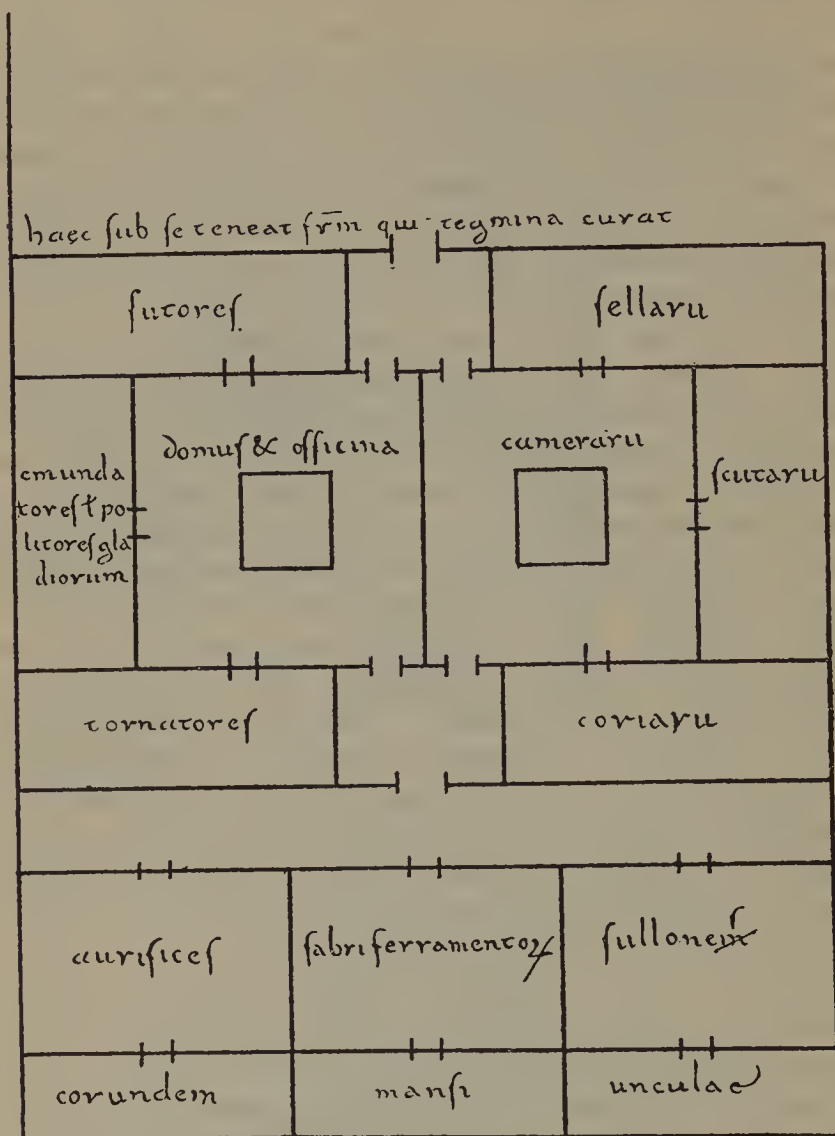
be used to prove even the exceptional existence of those monastic artists who have often been inferred from it.

The famous plan of St. Gall, which is perhaps as early as the eighth century, was engraved by Mabillon for the second volume of his *Annales Benedictini*, and has often since been published in facsimile. But it is now admitted on all hands that this does not represent any actual building; it is an imaginative plan of a perfect monastery, such as the designer would have built if he had had unlimited men and money, and had been able to complete this vast monastic house—it may almost be said, this monastic village—in uninterrupted pursuance of an ideal design.¹ Fancy often works most freely in the early days when realization is frankly impossible, and when the speculator commits himself to no practical consequences; a similar semi-legendary palace of magnificent size and ideal completeness of proportion hovered in the imagination of these same centuries.² Moreover, even though it were possible still to believe, with Mabillon and other early pioneers, that the plan represented the actual building of St. Gall in Carolingian times, yet this would be far from proving what it has often been taken to prove. There is, indeed, an imposing square block of building in which a room is marked for the goldsmiths—*aurifices*. But the whole context forbids our applying this to a group of tonsured artists. Another room is devoted to the “cleaners and polishers of swords,” *emundatores et politores gladiatorum*; another to the *scutarii*. Lenoir (II, 427) would translate these as “shield-makers”; thence he infers a system of manufacture of weapons for sale outside the monastery. But

¹ See the article by Julius Schlosser in *Sitzungsberichte d. k. Akad. in Wien*, vol. 123 (1891), p. 31. This ground-plan “is a theoretical conception, the invention of a learned monk who knew his Vitruvius.” Compare Th. Sommerlad, *Die wirtschaftliche Tätigkeit d. Kirche in Deutschland*, Leipzig, 1900-5, vol. ii, p. 151, and note 6.

² E.g. Julius Schlosser *l. c.*, pp. 41 ff.; cf. p. 32. It is perhaps no mere chance that this tradition of a palace in the air is closely connected with the monastery of Farfa.

scutarius is rare in this sense, while it is very common in the sense of armed retainer (*Fr.* écuyer, *Eng.* squire).



THE WORKMEN'S QUARTERS AT ST. GALL.

Monastic records are full of these *scutarii*, *scutiferi*, *armigeri*, who in early times answered strictly to their name, being armed tenants whose fighting qualities were of great importance for the protection of the monks'

persons and property. St. Gall, especially, had a large number of such dependents, some of whom, in the eleventh and succeeding centuries, became squires in the modern sense, and gave the abbey more trouble than help. Still, these *scutarii* may be shield-makers; but there is not the least indication that they were monks. The other rooms of this block are labelled *tornatores* (turners), *sutores* (shoemakers), *sellarii* (saddlers), *coriarii* (curriers), *fullones* (fullers), and *fabri ferramentorum* (blacksmiths). There is no hint of masons, carpenters, glaziers or painters. On the very face of it, this block seems destined for the professional artisans, regular servants of the monastery, of the kind to which there is reference in the Rule and in other monastic records. And, to strengthen this first presumption, we find on inspection that all one side of this artisans' block was occupied by lodgings for those who worked in it—*eorundem mansiunculæ*—just as the *mansio pullorum custodis* (fowl-keeper's lodging), in another part of the plan adjoins the great fowl-house. The monks, as it is hardly necessary to remind the reader, lodged in their own cloister and dormitory. Therefore, while there is nothing to exclude the supposition of occasional monks working among the goldsmiths, yet this supposition cannot claim more than conjectural validity; true, this famous ground-plan suggests nothing against it, but, again, nothing in its favour.

Almost equally inconclusive is that description of an abbey-studio—unique, I think, of its kind—which is misleadingly quoted as typical. Sir T. G. Jackson, in a recent valuable article, writes: "A great number [of the monks] were artisans. . . . In every convent were workshops, the specification sent from Cluny for the buildings at Farfa provides a building 125 feet by 25 for the work of the glaziers, jewellers and goldsmiths."¹ Cluny was

¹ *Medieval France*, edited by Arthur Tilley (Camb. Univ. Press, 1922), p. 343. No reference is given, but the original document may be found in *M.G.H. Scriptt*, vol. xi, p. 546; M. Herrgott, *Vetus Disciplina Monastica*, 1726, p. 87; and Mabillon, *Ann. Bened.*, vol. iv, lib. liii, s. 19.

the greatest monastery in the world, and Farfa at that date (c. 1030) one of the three greatest and most prosperous in Italy, if not at the very head of the three. Abbot Hugh did what he could to introduce the Cluniac customs to Farfa, and his emissary added to them, probably after inspection of the vast Cluny buildings and consultation with the authorities there, a specification of the edifices that would be proper for Farfa. This list of buildings begins in the present indicative and so continues till nearly halfway—*habent, sunt*, etc. But, then passing on to describe the infirmary, the writer begins changing to the subjunctive and the future—*sit, sit, debet esse*—“let there be,” “there ought to be.” This change from actuality to potentiality continues through the second half of the document, which ends “Next to [the novice-room] let another room be placed, where the goldsmiths or enamellers or masters in glasswork¹ may come together to practise their art.” This is the whole foundation upon which Jackson and others have built. It proves, indeed, that such a group of workshops was part of the Cluniac ideal for a very large and rich monastery; and we have other evidence for believing that at Cluny itself there was some such organization; this was the head of a vast congregation, as big as a small town, with a church of greater cubic content than any even in Rome, and an abbot who was in effect the greatest ecclesiastical potentate after the pope, and a host of dependent monasteries which took many of their ideas in art and in literature from the parent house. But we cannot assume that this Cluniac ideal was actually fulfilled even in the great abbey of Farfa; nor, if we assume that, have we the least hint that these artists were intended to be actual monks. On the contrary, they are called *magistri*, masters; and I think it will be found that a monk is seldom or never called *magister* unless he had either gained this title before taking the vows, or (much more rarely), gained it by teaching outside the cloister.

¹ *Inclusores seu vitrei magistri.*

Therefore, although Jackson rightly continues: "In these hives of industry traditions of art would insensibly grow up, schools of design would naturally be formed," yet the truth of this latter generalization is entirely independent of the document upon which it is proposedly based. There is no proof, either in the St. Gall plan or in the Farfa customal, of monastic workmen; the implication, in so far as either document helps us at all, is rather to the contrary. This is greatly strengthened, also, by the remarkable *Dialogue of a Cistercian and a Cluniac*, written between 1135 and 1175. The pertinent passage runs thus:—

"*Clun.*—Although we labour neither in the garden nor in the field, yet we are not utterly idle. Some read, some work with their hands.

Cist.—I know those idle works of yours.

Clun.—Why do you call them idle?

Cist.—Even as those words which do not edify are idle, so those works which pertain not to necessary uses are rightly called idle. I will say no more of the others, but will ask, Is it not useless and idle work to grind gold to powder, and therewith to paint great capital letters?

Clun.—You reproach us with our handiwork, calling it idle and useless, as if your own were very laborious and very useful.

Cist.—We devote ourselves to the field-work which God created; we all work together, we [choir-monks] and our [lay] brethren and our hirelings, each according to his ability; and all in common we live on our labour."¹

This passage shows clearly, first, that only some monks practised even illumination, and the Cluniac disputant cannot claim any other art-work as a regular factor in monastic life. Secondly, the Cistercian repudiates even that small practice of art; for him, work is either garden or field work. It is legitimate, in both these cases, to argue thus

¹ Martène, *Thesaurus*, vol. v, col. 1623.

strongly, if not absolutely, from silence, since the whole purpose of the *Dialogue*, from beginning to end, is to show what criticisms were ordinarily passed upon both the Orders, and how far these could be fairly and truly met. The author, it is true, is a Cistercian, and we see his bias; but that bias would not tempt him astray in this case; if many Cluniacs had been devoted to other forms of art, he would have lost nothing by rehearsing these also, and condemning them, like the illuminations, as idle vanities.

But, apart from this question of *personnel* in art-work, even though the paintings and carvings and stonework in monastic buildings was done in the ordinary way by hired laymen, yet it is perfectly true that great monasteries on a great scale, and the smaller on a lesser scale, formed schools of art. Professor Kingsley Porter has said very truly that the one real school of architecture is the construction of a great building; and the monks did unquestionably commission, pay for either directly or indirectly, and sometimes even superintend, some of the greatest constructions of the Middle Ages.

We must return, however, to this question of *personnel*, since it is here that the neglect of actual documents has been most fatal. The weakness of the traditional case is betrayed by the constant quotation of these two examples from St. Gall and Farfa as conclusive.

The evidence of monastic customs, on the whole, is distinctly unfavourable. Although there is frequent mention of the scriptorium, has any customal ever been quoted for evidence of a room or rooms devoted to the monastic artist? Again, the prescriptions for monastic labour (though monastic labour of any kind was practically dead, except here and there, before 1300) not only do not imply art-work, but seem irreconcilable with it in any but an exceptional sense. The ideal monks, for instance, chanted psalms in chorus as they worked, or listened to edifying reading, in a fashion which would be possible as they hoed the furrows or trimmed the vines,

but not while they hewed stone or sawed timber. And, when an exception is made in the customal, and it is recognised that some kinds of labour are incompatible with this simultaneous worship or edification, it is not art-work that the legislator specifies, but the strenuous labour of the kneading-trough in the bake-house.¹

These inferences are greatly strengthened when we make use of one or two very valuable sidelights, which, so far as I know, have been altogether neglected.

All students of monastic history, even those who disagree on other points, would concur in that which I have pointed out as implied in Busch's words—that, of all manual occupations, writing was the most natural and general among the monks proper as distinguished from the lay brethren; and it must be remembered that, during the five centuries and more which we are now considering, the lay brethren formed, on the whole, a very small fraction of the total monastic population; certainly not one in ten, and probably not one in fifty. *A priori*, therefore, it is most improbable that monks should have practised art-work to the same extent as copying. Yet even the monastic copyist himself, directly we look into the real evidence, appears not as a regular phenomenon, but as an exception.² From many different sources, we can get at statistics which mark very clearly the limits of monastic writing; for we possess a number of catalogues showing how many volumes the monks owned at different times. I think it will be found, if we take even the most favourable of these catalogues, and work out how much time it would have taken to produce the books there

¹ Herrgott, *Vetus Disciplina*, p. 283 (Cluniac constitutions of about 1080).

² I hope to discuss this question fully in the third volume of *Five Centuries of Religion*. The scriptorium, at best, played a very small part in the total life of an average monastery; as Dr. M. R. James writes: "There was not always a separate building for the library; the books were often kept in presses in the cloister . . . and it is doubtful if in any of our monasteries the site of the *scriptorium*, or writing-room, can be pointed out." (*Royal Commission on Historical Monuments: London, I, Westminster Abbey*, 1924, p. 11).

recorded; and if, again, we count the monk's rate of production, busy as he was with other things, at only half the rate of a professional scribe, which we have plenty of data for estimating—we shall then find, I think, even in the most favourable cases, that no more books were produced than would have been written by the labours of one monk out of every forty or fifty spending his leisure steadily on this work; and in many cases, especially in the later Middle Ages, we might divide even this small proportion of monastic writers by ten. At the great cathedral monastery of Worcester, for instance, among at least forty or fifty monks, a book was in hand thirteen years, which a single hired scribe would almost have finished in as many weeks. In 1450, Thos. Gascoigne, the great Chancellor of Oxford University, asserted roundly that the monks were destroying more books than they were making.¹ If it can be proved, then, that very little work was done in the scriptorium, the burden of proof certainly lies upon those who would argue that the men who did so little for writing were doing so much for art. Has any modern author ever attempted to shoulder that burden? Certainly the ordinary treatment of the subject, even by writers in other ways admirable, seems to suggest that they scarcely realize the nature of their task. They take the monastic artist for granted; Montalembert (they seem to assume) has proved once for all that this man was the rule and not the exception; therefore, all that is now expected of us is to quote one or two concrete instances in illustration of such a well-known rule.² But the present problem, by its very nature, is not soluble by the mere production of individual cases—even though the believer in monastic artistry took

¹ *Loci e Libro Veritatum*, ed. J. E. T. Rogers, p. 73.

² We must also take account of the fact, admitted now by the best writers of all schools, that earlier students of this subject were often misled by the word *fecit*. The context frequently shows that this word, used of an abbot or prelate, does not imply work with his own hands, but simply work that he ordered and paid for.

pains to discuss such cases in detail, and to show us why we must regard them as typical and not as exceptional; which, so far as my experience goes, he never does. The total monastic population of the West, if we take all who lived and died between St. Benedict and the Reformation, cannot have been less than half a million, and probably far exceeded that figure. Among half a million persons, we may easily find records of a few dozen examples of anything that we want to prove, so long as we content ourselves with mere indiscriminate counting of heads. It is quite possible that, if it were worth while, a student could pick out of the existing records as many concrete examples of monastic felons as of monastic artists; and yet nobody would be prejudiced enough to argue that the average monk was a murderer or a thief. The first step, if this problem is ever to be solved satisfactorily, is to abandon Montalembert's easy system of counting a few heads at random. The individual cases recorded must be considered in the light of their attendant circumstances; and we must control by reflection the merely superficial impressions produced by a list of artists which, in the nature of the case, must be ludicrously insufficient to prove, by its bare rehearsal, the wide general proposition.¹ Individual cases may be of the greatest value as illustrations; but we cannot possibly generalize from the comparatively brief lists which are the most that have ever been produced. For a great many years I have noted cases of monastic or non-monastic artists in monasteries, wherever the context gave any indication which permits us to infer a distinction. Time has always failed

¹ I may be permitted to illustrate this by an example from my own experience. In my boyhood an American friend sent my father a scrap-book, full of brilliant crimson and yellow leaves, to exemplify an autumn in New England. We ourselves set to work, and had no difficulty in finding an equal number of leaves, almost or quite as brilliant, in our own hedges. If we had wanted to boast our English autumn tints against theirs, we could easily have produced, under the guise of typical instances, so many hundred exceptions that we could have given a very false idea of the real facts.

me to marshal these instances exhaustively according to time and place; but I have no hesitation in saying that, so far as these documents go, there is overwhelmingly more evidence for the lay than for the monastic artist.

For the moment we test Montalembert's references seriously, we constantly find that examples which are quoted in favour of his thesis prove, on examination, to tell against it. For instance, medieval writers have sometimes left us admiring descriptions of the amount of work done by some particular man or at some particular monastery. These, so far as I know them, never suggest anything like the amount of work that would have been done in one-tenth of the time by a professional artist; and yet they move the monastic writer to an enthusiasm which clearly marks the case as exceptional.¹

The monk of Canterbury Cathedral who has left us a list of all his brethren from A.D. 1207 to 1540, often appends some note of distinction to the bare name; a few of the brethren are thus distinguished as students, teachers or writers; three are lauded for their musical skill; but there is no hint of monastic artists.²

In Vasari's *Lives of the Painters*, again, it is far more frequent to find the painting in a monastery done by a hired lay artist than by a monk.

Again, medieval apologists constantly found themselves called upon to refute the charges of idleness brought against the monks by their medieval critics. These

¹ This comes out very plainly also in modern monographs, directly we look into the actual evidence which they afford on both sides. For instance, Fr. Jacob Wichner published at Vienna, in 1888, a book of 239 pages on "The Monastery of Admont and its Relations to Art, from Documentary Sources." Admont was one of the greatest and richest houses in Austria; yet anyone who troubles to follow up the positive evidence alleged by Fr. Wichner, and the negative evidence which he does not so much emphasize, will, I think, feel the strength of my objections here. The relevant pages are, for non-monastic artists about the place, 65, 67-8, 70-3, 98-101, 115, 133, 143-5, 148, 150-2, 185, 187, 193, 196; for monastic artists 66 ?, 115, 133, 143 ?, 222 ?.

² W. G. Searle: *Christ Church, Canterbury* (1902), pp. 172 ff.

apologists naturally plead all that can be said in favour of their clients; yet never once, among all that I have read, is there any claim of their services to art. It is only modern apologists who have invented this plea.

When St. Bernard, again, wrote his famous letter against what he looked upon as the extravagances of early twelfth-century monastic art, there is not a word in that letter, I believe, which can be construed into an implication that these monks were themselves artists. On the contrary, when he speaks of waste, it is not for wasted time that he blames the monks of great abbeys (as would have been the case if they had done the carvings and paintings themselves) but for wasted money.

And, as a last argument in this direction, we may ask how it is that the monks after the Reformation, in France and Austria and Italy and Spain, where they were left in full freedom of action, did practically nothing as artists ?

CHAPTER IV

MONASTIC ARTISTS (3)

NOR are all these testimonies merely accidental, against the theory of regular artistic work done by monks; on the contrary, they are in accordance with the fundamental postulates of the Religious life. It was not easy for a medieval monk to become a real all-round artist (except under comparatively infrequent missionary conditions), and yet to remain faithful to his Rule. St. Benedict does, indeed, legislate for *artifices* in the monastery; but this word means *artisan* rather than *artist*, in so far as the two ideas were ever distinguished in the Middle Ages. The catalogues in Trithemius and Busch are significant in this connexion. Moreover, in St. Benedict's time the choir-services were far shorter, nor had the idea yet grown up (though we find it very soon after his death) that the monk's business was so predominantly one of psalmody and brain-work as to render hard manual work incongruous. Those later developments worked so wide a separation between the choir-monk's and the artist's ideal as to make it difficult for any one man to combine both; therefore, of the individual cases of monastic artists, an ominous proportion were unmonastic in their lives, for the Rule prescribes that the monk shall, if possible, never leave the precincts of the monastery. Therefore, his carving or painting or metal-work must normally be done for home consumption. We have the most abundant evidence of monks as traders in corn and wine and wool, but only the rarest and most exceptional notice of their making objects of art for sale.

Nuns, in fact, were often expressly forbidden to do so, except in the case of ecclesiastical vestments.¹ Very soon after a monastery had been well founded, the monks' own crying need for these things had nearly always been satisfied; in a few cases, the monks themselves had fashioned all the necessary church ornaments; in others the stuff had been bought or given, as the chronicles themselves record, by wealthy donors; then we do sometimes find monasteries selling their superfluous plate or vestments, but without any hint that those had been made on the premises. The monastic artist, therefore, when he existed, was often tempted to wander outside his monastery; and all medieval moralists condemn this as ruinous to the soul. Tuotilo of St. Gall is indeed represented as having worked thus outside his own monastery, in the early tenth century. The chronicler, Ekkehard IV, who wrote more than a century later,² tells us how, "While Tuotilo was working at his sculpture in Metz, two pilgrims came to him as he carved a statue of the Blessed Virgin, and begged for alms. He slipped some money into their hands; and, as they moved away, they said unto a cleric who stood by, 'God bless that man who hath been so merciful to us to-day; but is that his sister?—that lady of wondrous beauty who is so serviceable to hand him his chisels and teach him how to use them?' The cleric marvelled at their words; for he had but lately parted from Tuotilo and had seen no such lady; wherefore he went back;

¹ Nuns were generally on a very different financial footing from that of the monks; this comes out very plainly in visitatorial injunctions. One of their great temptations was to eke out their scanty means, or to get a little forbidden private pocket-money, by working purses, girdles, etc., for sale.

² Schlosser rightly emphasizes the fact that Ekkehard is demonstrably mistaken in important particulars when he describes this heroic group of a century ago under Abbot Solomon—Iso, Karl, Notker Balbulus, Tuotilo, and Ratpert—*Reipublicae nostrae senatores*. Tuotilo especially, he shows, had by this time become a legendary figure (*Quellenbuch*, xix, pp. 152).

and for one bare moment, in the twinkling of an eye, he saw what they had described. Wherefore he and the pilgrims said unto Tuotilo, 'Father, Blessed art thou of the Lord, who hast so great a lady to instruct thee in thy work!' Tuotilo replied that he knew not what they said; and he forbade them most strictly to say any such thing. On the morrow, hearing many folk report this glorious thing concerning himself, he withdrew himself from them and departed, nor would he ever thenceforward continue his work in that city. But, on the gilded [nimbus], where he left a plain flat surface, some other hand (I know not whose) has since carved these letters 'This holy object was carved by the Holy Mary herself.' The image itself, seated, and seeming as though it were living, is an object of veneration to all beholders even unto this day."¹ Such work might safely be committed to such a man as Ekkehard has described to us a few chapters earlier: "Tuotilo was very different [from Notker, whose fervent spirit burned in a frail body].² He was a good and vigorous man in his arms and in all his limbs, such as Favius teaches us to choose for athletes.³ He was eloquent, clear of voice, an elegant workman in carving and painting; musical, even as his companions were, but surpassing all in every kind of cithern and pipe; for he taught the cithern also to the sons of the nobles in the building which the abbot set apart for them. He was a cunning messenger, for far or near, efficient in building and other arts of his own, endowed by nature with a strong and ready command of both languages [Latin and German], entertaining both in the grave and in the jocund vein, so that our fellow-monk Karl once said,

¹ M. G. H. *Scriptt*, vol. ii, p. 100.

² As critics have sometimes blamed me for using old editions, it may be noted that the Goldast-Senckenberg edition of Ekkehard (Frankfort a/M, 1730) has here a punctuation obviously more suited to the context than the modern M. G. H. edition, which is seriously misleading as to the sense of Ekkehard's words.

³ Quintilian, *Inst. Orat.*, x, i, 333.

‘Curses on the man who made a fellow of this kind into a monk!’ But, with all these qualities, he had one more excellent; in secret prayer he had the gift of tears; he was a most ready composer of verses and melodies; he was chaste, as a disciple of [the famous conventual school-master] Marcellus [of St. Gall], who shut his eyes against women.”¹

Side by side with Tuotilo, we may fairly put a brief notice of a monastic artist from the pen of Tuotilo’s own contemporary, Notker Balbulus.² Notker is telling of Charles the Great’s palace at Aachen, and he adds: “There was in that city another artist [*opifex*], most excellent in all copper work and glass work,” who, he goes on to say, cast a bell in rivalry with one cast by “Tancho, formerly monk of St. Gall,” and cheated the Emperor out of a hundred pounds of silver. While, on the one hand, this gives us one more name of a monastic artist, on the other hand it shows what dangers art had for monasticism; the clear implication is that Tancho had drifted out into the world, and had abandoned the monastic life. Tuotilo, indeed, is admirable in his harmony of art with religion in their early stages. Here we have both sides of the ideal embodied in actual life. the *Mirror of Monks* tells the cloisterer that he must live like Melchizedek, without father or mother or kindred; the great Franciscan David of Augsburg insists that, except where edification is concerned, he must take no more interest in his fellow-men than in so many sheep. That puritanical theory could still be reconciled with an art like Tuotilo’s (if the surviving ivory tablet ascribed to him be indeed his) and with all the art of his time. He might refuse ever to open his eyes upon a living

¹ Or, possibly, “For he [Tuotilo], shut,” etc., M. G. H., vol. ii, p. 94.

² *The Monk of St. Gall*, in Jaffé, *Bib. Rer. Germ.* iv, 660, and M. G. H., vol. ii, p. 744, §29. Goldast, long ago, identified this nameless chronicler with Notker, and K. Zeumer seems to have put this beyond reasonable doubt (*Hist. Aufsätze G. Waitz gewidmet*, 1886, pp. 97 ff). Professor A. J. Grant’s translation, in *The King’s Classics* (p. 94), identifies the monk with the fraudulent artist.

woman, and yet carve or paint with perfect success those Byzantine Madonnas and saints, conventionally featured, conventionally clad, conventionally coloured, which are so definitely characteristic of western art in its cradle. But, when it began to take more definite inspiration from human life, the full-blooded artist could scarcely continue to ignore one half of the human race. Quite as truly as Tuotilo typifies one class of monastic artist in A.D. 900, the penitent of Montier-en-Der typifies another class a century and a half later, when cathedrals were beginning to rival or outdo the great monastic churches, and a great public was forming which was enthusiastically appreciative of the craftsman's performance in his craft, and comparatively indifferent to the facts of his private life. Even a great and pious bishop like Hildebert of Le Mans might be tempted to think more of a monk's artistic value than of his soul. Geoffrey of Vendôme was one of the greatest French churchmen of about A.D. 1100; five of his letters to Hildebert deal with one insistent problem.¹ He had lent "John the Mason, our monk" to the Bishop, evidently for the work of the cathedral, and he now writes, "Know that we have certainly excommunicated this man because of his iniquity." His next letter runs, "You have signified to me that John the monk has come back from [his pilgrimage to] Jerusalem. It would have been far better for him to have lived well in his own monastery; not all who have seen the earthly Jerusalem have earned the heavenly Jerusalem, but those who have done well . . . You desire that he may live with you by our leave; this is not to consider his soul, but rather to harm it. [I therefore demand his return, and] if he despises the bowels of mercy of his mother [monastery], I excommunicate him as a sacrilegious man." The next letter is still more emphatic; "He has left us in disobedience, yet you have long kept him, and keep him still, contrary to his solemn vow and to our will; wherein you would

¹ Nos. 16, 24, 25, 29, 30; Mortet, p. 292.

seem to despise the safety of his soul and to forget your own promise." In the next letter, "we have oftentimes summoned him to return; he has oftentimes promised, yet he cometh not; if he does not come by Thursday next (short of grievous bodily infirmity), then we must proceed to extremities." And, in the last: "Know that we have excommunicated him and cut him off from the body of Holy Church . . . wherefore we beseech all Christian believers in that Christ who knoweth no man outside the unity of the Catholic and Apostolic Church to abstain from all association with this excommunicate person, lest (which God forbid!) they be infected by this foul and filthy communication and go to perdition." We therefore beg the bishop of Le Mans not only to abstain from the man's society but to fulfil his own promise and send him back. That letter was probably effectual; for we hear no more of John the Mason, and Geoffrey was a pertinacious man where he felt that any principle was at stake.

A still more interesting story, supplying much that we can only guess at in this Vendôme case, is narrated in a collection of miracles of St.-Berchaire, compiled by a monk at the bidding of Abbot Berno or Bruno, who was present at the Council of Reims in 1049.¹ He writes: "Brother Hugh was offered to God, as a boy, at the monastery of [*illegible in MS.*]. The discipline of the place kept him long within bounds; the monks taught him well in different branches of art and compelled him to follow their own regular course of life. But, as he grew up to manhood, he longed, as youth naturally does, to live his own irregular life as his fancy might dictate. The monastery rendered this impossible, so, hating what he should have loved, he deserted the community which had brought him up, and fled to Châlons. The then bishop of Châlons, Gibuin, recognised his talents and kept him at his court, stimulating him to work upon the new cathedral which he was building, and helping

¹ Printed by Mabillon, in *AA. SS. O. S. B. Saec. II*, pp. 835 ff.

him liberally with money. [This cathedral was finished in 1147.] But the young man, enjoying now so freely the glory of his mortal life, began to lapse into utter forgetfulness of the life to come. Yet that most loving Lord who would that all men should not perish, but be saved, caught him in the cords of His most merciful pity and recalled him marvellously from the snares of death. For this bishop of Châlons, whose patronage this young Hugh enjoyed, came to consecrate the abbey church of Montier-en-Der, where St.-Berchaire is buried; and, by God's providence, he took Hugh with him. There the honourable Abbot Bérenger, and his monks, hearing from the Bishop how expert this Hugh was in art, besought him so urgently to leave the young man behind in the monastery that the Bishop at last consented. So the prelate returned to his own cathedral, and the monks with their abbot prepared a lodging for the guest so graciously left to their care; a lodging (I say) apart from the rest, where he had not only all that he needed, but, sad to relate, even all sorts of superfluities at his own desire. Here they set him to fashion a beautiful crucifix, after the form in which they knew him to be skilled. But the Saviour of the World, who washed away the sins of mankind, did not suffer patiently that His face should be fashioned by the neglected hands of this man whom His long-suffering tolerance had long expected. For, while the artist was carving this crucifix, and was carving in shapely fashion this image of the Redeemer who suffered for the salvation of all men, he was seized with a sharp sickness and lay hard at death's door. Then, oppressed with almost intolerable anguish, he began to implore the help of the brethren with tears and supplications; 'O!' cried he, 'hasten to make a new man of me by clothing me in that monastic cowl wherein, I confess, I lived fraudulently as a wolf in sheep's clothing.' So the brethren, pitying his vehement anguish, filled the private chamber wherein the sick man lay, and, with tears and fervent charity, granted his petition according to the Rule. But the

devil, who lieth in wait for souls and envieth all that is good, seeing that the poor wretch was now reformed, and clad in the habit that he had so long and foolishly despised—the devil (I say), who had long grudged at this Holy Order of monks, hating it for the harm that they had done him, turned all his wrath upon this artist, renewing his manifold and crafty devices with many turns of guile. Soon, therefore, a vast host of demons burst upon him, led by two more grisly than the rest, who rushed with savage violence into the sick man's chamber and strove with all their power to tear his wretched soul from his body. Yet, by God's merciful protection, there came a pause in their onslaught, wherein one of the demons reproached his fellow for his delay in bearing off this soul which they had come to snatch. The other answered that he was powerless against the protection of the most renowned martyr St.-Berchaire, whose holy bones were there buried and worshipped; 'Yea,' said the first, 'and I can do nothing because I see him fortified with the Last Communion of the Body of Christ, and defended by the prayers of St.-Berchaire's monks.' Thus their dispute dragged on, while the poor wretch shuddered at the horrible tumult; when, suddenly and marvellously, while the sick man lay a helpless spectator of all these things, there appeared a single Hand, which in its unspeakable mercy scattered the demons and put them to flight, thus, by God's commanding power, supplying the patient's weakness. For that blessed and truly blessed Mother of God, who is glorious with all mercy, listening with her most pitiful ears to the complaints of the brethren whose prayers warned her of the sick man's approaching departure, hastened to send her protection to bear up the failing forces of this single sufferer. And, not long afterwards, this Mistress of the Archangels came in her own person, intending in her kindly compassion to see with her own eyes the sufferer's palsied limbs, lest the Evil One should bear away him whom her Son Jesus Christ had redeemed

with His sacred blood. For, suddenly, on the label of the crucifix¹ which stood at the foot of the prostrate artist, there burst forth to his sight an ethereal globe surrounded with milk-white circles and adorned at certain marked points with shining stars.² Here, by God's grace, the globe was seen to cleave in twain, and there shone in the midst of this division a heavenly queen, clad in fine-spun robes of so ineffable beauty that none could doubt her to be the Mother of God. Her sacred head shone with glory and bliss; and she moved downwards along the cross, gliding from top to bottom as on a track of beaten gold, and taking her seat as Mistress in the Throne of Her Son. Then this most pitiful Virgin deigned to comfort this monk, broken in body by the grievous torments of his sickness and in soul by the devices of these demons: 'Poor wretch!' she said, 'Lo! my Son hath been moved to mercy by my prayers and by those of His servant St.-Berchaire. He hath now granted thee a respite for repentance, that thou mayest return into the place wherein thou wast offered to God and to His saints, and mayest henceforth amend thy life as He would have it.' With these words she stretched out the hand of mercy in the face of the dismayed crowd of devils, raised him from his couch, and left him in good health, eager to tell the bystanders the lamentable story of all that he had suffered and seen."

Here we see, through the embarrassed periods of the good monk's rudimentary Latinity, the delirium of a real artist. Unfortunately, he is concerned only with the miracle; we may feel the keenest curiosity as to the young man's later life and final fate, but of that the chronicler tells us nothing. Almost equally romantic, though in a different way, is what Salimbene tells us concerning a musical friend of his own, in the middle of

¹ *In titulo crucis.*

² According to the medieval conception of the earth as placed in the midst of a series of concentric hollow spheres, in each of which a planet was set.

the thirteenth century. This was Brother Vita, of Lucca, "the best singer in the world of his own time in both kinds, namely in harmony and in plain-song," who often left the Franciscan Order for the milder Rule of St. Benedict, but "when he wished to return, Pope Gregory IX was ever indulgent to him, both for St. Francis's sake and for the sweetness of his song. For once he sang so enchantingly that a certain nun, hearing his song, cast herself down from a window to follow him; but this might not be, for she broke her leg with the fall. This was no such hearkening as is written in the last chapter of the Song of Solomon: 'Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the friends hearken, make me hear Thy voice.'"¹

When we come to the Renaissance, with its quickened sense of artistic individualism and its laxer monastic discipline, instances of this kind become more common. Side by side with Fra Angelico, as real a Dominican as Tuotilo was Benedictine, yet working often under Popes and great churchmen outside his own monastery,² we get a friar like Lippo Lippi, who cast the frock to the nettles and married a nun. Of another, Müntz writes with perfect truth: "This brother Giuliano di Amadeo is better known for his maladministration of the monastery of which he was prior than for his artistic talent."³ And, counting the bad with the good, we find only a small proportion of monastic artists in Vasari's *Lives*.

If this be so in the comparatively easy work of painting, we need not wonder that monks were even less anxious to monopolize the harder work of stone-carving, or the really laborious task of dressing freestone and great oaken beams. The very emphasis which writers find themselves forced to lay upon a few instances, repeated

¹ *From St. Francis to Dante*, 2nd ed., p. 99.

² It must be remembered that the Dominicans had nothing like the 66th chapter of the Benedictine Rule, which prescribes strict claustration within the monastic precincts.

³ *Les arts à la cour des papes*, vol. ii (1879), p. 31.

regularly from book to book, is in itself suggestive. We have already seen monks working occasionally at their own buildings in the exceptional fervour of some great reform; and there is an often-quoted passage in the Gloucester chronicle: "In the year of our Lord 1242, the new vault over the nave of our church was finished not by the help of artisans, as before, but by the spirit and vigour of monks dwelling there in the said monastery."¹ But Prof. Willis suggested poverty as the cause of this exceptional proceeding; and Miss Rose Graham shows that there is documentary evidence of debt and mismanagement at the monastery during these very years.² In any case, this amateur work "was not an artistic success. They cut and maimed the features of the fine old Norman clerestory, and placed their weak work too low . . . there, in this first pointed vaulting, was a grievous and irreparable injury."³

This story has come down to us only in one brief sentence; but two far more significant episodes are recorded at nearly five hundred years' interval.

Bede shows us the lay workman attached to, and domiciled within, the monastery. The whole context implies that this was an ordinary arrangement, and emphasizes the rashness of those who, like Montalembert, take every case of a workman labouring in the precincts as proof of art-work done by the monks themselves.

Bede writes (*Ecclesiastical History*, Book V, Chap. XIV, A.D. 704): "I knew a brother myself—would to God I had not known him—whose name I could mention if it were necessary, and who resided in a noble monastery, but lived himself ignobly. He was frequently reprovved by the brethren and elders of the place, and admonished to adopt a more regular life; and though he would not give ear to them, he was long patiently borne with by them, on account of his usefulness in temporal works, for

¹ *Chron. et Cart. Glouc.*, R. S., vol. i, p. 29.

² V. C. H. *Gloucs.*, vol. ii, p. 55.

³ Gambier Parry, quoted in Bell's *Cath. Series, Gloucester*, p. 32.

he was an excellent carpenter; he was much addicted to drunkenness, and other enticements of a lawless life, and was more accustomed to stop in his workhouse day and night, than to go to church to sing and pray, and hear the word of life with the brethren. For which reason it happened to him according to the saying, that he who will not willingly and humbly enter the gate of the church, will certainly be damned, and enter the gate of hell whether he will or no. For he falling sick, and being reduced to extremity, called the brethren, and with much lamentation, and like unto one damned, began to tell them, that he saw hell open, and Satan at the bottom thereof; as also Caiaphas, with the others that slew our Lord, by Satan's side, and delivered up to avenging flames. 'In whose neighbourhood,' said he, 'I see a place of eternal perdition provided for me, miserable wretch that I am.' The brothers, hearing these words, began seriously to exhort him, that he should repent even then whilst he was in the flesh. He answered in despair, 'It is now no longer time to change my course of life, when I have myself seen my judgment passed.' Whilst uttering these words, he died without having received the last Communion, and his body was buried in the remotest parts of the monastery, nor did any one dare either to say masses or sing psalms, or even to pray for him.'"¹

The second story is recorded in the contemporary *Life* of St. Stephen, Abbot of Obazine near Limoges, who flourished in 1150.² When he built his abbey-church, although the brethren laboured at the work (for this was a new and reformed community), yet they were insufficient to complete it themselves, and a band of lay masons was engaged. The biographer, in his eagerness to prove St. Stephen's miraculous powers, shows us

¹The story is quoted from Bede, without comment, by a Franciscan of about 1270 (A. G. Little, *Liber Exemplorum*, 1908, p. 94).

²I have translated this whole episode at length in *Medieval Garner* (1st ed., p. 86; 2nd ed., vol. ii).

incidentally how sadly the monks lacked masonic skill, and the skilled masons lacked monastic self-denial. St. Stephen laid so great stress on the Benedictine prohibition of a flesh diet, that he would suffer no butcher's meat upon the premises, even for the use of these unfortunate hirelings, who were guiltless of Benedictine vows. He evidently reasoned, "Who builds good churches must himself be good"—a sophism which Dr. Johnson had not yet arisen to explode. The workmen, loathing the daily round of herbs and pulse, secretly bought a pig and cooked it in the forest, bringing back the unconsumed remnants to hide at home. A little bird brought the news to St. Stephen, who came round with several of his seniors, and discovered the abomination hidden betwixt two barrels in the masons' lodge. What should be done with this unclean flesh? The seniors counselled moderation, but the saint knew no compromise in such a matter; he cast the pork solemnly upon the dunghill, with every attendant circumstance of ignominy. The workmen, learning this, threw down their tools and proclaimed a general strike. St. Stephen, after vainly arguing the question on moral grounds, fell back upon the employer's last resource in all ages, and assured them that he could get plenty of better men in their stead. No doubt the capitalist had a distinctly more favourable position, as against the striking operative, in the twelfth century than he has now; but we may infer from other authentic evidence that St. Stephen was one of those men whose real piety and charity is bound up with so plain a resolve to have their own way in the long run, that men find it cheaper to grant it them at once. However this may be, the masons were presently "pricked to the heart," and "resumed the work, to their own profit and that of their souls." It is difficult to conceive how St. Stephen could have faced these difficulties and risks involved in the employment of a considerable band of laymen on the monastic premises, unless real manual work in building had been far from the

average monk's ordinary vocation, even in this new and enthusiastic community at the high tide of the great twelfth century reform. We shall come, in a later chapter, to one undoubted monastic artist, whose book also implies a school of monastic pupils in his own monastery, the so-called Monk Theophilus, at the end of the eleventh century. He wrote an admirable handbook for the practice of all arts, compiled from previously-existing sources, which may be traced back to Greece, and ultimately to Egypt.¹ But we cannot infer from these surviving handbooks, which are generally rather assumed than proved to be monastic, anything more than what we know from other sources; that art was often practised within the monastic precincts, and sometimes by the monks themselves.

I feel, then, that the story of the monastic artist (even in the more moderate forms in which it is presented by such able writers as Professors Moore and Baldwin Brown and Sir T. G. Jackson) is to a great extent legendary; and, if so, then it is a mischievous legend, since it tends to falsify the real perspective of medieval art history, and to misdirect our aspirations for the future. But, lest I should seem to exaggerate in the other direction, let me conclude with a brief summary of the facts as I conceive them.

Art is no essential part of the monk's vocation in the Benedictine or any other Rule; it may almost be said that some of the best-known Rules, such as the Cistercian and Carthusian, practically exclude it altogether. It is true, St. Benedict speaks of *artifices*, but the natural sense of this word is *artisans*; or rather, nobody then clearly differentiated between the two ideas. Lenoir, when he explains it otherwise, deserts the paths of ordinary history and follows blindly after Montalembert's imagina-

¹ The earliest is a papyrus found in a tomb at Thebes, dating from the third or early fourth century A.D. *Cennino*, p. xxii. These few pages of Mrs. Herringham's introduction give a useful conspectus of the subject.

tion.¹ We have therefore no right to go here beyond the fact that St. Benedict, and practically all other monastic law-givers, insisted on a certain amount of manual work, which in the nature of the case was generally the rough work needed in house or field. Even that prescription of manual work was very early neglected; this transpires from a hundred little indications; for instance, St. Benedict's own disciple, St. Maur, saw no reason why the monks should labour in the fields now that they were well enough endowed to hire workmen; and Peter the Venerable, in about 1130, is most apologetic to his subjects of the great reformed Cluniac Order when he explains why he has tried to recall them to some slight imitation of the Benedictine precept of manual work.² The best monks were inclined to exaggerate their ideal of other-worldliness, and to assume that, as against their main duties of prayer and contemplation, all other activities weighed as mere dust in the balance. Less fervent monks, on the other hand, would not naturally spend their spare time in labouring for the adornment of a church and cloister where they could afford to employ professionals who, in at least nine cases out of ten, would do the work far better for the hire of a day labourer. I do not mean that we can pigeon-hole men's motives exactly like this; but I do hold that neither religious reasons nor worldly reasons would, in the large majority of cases, turn the monk into an artist. Moreover, it must be remembered that, in many places and at many times, only a minority of the monks were men with a real monastic vocation; pious and orthodox contemporaries assure us over and over again that the majority had

¹ Lenoir, *Arch. Mon.*, vol. i, p. 34: "Bientôt saint Benoît établit dans sa règle que l'architecture, la peinture, la mosaïque, la sculpture et toutes les branches de l'art seraient étudiées dans les monastères; aussi le premier devoir des abbés, des prieurs, des doyens, était-il de tracer le plan des églises et des constructions secondaires des communautés qu'ils étaient appelés à diriger."

² I hope to give full evidence on this point in the third volume of *Five Centuries of Religion*.

drifted into the cloister as a place where they would be better off, on the whole, than they were likely to be in the world.¹ That, I think, is the main explanation of the admitted barrenness of post-reformation monasteries in matters of art.

But, in the quite early age, things were different. For about three centuries—let us say, roughly, from A.D. 500 to 800—Western civilization was under such an eclipse as we see at this moment in Russia. In those wild times not much of art or letters could survive except within the walls of a monastery; and therefore the majority of artists were either monks or lay workmen living under shelter of a monastery.² The same may be said again, though rather less emphatically, of at least another century from about A.D. 900 to 1000. Then, with a strong wave of comparative peace and material prosperity all over Europe, came a great monastic revival and a great era of church-building; and, in that sense, Romanesque architecture is rightly called a monastic art. But, even at this time of exceptional fervour and prosperity, there is no real evidence that any but a very small minority of the monks worked themselves, either as designers or as craftsmen.³ The lay brethren, of course, did so more frequently; but the system of lay brethren had practically died out even in the most fervent Orders before the end of the Middle Ages, and among the Benedictines and Austin Canons—that is, at least two-

¹ This has lately been brought out with great force by Dom Berlière, in his paper read before the Royal Academy of Belgium (Oct. 8, 1923).

² Even the master-mason, it will be seen, was sometimes a bondman.

³ One of the most valuable source-books for the student is the late Victor Mortet's *Recueil de textes relatifs à l'histoire de l'architecture*, etc. published in 1911. This collection of more than 400 octavo pages covers the years 1000-1200, and on pp. 44 ff. Mortet brings together the texts relating to "the personal contribution of monks and abbots to the works, materials (masonry, or carriage of stones) in different monasteries [between 1005 and 1077]." These are only three in number, and fill only three pages, though the period is one of exceptional monastic activity. There is, however, an interesting monastic artist in Cæsarius of Heisterbach, *Dialogus Miraculorum*, bk. viii, ch. 24.

thirds of monasticism as a whole—it had never been strong at any time. Moreover, the buildings themselves, where they remain, frequently suggest that they were done by hired workmen; for they are covered with masons' marks, a fact which, as I hope to show in a later chapter, implies business and not merely friendly relations between employers and employed. This may be verified, for instance, at Fountains Abbey, at Fontenay in Burgundy and at the ruins of Dammartin in the Pas de Calais.

Then, roughly from 1150 onwards, the great towns wished to have cathedrals which should not only rival but outdo the great monastic churches. To that movement I come in Chapter XVII.; here it is only sufficient to say that all the best authorities, from Viollet-le-Duc onwards, recognize that the builders of these cathedrals were laymen, and that though earlier art had been in a sense monastic, this could no longer be said with truth of Gothic art. Even in metal-work and miniatures, the two arts in which monks had most excelled, the best work, and the vast majority of the work, is henceforward done by professionals. When we do get some casual notice connecting a Religious with art, it is remarkable how often the notice itself implies that the case is in some way exceptional. "Giovanni de Rossi had a son named Antonio who became a Dominican in the Convent of Sta. Maria Novella, at Florence, and who being afflicted with a tedious and incurable malady which rendered him unfit for other studies, occupied himself entirely in writing and illuminating the choral books of the convent. He died of plague in 1495."¹ The *Opus Anglicanum*, that beautiful ecclesiastical embroidery for which medieval England was famed on the Continent, has been confidently ascribed to the nuns, but on insufficient authority.

¹ Merrifield, vol. i, p. 12. Illuminating and glass-painting, however, seem to have been much more commonly practised by Religious in Renaissance Italy than during the Middle Ages proper; *ibid.*, introd., pp. xxxi-lxxv. This was a place and a time at which conventual discipline was much relaxed.

The nuns are frequently blamed by strict disciplinarians for embroidering small things for the sake of forbidden pocket-money; but no evidence has been produced to prove their work on a great scale. Indeed, Professor Lethaby has recently expressed himself strongly to the contrary. "He had long held the view that the famous works of Opus Anglicanum embroidery were produced by highly-trained experts in London shops, and therefore designed by London artists. Master Walter, the King's painter, they might hardly doubt, was one of these."¹

We cannot assume manual skill, though it may be implied, in such a casual notice as we find in Bishop Alnwick's visitation of Daventry Priory in 1442: "Brother William Watforde, the sub-prior, says that the prior is of no account in matters temporal; therefore all things are like to go to naught; albeit he has some degree of experience in the craft of the stone-mason and the carpenter."² The most we can certainly infer is that William, though unequal to the financial management of a good-sized monastery, had real capacity for supervising the building work. However, the true monastic artist survives here and there, even to the end of the Middle Ages, as an exception. The beautiful Sherborne Missal, for instance, was written for an abbot of Sherborne in the later fourteenth century by a monk of that Benedictine house, and was illuminated by a Dominican friar.³ Dr. M. R. James seems rather inclined to look upon the sketch-book in the Pepys library, which was begun about this same time, as the product of a monastic atelier; but he warns us that he does not plead his reasons as decisive; and, in any case, the product of a monastic atelier cannot safely be assumed, without further evidence, as the handiwork of an actual monk.⁴

¹ *The Times*, June 16, 1927, p. 9 (a paper read before the British Academy).

² Lincoln Record Soc., vol. 14 (1918), p. 61.

³ See the Roxburghe Club volume for 1920, and Mr. Herbert's introduction, p. 15.

⁴ Walpole Society, vol. xiii, p. 16.

Gothic art, therefore, is not in any real sense a monastic art, although monks were certainly among its most liberal patrons, being able to spend far more money upon building than most other people, and struggling with a natural and healthy rivalry to outdo the bishops, as the bishops strove to outdo the monks. The monasteries, then, produced in the Gothic period patrons rather than artists; the very Rule of the monk would have made it almost impossible for him to arrive at anything like that artistic proficiency on so large a scale which we see in the great Gothic churches. Moreover, we must beware of connecting Gothic art too closely, in any direction, with the real religious spirit. Many of the medieval saints had less sympathy with the sculpture of their own day than Milton had, looking back upon the great monuments of the past. It would be difficult to find, in any of the saints or theologians or poets of the Middle Ages, a parallel to those dozen lines from *Il Penseroso* :—

“ But let my due feet never fail
 To walk the studious cloister’s pale
 And love the high imbowèd roof,
 With antique pillars massy proof,
 And storied windows richly dight
 Casting a dim religious light.
 There let the pealing organ blow
 To the full-voiced quire below,
 In service high, and anthems clear,
 As may with sweetness, through mine ear
 Dissolve me into ecstasies
 And bring all Heaven before mine eyes.

The monk “Theophilus” himself, in the famous rhapsody which celebrates the glories of his art, scarcely rises to higher enthusiasm than this.

CHAPTER V

THE LAY ARTIST

THE story of St. Stephen of Obazine illustrates the shifting of gravity from the cloister to the world outside. It shows how, at least as late as 1150, when the west front of Chartres was being built, and when general enthusiasm for building was about at its highest, it was natural for the layman even to invade the monastic precincts. This new community of Obazine, comparatively poor, and exceptionally earnest under its saintly abbot, might indeed give some help to the hired masons; but only in the last resort, if at all, could it do without them. From this century onward the monastic artist is negligible almost everywhere, as for some time past he had grown more and more exceptional. We shall come back to him for a while in Chapter XVII; meanwhile it is the layman with whom we are concerned, and a layman who differed little in temperament and training from the modern artist. In 1259 Henry III is still speaking of a monk of Westminster as "our beloved painter"; in 1290, Edward I had a monk of Bury for his painter; but, as early as 1238, Grosseteste had fulminated against artists who ground their colours on the altars of the churches¹; and Edward II's court painter had no

¹ *Epistolæ*, R. S., p. 156, a prohibition which is more than once repeated by English diocesan synods or provincial councils. A marble slab for grinding colours was an indispensable article to the painter, but it was costly and heavy to carry; hence the temptation to use the altar-slab for these profane purposes. A cathedral painter at York left his two grinding-slabs as valuable legacies (*York Fabric Rolls*, p. 207). Cennini (ch. 36) does not expect the painter to be able to afford a stone of more than one foot square.

more tincture of ecclesiastical dignity than his cook. We find, among that king's wardrobe accounts: "*Item*, paid to Jak de Seint Albon, Painter Royal, who danced on a table before the king and made him laugh beyond measure, by way of gift through the king's own hands, to help himself, his wife, and his children, 50 shillings. . . . *Item*, paid at Wolmer Lodge, where the king chased the stag, to Morris Cook, of the kitchen, because he rode there before the king and fell oftentimes from his horse, whereat the king laughed heartily, in manner of gift by royal command, 20 shillings."¹

Even in the "monastic" period of architecture, the greatest buildings were often raised by hordes of comparatively unskilled labourers, free or unfree, whose numbers compensated in some measure for their want of technical skill. The masons' marks scrawled on the piers of Ely nave, in their careless haste and their inequality, tell as plain a tale as the rough axe-hewn stones, and the wide ill-fitting joints. One type of miracle is very common in the lives of saints about this time; during the building of some church, a portion of the fabric collapsed, or the scaffolding fell, or some other similar accident; yet, through the merits of the particular saint concerned, nobody was hurt; or, at least, the damage was less than might reasonably be expected. The master-mason of those days—that is, the architect—might even be a serf; William, the Second Earl of Warrenne, who was the virtual founder of Castleacre Priory in about 1100, gave to the monks, among other lands and perquisites, "Wolmar the mason, with his holding of 15 acres, and a garden worth twelve shillings."² The cathedral of Freising, about A.D. 750, possessed a serf who was a skilled metal-worker (*artifex malleator*), and Schlosser has found two other similar examples about the same time.³ Two serf-artists are mentioned in

¹ F. Peck, *Antiq. Repertory*, vol. ii, p. 407.

² Dugdale-Caley, vol. v, p. 50.

³ Schlosser, *Beiträge*, p. 179.

different contexts in the life of St. Eloi.¹ About 1090, the abbot of St.-Aubin d'Angers gave to Fulk, a serf, the privilege of fraternity, and an acre of vineyard and a house, on condition that he would paint and glaze the abbey church. Land and house were to return to the abbey at his death, "unless he have a son skilled in his father's art and willing to use it in St.-Aubin's service." (Mortet, p. 264.) But Mortet is mistaken in describing Fulk as a lay-brother; in that case, there could be no question of his having a son later on. Again Eugenius III, in 1146, confirmed to the monks of Peterborough, among other gifts of land, etc., "the services of Aluric the mason, Egelred the cordwainer . . ., Lefwin the carpenter . . ., Alberic Norman the secretary," whom some benefactor had given to the abbey.² In 1304 we find that an English mason's wife is a bond-woman, and probably he himself a bondman.³ As late as 1475, the Margrave of Baden had a bondman-mason; as his status allowed him no seal others had to seal a contract for him.⁴ But the earliest English masonic statutes, of the early fifteenth century, expressly exclude serfs from the gild; since, if their lords came to claim them, this would provoke a fight in the lodge.⁵

Naturally, therefore, even when the medieval artist grew rapidly in skill, he still occupied a low rank in the feudal system, in which "land was at the base of society; and . . . a person's condition was far less definitely determined by education, by merit, or even by birth, than by property."⁶ The mason and the carpenter were

¹ Migne, P. L., vol. 87, col. 487 d. and 488 d.

² *Cal. Pap. Letters*, vol. i, p. 558.

³ J. E. T. Rogers, *Ag. and Prices*, vol. ii, p. 610.

⁴ Janner, p. 115.

⁵ Halliwell, § 4. By § 5, it was equally forbidden to receive illegitimate sons, or men who were halt or lame. But we must make allowance for poetic exaggeration in all these articles, which claim that "by old time," the laws required "gentle kind," and that "great lords' sons" sometimes became masons.

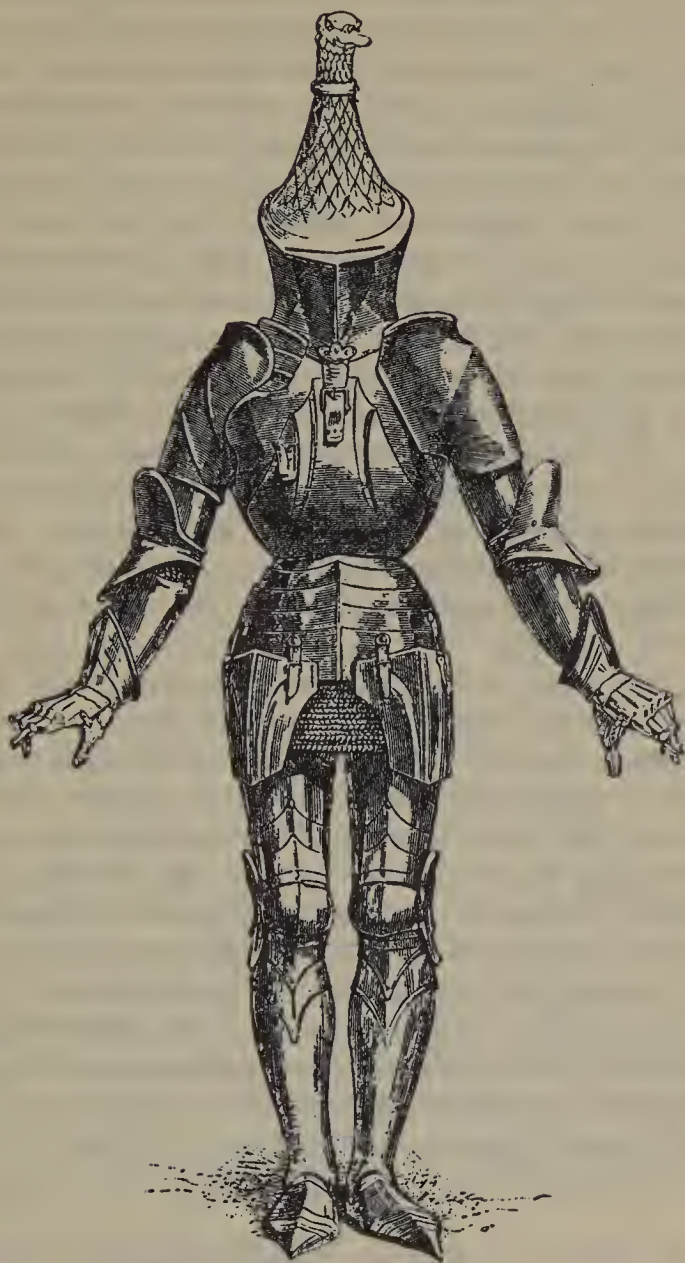
⁶ B. Guérard, *Cart. de St.-Père*, 1840, p. cxiii.

ordinarily brothers or sons of the agricultural labourer, the smith, the town artisan, or small tradesman; and it was exceptional for these craftsmen-artists to rise perceptibly above their parents or their brethren. In the thirteenth century, we find them most frequently paid at 3*d.* a day, which would perhaps have the purchasing power of from £2 to £2 10*s.* a week in present-day currency. A large proportion received only 2½*d.* or 2*d.* a day; on the other hand, we occasionally find even 4*d.*, 5*d.*, 5½*d.*, 6*d.*; but certainly some of these, and probably all, were master-masons.¹ In the fourteenth century, and at great royal buildings like Westminster Abbey or Palace, we find the master-mason receiving 9*d.* a day (c. 1300) or 1*s.* (1332 and 1385), or even 1*s.* 6*d.* (1352, marble-carver at St. Stephen's Chapel). At these sometimes a few lower, but still high-grade masons received 6*d.* The master-carpenter sometimes had 1*s.* (1383, the construction of the wonderful roof of Westminster Hall).² It is very seldom that we find much difference in the payment of masons or carpenters or smiths as such; and the most striking exception known to me is curious in more respects than one. At St. George's, Windsor, at the end of the fifteenth century, the master-smith was paid twice as much in money as the master-mason.³ In

¹ J. E. T. Rogers, *Hist. Agric., and Prices*, vol. ii, *passim*.

² Lethaby, Westminster I, pp. 186, 189, 192; II, pp. 133, 139, 149-50, 153. I have omitted cases where it is pretty plain that the mason got his food and a clothing allowance into the bargain. At this time, St. Louis's master-mason was receiving 4 sols a day (= 1*s.* sterling) + 100 sols a year for robes, his food and keep for two horses at the palace. He would have many business journeys (Lethaby, *Med. Art.*, p. 253). At St.-Gilles, about 1250, the master-mason had the equivalent of £3 15*s.* a year; at Girona in Spain (1320) he received £12 10*s.*, which Quicherat regards as a high wage (*Mélanges d'arch et d'hist.*, vol. ii, p. 180; cf. p. 210 for wages in 1384).

³ W. St. J. Hope, *Windsor Castle*, pp. 378 (where £23 5*s.* comes by a slip for £24 5*s.*), 399, 403, 406. Sir William, who had not at first noted the significance of these figures, was quite inclined to agree with the explanation here offered. On one occasion, at least, the clerk and mason are recorded to have received robes, and not the smith, though robes are mentioned in his covenant.



THE ARMOURER'S ART.

1477-78 the clerk of the works (business superintendent) got £10 a year, the master-mason £12, and the master-smith £24 5s.; these wages remain exactly the same in two later years for which the rolls have survived. At the same time William Smyth, an ordinary workman kept to repair the masons' and carpenters' tools, received £4 per annum. The reason for this particular master-smith's higher wages—for definitely higher they must have been, however we suppose the master-mason to have had extras denied to the smith—was probably this; that the smith was not only as fine an artist as any mason, but that he also added utility to beauty, and was an indispensable servant to the richest class in society. Nobles and knights needed armour; the armour of that date was a marvel of delicate artistic curve combined with complicated mechanical adjustment; and he who could thus combine the beautiful with the useful was worth, to the nobility, double the wage of a mere creator of beauty.¹

That, however, is speculative; the solid fact is that the artist was commonly paid as an artisan and reckoned as an artisan, and therefore art-work of all kinds was very cheap in comparison with modern prices. Chancels might be rebuilt for small parish churches, in 1342, at prices ranging from £10 to £172; the carving of the magnificent bishop's throne at Exeter Cathedral, a quarter of a century earlier, cost only about £12 10s.; or, to estimate roughly in purchasing power at the present moment, from £250 to £400 at most.² In the later Middle Ages, we find the artist's wage and estimation rising, even in comparatively backward England. Henry de Yevele, Chaucer's contemporary and colleague, whom we have seen receiving 1s. a day, died in possession of two country

¹ For the armourer as artist see Viollet-le-Duc, *Dict. du Mobilier*, vol. v, p. 234.

² *E. H. R.*, 1911, pp. 110 ff. But these are only cases of rough rebuilding. See Appendix 4.

manors and several houses in London.¹ Thomas Drawswerd, stone-carver of York, became sheriff of his native city, and finally represented it in Parliament (1512). Gibbon was not ashamed to trace his pedigree back to the marble-worker whom Edward III employed to build Queenborough Castle, and whom he rewarded with "an hereditary toll on the passage from Sandwich to Stonar." The family of Bertie, which has come in modern times to the two earldoms of Abingdon and Lindsey, is descended "from a mason who was employed in Winchester Cathedral, and afterwards built Calshot and other Solent castles, and whose father was a small copyhold farmer at Bersted early in the sixteenth century."² But these instances come from days when the modern capitalist system was rapidly developing; Yevele, for instance, earned part of his money by selling designs for other men to work out; and this became fairly common; at Bourges, in 1489, the citizens paid the equivalent of something like £50 modern "to Jacquet de Pigny, mason, for making a design for the Hotel de Ville."³ It became common also for masons and carpenters to be paid for inspection of buildings. Sacchetti, writing in about Chaucer's time concerning Florence, shows us a painter of crucifixes who ordinarily had four or five or six in stock, all life-size; he was trader as well as artist⁴; so, again, at York, the master-mason who died in 1322 was a dealer in tombstones.⁵

But, even though the artist must generally content himself with an artisan's wages, did he not at least enjoy far higher estimation than his brother, the ploughman, or the yeoman farmer or the baron's retainer? In exceptional

¹ His career may be traced through the indexes to Prof. Lethaby's *Westminster I* and *Westminster II*.

² *The Athenæum*, June 4, 1910, p. 668.

³ Didron, *Annales archéologiques*, vol. i, p. 139. An instance of inspectors (A.D. 1521) on the same page.

⁴ Novella 84.

⁵ *York Fabric Rolls*, p. 207, note.

cases, this was certainly so. Professor Lethaby, writing of France, says: "These King's masons were, of course, held in high consideration, and were constantly in close contact with the king. The son of Raymond du Temple, king's mason, was godson of the king and a student at the University of Orleans."¹ But this was under Charles V, an exceptional patron of letters and arts; and it would seem dangerous to press the inference very far. There is no more in the facts than we might possibly discover about any other artisan; a royal huntsman's son then, like a gamekeeper's of to-day, might well be godson to royalty and university student. The general evidence seems to indicate an ordinary artisan's estimation for the mason or wood-carver or painter, correspondent with his artisan's pay. It is noticeable, to begin with, how inconspicuous he is in romance or poetry; far less conspicuous than the modern artist.² And, in so far as he appears, he is seldom on the level of Raymond du Temple. There is sometimes the casual notice, when a great castle or church is mentioned in romance, that it had been built by a marvellous architect; but this does not take us far beyond the baldest utilitarian relations between lord and artist. The monastic chronicler Ordericus Vitalis tells us, in quite a natural tone, about the castle of Ivry, that "famous, vast and most strongly fortified tower, built by Aubrée, wife of Ralph, Count of Bayeux, which Hugh, Bishop of Bayeux and brother to John, Archbishop of Rouen, held for a long time against the Norman dukes [his suzerains]. Men say that the countess aforesaid caused

¹ *Med. Art*, p, 256; cf. 258,

² L. Gautier, *La Chevalerie*, nouvelle éd., p. 468, note. "Il est très rare que nos chansous [de geste] donnent le nom de l'architecte d'un château. Dans la *Prise d'Orange*, on nomme celui qui a fait la tour de Gloriette, mais c'est un Sarrasin." Froissart, lover of art as he was, devotes six lines of praise to the greatest painter of his day north of the Alps, André Beaunepveu; moreover, even these seem mainly due to the fact that André was a fellow-countryman; and the notice is not brought in for its own sake, but as a side-light on the Duc de Berry's political manœuvres (ed. Buchon, vol. iii, p. 74).

the castle to be built by the architect Lanfred, whom she created Master of the Works after the building of the tower of Pithiviers, a man whose skill was praised far beyond that of all other artificers of his time in France. Then, when Lanfred had completed this castle of Ivry with much labour and at great cost, she caused him to be beheaded lest he should build another equal to it elsewhere." ¹ In 1431 a distinguished notary at Paris, Jehan le Bègue, who was very much interested in art, made a collection of recipes and observations from all kinds of sources; among these he relates, with no more apparent disgust than Ordericus, a much older story of the same kind:

"It is related that in the reign of Tiberius Cæsar a certain artist had discovered a way of making glass flexible and ductile. When he was admitted into Cæsar's presence, he handed a phial to him, which Cæsar indignantly threw on the ground, and it bent like a brazen vessel. The artist took up the phial from the pavement, and then taking a hammer out of his bosom he repaired the phial. Upon this Cæsar asked the artist whether any other person was acquainted with that method of making glass. When he affirmed with an oath that no other person knew the secret, Cæsar ordered him to be beheaded, lest, when this was known, gold and silver should be held dirt cheap, and the prices of all metals be reduced. And, indeed, if glass vessels did not break, they would be better than gold or silver." ² Dante, it is true, brings Giotto and Cimabue into his epic, together with the illuminators, Oderisi and Franco, as instances of the fickleness of human fame; but in Dante's Italy the Renaissance had already begun; moreover, in this par-

¹ *Hist. Eccl.*, l. viii, c. 22. P. L., vol. 188, col. 628. The other instances briefly cited later down may be found in fuller detail in my *Social Life in Britain*, pp. 468 ff.

² Merrifield, vol. 1, p. 210. The story is also in *Gesta Romanorum* (ed. Swan, No. 44, p. 78). Here, however, there is a definite note of disapproval.

ticular matter, Dante was outstripping not only his contemporaries but even the ideas of two generations later. Benvenuto da Imola, professor at Bologna and contemporary of Chaucer, tells us how "some men" marvelled that the great poet should thus immortalize "men of unknown name and low occupation," *homines ignoti nominis et bassae artis*. But herein, thinks Benvenuto, Dante showed his genius, "for thereby he giveth silently to be understood how the love of glory doth so indifferently fasten upon all men, that even petty artisans—*parvi artifices*—are anxious to earn it, just as we see that painters append their names to their works." In short, we must read Dante here as we read Shakespeare in *Measure for Measure*:—

The poor beetle, that we tread upon,
In corporal sufferance finds a pang as great
As when a giant dies.

That is, the mere artist may actually feel such pangs as the disappointed poet and the distinguished politician of whom Dante goes on to speak in his poem.

The novelist Sacchetti, a generation after Dante, represents an artist like Bonamico [Buffalmacco] as enjoying a great reputation in his meridian; but he shows him badly sweated during his apprenticeship; nor do any of the novelist's other stories of artists suggest anything like the consideration which men of the same class enjoyed in the full tide of the Renaissance; though even that, as recent studies have shown, may easily be exaggerated.¹ The painter Calandrino, in Boccaccio's tale (*Dec.* VIII, 3) is easily duped by the sly companions who promise to show him a short way of cheating himself into a fortune; for then, says he, "we can enrich ourselves in the twinkling of an eye, without having to drudge all day at daubing over the walls after the fashion

¹ Novella 191, see App. 5; the others dealing with artists are Nos. 84, 161, 169, 170-71, 192, 229. Boccaccio deals with them in *Giorn.* VI, 5; VIII, 3, 6, 9; IX, 3, 5. For Renaissance Italy, see Chapters XXIII-XXIV.

of a snail." And we get similar glimpses of the medieval scribe, who was just such an artisan-artist as the painter or the carver. Very frequent are the writer's expressions of relief at having finished his task: "The book is done, and the scribe dances with gladsome foot"; "For such a price as this I will never write again"; "Let the writer's pen, so full of labour, now find rest"; "There is the very end; for Christ's sake give me a drink!"¹ At King's College Chapel, two of the overseers of the works received, by royal favour, a grant of arms, and were thenceforward within the exclusive gentleman-caste; no such grant is recorded to any of the artists who laboured at King Henry VI's chapels, or indeed at any cathedral.²

It is interesting, also, to note what the great theologians and moralists say concerning the workers in "mechanical" arts; a term which embraced artists and artisans, as distinguished from the "liberal" arts of theology, science and literature. The great mystic Hugh of St. Victor (c. 1120), writes that "these are called *mechanical*, that is, adulterine [from the Latin *mæchus*, adulterer] because they deal with the work of an artificer, which borrows its form from nature. So the other seven arts are called *liberal*, either because they demand liberty of mind (that is freedom of activity, seeing that they dispute subtly concerning the causes of the things) or because, of old, it was only freemen (that is, nobles) who were wont to study therein, while plebeians and the sons of ignoble folk practised the mechanical arts by reason of their skill in handiwork."³ So, again writes St. Antonino of Florence, three centuries later.⁴ "Now the mechanical arts are so called from the word *mæchor* [to commit adultery]; for in them man's intellect is as it were adulterated, since it is created principally for the understanding of spiritual things, and

¹ For originals of these and others, see Appendix 6.

² See Willis and Clark, vol. i, p. 468.

³ *Didascal*, l. 11, c. 21; P. L., vol. 176, col. 760.

⁴ *Summa Theologica*, pars. I, tib. i, cap. 3, §§ 3, 4 (ed. Verona, 1740, vol. i, col. 34).

in these mechanical arts it is occupied with material [*factibilia*] things. There are seven such arts: wool, construction [*armatura*], navigation, agriculture, hunting, medicine and the theatre. . . . Construction is divided into two branches, viz., architecture and metal-work. Architecture is divided into masoncraft and carpentry; metal-work into those of the smithy and of the foundry. . . . And note that the inventors of the liberal and mechanical arts and philosophy, and authors of the books on those arts were commonly heathens and reprobate folk. . . . The fourth chapter of Genesis gives us to understand that it was the progeny of Cain who invented most of the mechanical arts; and these men, in the matter of morals, commonly imitated their guilty father; Cain it was who built the first city in this world, as though he would thereby signify that he had no lot in the heavenly city, Jerusalem." Bishop Rodrigo of Zamora dismisses the masons in one uncomplimentary sentence: "O how many false masonries and stones, how many false operations they work in carving or painting of wood!"¹ Berthold of Regensburg, the great Franciscan mission-preacher, had said much the same a couple of centuries earlier; between these two (about 1350) comes the mystic Rulman Merswin of Strassburg, who has a chapter uncomplimentary to "mechanical artists."² St. Bernardino of Siena (d. 1444) is no more favourable than St. Antonino. Among "necessary arts" he reckons "the art of architects, of shoemakers, of weavers and the like." But some folk abuse even these necessary arts; "as to the superfluous and costly fabrication of hangings and coverlets and shirts, where the work costs ten times as much as the whole shirt, and dice, and backgammon-boards, and vain cards, and elaborate cages or bonnets for women's heads,

¹ *Speculum Humanæ Vitæ*, lib. 1, c. 26. The work was dedicated to Pope Paul II, to whose court Rodrigo was attached.

² *V. d. Neun Felsen* (1859), p. 41; Latinized by Surius in *Susonis Opera*, 1588, p. 377.

and women's face-paints and coronets of flowers, and wanton pictures exciting to vanity or lust, and such-like things, it is a most mortal sin to practise those arts, by making or keeping or selling or giving such objects." Plato, he thinks, was right, such folk should be extirpated from the state; nor are they excused from sin by pleading that they are only following the example of the majority. "Artificers of ornaments sin when they invent superfluous and curious things; wherefore St. Chrysostom saith (*sup. Matt. hom. 49*), 'we must cut much away from the art of shoemakers and weavers,'" and all good confessors will grope the artificer's conscience very thoroughly on these points.¹ As to those who practise elaborate church music, St. Bernardino quotes from Canon Law: "such a singer-minister exasperates God with his morals while he delights the people with his voice."² The puritanism of Savonarola is well-known; but it is seldom realized that in this he did no more than to push the teaching of orthodox disciplinarians to their logical conclusion, and to interpret it fearlessly in action.³ Modern attempts to show that St. Thomas and other scholastic philosophers were really interested in medieval art, and worked out anything like a theoretical basis for it, have not yet resulted in the production of any cogent evidence.⁴

The question of anonymity in medieval art is thorny and complicated. A saying has been ascribed to the great palæographer, Léopold Delisle, to the effect that anonymity was practically imposed on fourteenth century illuminators by the professional copyists and booksellers who engaged them. But I have the assurance of his successor in charge of the manuscripts at the Biblio-

¹ *Opp.*, ed. de la Haye, vol. i, p. 161 (serm. 36). Compare the references which will be found in the index under *ars*, *artifex*, *pictor*, *pictura*, *pulcritudo*, *ornamenta*.

² *Ibid.*, vol. iii, p. 160, from Gratian, dist. xcii, c. 2.

³ See farther in my later chapters.

⁴ See later in Chapter XV and Appendix 23.

thèque Nationale, Monsieur Henri Omont, that Delisle never committed himself to anything so strong ; and even his milder verdicts on this subject have been disputed recently by Monsieur F. de Mély.¹ But, much as we owe to this writer's industry and minute observation, the conclusion seems to be that those artists who signed at all nearly always did so in very modest corners, and that it is very exceptional to find a case where the man who wrought the stone or limned the picture is granted anything like the prominence afforded to him who paid for the work. It is significant, also, that the chief exceptions are in Italy, Spain and the south of France, where the great traditions of antiquity were most continuous, and where we find least evidence for mason-serfs. Here and there an English mason has incidentally recorded his own share in the work ; but not with the splendid formality of Constantin de Jarnac, whose *fecit hoc opus* is quite as conspicuous as the epitaph of the bishop on whose tomb he wrought. Compared with this, Andrew Swinnow cuts a poor figure with his record casually scratched on a pillar, or even Thomas Bate with his deep-chiselled inscription on a capital. It is seldom that the mason allows himself even the more modest signature of a *rebus*, as when W. Hyndley carved a hind in the choir of York Minster in memory of his work. Moreover, even in Italy, and even when the current of the Renaissance was running strongly, the artist was often kept strangely in the background. The first great humanist pope, Nicholas V (1447-1458), had no scruples of modesty for himself ; but we know very little about his artists. "The smallest tiles or bricks of St. Peter's and of the Vatican palace were adorned with his arms ; he proudly opposed his inscription of *Nic. PP. V.* to that of *Constantinus Augustus.*" Yet, of the two chief artists whom he employed, "nothing is more obscure than the biography

¹ *Revue archéologique*, Jan., 1911, p. 67 ff ; also in a large volume, *Signatures de Primitifs*. Compare a much earlier article in *Annales archéologiques*, vol. i, pp. 78 ff.

of the Florentine sculptor and architect Bernardo Gamberelli," while Antonio of Florence has been at last

FROM COTON CHURCH, CAMBS.

Andreas Swynnow
 h'p'mo i die s'c'i wulstani incep
 Anno d' millmo octogesimo
 primo

ANDREAS SWYNNOW HOC PRIMO IN DIE SANCTI WLSTANI INCEPIT ANNO
 DOMINI MILLESIMO CCCC^{mo} OCTOGESIMO PRIMO.

"Andrew Swynnow began this [pillar] first on St. Wulstan's Day, A.D. 1481."

FROM ROPSLEY CHURCH, LINCOLNSHIRE.

ista colūna: facta: fuit: ad: festū: s'c'i:
 mich'ic: Anno: d'ni: m: cc: lxxx: et:
 nomē: factoris: thom'is: bate: de: corby.

ISTA COLUMNA FACTA FUIT AD FESTUM SANCTI MICHAELIS ANNO DOMINI
 M^oCCC^oLXXX^o ET NOMEN FACTORIS THOMAS BATE DE CORBY.

"This pillar was made on Michaelmas Day A.D. 1380, and the name of him who made it is Thomas Bate of Corby."

identified only in our own day, and nobody yet knows his family name.¹

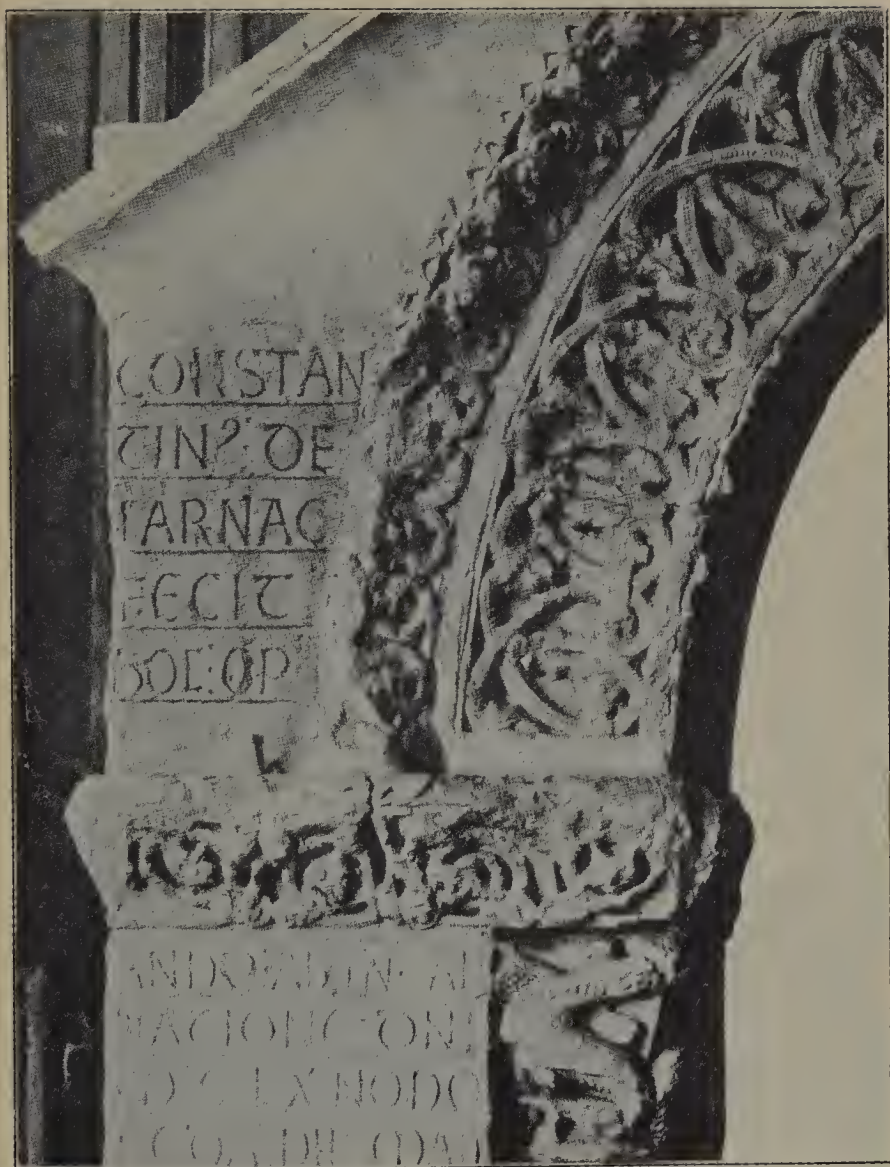
Here, again, is another indication from real life. Henri de Bruxelles was architect and mason of the great *jubé*,

¹ Müntz, 1878, pp. 77-83; so again for Pius II and his architects (p. 230); cf. 1879, pp. 13-14 (1464-1471).

or *pulpitum*, which divided nave from choir at the cathedral of Troyes. When he married, in 1384, the canons docked him of a day's pay, though they made up for this by a wedding present of twelve loaves and eight pints of wine, which would come to very much the same cost. And the negative side of this action was strictly according to the contract, which bound Henri and his companions "to work at the said *jubé* continually, summer and winter . . . and in case the said masons, or any one of them, shall cease to work upon any work-day, whether wilfully or for sickness or otherwise, he shall be docked and discounted for each day five shillings of Tours. . . . *Item*, the said masons have promised to continue their work between September 8th to Eastertide, from sunrise to sunset, without leaving the lodge except to dine competently once in the day. *Item*, during the said work, the Master of the Cathedral works shall provide them with coals for warming their lodge when it is necessary. And between Easter and September 8th the said masons shall continue the said work from a little after sunrise, after the fashion above rehearsed, until the hour when they may sup, at sunset." ¹ At York Minster, in 1370, the masons swore to observe similar rules, under penalty of incurring "God's malison and St. Peter's," to whom the church was dedicated. Very similar were the conditions of the masons at Eton College in the fifteenth century, as we shall presently see.² Brutails (p. 49) notes the same concerning the master-mason's contract for building the great tower of St.-Michel de Bordeaux in 1464. "What strikes us most in Lebas's contract is the strictness of his engagement, and the close bond which ties him to his work. Not only does he promise to remain in the service of the building until death, but he further binds himself to live within the parish, without being able to leave it and visit his family at Saintes

¹ Quicherat, pp. 208 ff. See farther in Appendix 8.

² See here below, Chapter X: briefer extracts in Willis and Clark, *Architectural Hist. of the Univ. of Cambridge*, vol. i, p. 382.



TOMB OF BISHOP JEAN D'ASSIDE AT PÉRIGUEUX.



ST. JOSEPH AT REIMS.

except once a year. In 1425, the chapter of Bordeaux Cathedral had gone farther still; it had imposed on its master of the works, Colin Trenchant, the obligation of living in the lodge, with the special proviso that he must sleep there." At St.-André-de-Bordeaux, in 1519, the clerk of the works paid "the wife of Master Mathelin, master-mason [of this church] for having cleared away the earth and other dirt [*ordures*] which lay in front of the mason's lodge as far as the Archbishop's palace" (*ibid.* 47). "Lebas and his assistants, so long as they do their duty, cannot be dismissed. If, through age or sickness, Lebas is too weak to work and to superintend the lodge, and is destitute, then the building-fund must in conscience provide his keep. . . . If, at his work, he contracts an illness which prevents his working, but not his superintending, he and his 'valets' [two personal assistants] shall keep their wages for three weeks or a month. In 1448, Botarel had been more favoured; an article of his contract (not, it must be confessed, very definite) provided that his wages should be paid during his illnesses, unless these were due to his own fault. . . . A mason of St.-Michel having been killed by a stone, the treasurer paid a franc of Bordeaux (4fr. 50c. of pre-war value) for his burial. The registers of St. André mention two accidents also; but the victims were workmen hired by a contractor; one was 'a mason's labourer who had spoiled and broken his shoulders at the work of the said church'; they gave him 3 sols tournois (3 francs) 'for charity to the poor man.' The other was the lime-burner's servant who had fallen into the lime-pit; they gave him 3 francs of Bordeaux (13fr. 50c.) 'for love of God.'"¹ Among the working masons, the labourers [*manœuvres*] were less considered than the journeymen [*compagnons*]; they were not, like the latter, invited to the Ascension feast; they were sometimes hired in the market-place; they were paid by the day, and at a lower

¹ At Xanten, in 1375, the master bell-founder hurt his foot, and therefore received no wage for the week that he lost at his work (Beissel, I. 116).

rate; in short, the accounts treat them as nameless units; they are scarcely ever mentioned by name (*ibid.* p. 51).

This feast is described on p. 47. "The account-book of the works at St.-Michel gives glimpses of the cordial relations between employers and employed; the devotion of the latter and the benevolence of the former. It was usual for the fabric-fund to treat the workmen on Ascension Day, which is still the feast-day of journeymen masons; it sometimes invited 'the *messieurs* who employ the workmen.'¹ On October 25, 1492, when the scaffolding was taken down from the spire, the fabric-fund invited the master-mason, the master carpenter, the master-bell-founder, and the journeymen masons and carpenters. On this point also the documents of St. André leave a less favourable impression. The Chapter respects established custom; on Ascension Day it gives the masons a sheep, and even bread and wine, 'because it is their feast'; it pays for a drink to the workmen, either because they had a hard job or because they were beginning a work. But at these works there were too frequent difficulties; in 1517 the canons went to law with the master of the works; in 1511 a regular strike broke out among the labourers. It was in November, and they were digging a trench for the foundation of the pier of a flying buttress. The trench filled with water, and the labour was hard as well as dangerous. On the 10th, the workmen refused to continue at ordinary wages; on the 12th, the wages of the men who drew water by day and night were raised from 12 to 15 liards (75 c. modern to 1 fr. 12 c.). On the 23rd, the gang had to work for only part of the night; and for that day the treasurer lowered the wages. The dissatisfied workmen broke by night the machine that had been built to empty

¹ Apparently, to the senior masons and their assistants; the cost of the whole, with money given to the carpenters, was about 22 fr. 50 c. of pre-war French money. Similar "drink-money" was given at Xanten to celebrate the completion of important work (Beissel, I., pp. 102, 116).

the pit. Next day, the canons bought some trusses of straw for the workmen who spent the night there; and they paid separately for this night-work. There was one workman to whom the canons were very kind, because they needed him; that man was actually petted. He was a very skilful limeburner, Menjolet de Poey, 'qui bene scit calcem facere.'¹ They sent for him to his home; they paid his expenses while he stayed at Bordeaux; they paid for his journey home to fetch his tools and his son; and they installed him at last at Verteuil with provisions" (*ibid.*, pp. 47-49).

Then, again, we must take account of the impressment system. Even popes resorted to the pressgang for their great buildings.² The English kings did so on a great scale; the palace of Westminster, Windsor and other royal castles, Eton College and King's, Cambridge, were to a great extent built by pressed workmen. Here, for instance, are examples from five years taken at random from about the middle of Edward III's reign. In 1351, three commissioners were appointed to arrest 17 carpenters, specified by name, who had been "taken by the Sheriff of Essex, pursuant to the king's writ, to make good defects in the castle of Hertford."³ In six cases the men's domiciles are mentioned; two of them are Cambridge and Haslingfield, well outside the Essex border; the sheriff must have cast his net widely. A few months later, the clerk of the works at Windsor is commissioned to recover runaways. In 1351, "masons, carpenters and other workmen" are impressed for the king's works on the Tower and Westminster Palace. In 1352, two officers are commissioned "to take painters for the king's works in the Palace of Westminster, and to arrest and commit to prison all those whom they find contrariant or rebellious herein." In the same year, there is wholesale impressment of "carpenters, masons, reapers, mowers,

¹ 'Who knoweth well how to make lime.'

² Müntz, 1882, p. 69; A.D. 1481.

³ *Calendar of Patent Rolls*, 1350-1354, pp. 80, 128, 134, 308, 336.

carters, tillers of the field and other labourers required by the king's manor of Henley by Guildford." In the five years covered by this volume, there are 30 entries of this kind in all. Workmen were even carried overseas ; in 1381 30 masons were taken and delivered " to William Lakenhete, serjeant-at-arms, for service in Brittany with the king's uncle, Thomas, Earl of Buckingham." ¹ The man who had to make these arrests was himself a mason, Chaucer's fellow-official, Henry de Yevele, who was frequently entrusted with these invidious commissions. The letters often make special exceptions for workmen " in the fee of the Church " ; yet these were not excused as a matter of course. The York Fabric Rolls, under the year 1479 (p. 84), record " the expenses of a servant of Master Henry Gillow, riding to commune with Master Gervase Clifton for the excusation of masons working at St. Peter's Minster, and requisitioned and taken by the officers of my lord king for his works at Nottingham [Castle]." The editor notes that " a similar occurrence took place about this time at Oxford, where the workmen employed upon the new schools were carried off to Windsor."

And, if kings and prelates protected their own masons, they also hampered their freedom. We see that plainly in the Troyes contract which Quicherat quotes ; it comes out in the York Fabric Rolls, which show a quasi-military discipline reigning in the lodge. Under the greatest royal art-patron of medieval France, Charles V, " express orders reserved for the king and his Exchequer the arrangement of even the minutest details of crown buildings, absolutely forbidding the carpenters and masons to work on these edifices except in case of imminent danger." ² The mason was engineer as well as artist ;³ he wore that double crown but supported also that

¹ Ibid., 1377-1381, p. 606.

² Leclerc and Renan, *Discours, etc.*, vol. ii, p. 181 ; cf. Willis and Clark, vol. i, pp. 366, 268.

³ Cf. Renan in *Rev. d. d. mondes*, July, 1860, pp. 212, 216-218.

double burden. Popes set even distinguished sculptors to make cannon-balls; for the artillery of those days commonly carried stone, since marble *plus* the time of a real artist came cheaper, in the long run, than cast-iron shot. The account-rolls of Pius II bear an item for Nov. 10, 1460: "To Master Paolo Mariani of Rome and Master Isaiah of Pisa his partner, sculptors, 5 florins and 54 pence [bolovienses] for twenty days' work expended by them in making the aforesaid cannon-balls and carrying the same." "Yet Paolo was on the list of 'ministers and officials' of Pius II; he fed (and was perhaps lodged) at the pope's expense, ate at the first table and had the right to bring a 'familiaris' with him."¹ Again, one of the architects employed by Innocent VIII, about 1485, is mainly engaged on making cannon or gun-carriages; two stone-carvers this pope employed to make cannon-balls; another architect was set to the job of erecting the scaffolding on which a friar was to be publicly degraded.² We find Paul II, about 1470, employing at his new palace of San Marco a sculptor named Corso di Bastiano, but specially "for the garden benches. Thus we see a master who is known and esteemed at a town so fastidious in matters of taste as Siena, a master who has carved statues which are an ornament of the cathedral, yet at Rome he consents to accept works of an absolutely inferior rank. Here is one more of those many facts which prove the intimate union of art and handicraft in the fifteenth century."³ "Another artist, Agostino Nicolai of Piacenza, had the double function of architect, or rather engineer, of the papal palace, and 'master of the bombards,' or 'bombardier of the army of the Holy Roman Church.' This name occurs often in the account rolls

¹ Müntz, 1878, p. 247. For Paolo see also p. 259. There is a large collection of stone cannon-balls, for instance, at the castle of Les Clées in the Swiss Jura; a study of these rough limestone shot will explain why it would be well worth a pope's while, from the military and financial points of view, to get them done by artists in marble.

² Müntz, 1898, pp. 47, 50, 57.

³ Müntz, 1879, p. 28.

of Pius II, and even in that pope's *Commentaries*." ¹ The same pope, "in 1462, commissioned his favourite sculptor [Paolo Romano] with a job which will not seem strange if we think of the manners of that day; this was the fabrication of two lay-figures representing the pope's mortal enemy, Sigismondo Malatesta. These figures were to be burned publicly in front of St. Peter's. The pope, in his *Commentaries*, extols the perfect resemblance of these two effigies." ² In most medieval towns there was no painters' gild; the painters were a branch of the saddlers; that was at first their main job. Even far later, down to the days of Charles the Bold at least, "men drew no distinction in the painter's work between the artist and the decorator. The best workmen of the time figure in the account-rolls of the house of Burgundy for pennons, banners, streamers, and for the painting of hearses. But we must remember that decorative painting was not then so commonplace as in our day." ³

¹ Müntz, 1878, p. 235.

² *Ibid.*, 248.

³ Leclerc and Renan, *Discours, etc.*, vol. ii, p. 256.

CHAPTER VI

FOUR SELF-CHARACTERIZATIONS

OMITTING Leonardo da Vinci, as a figure too exceptional and too modern to come in naturally here by way of illustration, we may find three medieval artists and one bred in that earlier world, though he worked in the later, who have left us sidelights on their own life and thought. These are the North-German monk "Theophilus" (d. circa 1120); the French master-mason Villard de Honnecourt (d. c. 1260); the Italian painter Cennino Cennini (d. c. 1420); and the South German Albrecht Dürer (1471-1528). It will be seen at a glance what variety of time and place we have here, and how much this must add to the significance of the separate indications.

The writer who called himself Theophilus has been pretty certainly identified with Roger, a monk of Helmershausen, in the diocese of Paderborn.¹ The revenues of this monastery were united to those of the see of Paderborn under Bishop Meinwerc, one of the most energetic builders among all German bishops, whose successors kept up this artistic tradition all through the eleventh century; there was a great art school at this same time in connexion with the neighbouring cathedral of Hildesheim. Bishop Henry of Paderborn, in about 1100, paid for a costly portable altar, made by the monk Roger of Helmershausen, which is still preserved in the cathedral treasury; and a twelfth century MS. of the book preserved at Vienna tells us that the author was Roger, a Benedictine monk.

It is called *Schedula Diversarum Artium*—"A Little Scroll of Divers Arts," and runs to 150 octavo pages of print, with a few extra chapters probably added later.

¹ Ilg, p. 43.

Most of the book is taken up with severely practical recipes. These have a long pedigree. A Græco-Egyptian papyrus, found in a tomb at Thebes, dates from the third or early fourth century; a MS. in the cathedral library at Lucca, compiled in the eighth century by an Italian from Greek originals, contains several of the recipes in the papyrus.¹ Then comes the *De Artibus Romanorum*, by an otherwise unknown Eraclius; then our Theophilus; thence others, at intervals, down to and beyond Cennino, to whom we shall come later.² Of all these, Theophilus is the fullest and most practical. He is

1.

Incipit prologus libri primi
 Theophili q̄ d̄ Rv̄servs, dediũsi artib̄
 Theophilȳ humilis p̄br̄ seruus seruoꝝ
 di. indigno nomine et professione monachi
 omib̄; m̄tus desidia animeq; uagatio
 nē utili manu occupatione delecta
 bili nouitate meditatione declina
 re et calcare uolentib; retributionē
 celestis p̄mi.

"THEOPHILUS": FIRST LINES OF MS. WHICH GIVES THE NAME
 RUGERUS.

accessible in a good serviceable English version with very useful notes by R. Hendrie (Murray, 1847); but the best and most recent text is that of A. Ilg (Vienna, 1874), which I here adopt for page references.

His book assumes a continuity of tradition, a certainty of income, and a variety of output such as would be unlikely anywhere but in a rich monastery or under a succession of art-loving bishops. The workshops, the furnaces and kilns, the tools, must all be on an elaborate scale, since almost everything must be made on the premises.³ They must make their own linseed oil for

¹ Cennino Cennini, ed. Herringham, pp. 22 ff.

² Many of these are printed in Merrifield's *Original Treatises*, etc., 1849.

³ See Appendix 2.B.

painting; though here Theophilus assumes the neighbourhood of an oil-press ordinarily used for olives or walnuts or poppy-seed, which his artists may borrow temporarily for their linseed (p. 45); he assumes also, here and there, worldly tools, as the beading-plane and the concave-plane used by coopers (39-41); he assumes again that the necessary gums and chemicals can be bought. Otherwise they must do all themselves, from beginning to end; beat out their own gold-leaf (53); make their own little mill and grind gold to powder for paint (65, 73, 202, specially interesting descriptions); make their own ink, and wire, and nails (91, 163, 169). Most elaborate of all is the manufacture of glass, from the first building of furnaces for plain glass and coloured, through the painting and cutting and baking in home-made kilns, down to the final fitting of the windows with home-made strips of grooved lead (99-137). He advises us to plunder ancient mosaics and melt down their beautiful glass "even as the French collect them, who are most skilful in this work" (113); let us imitate "all the French love of precious variety in windows" (11).

Most enlightening, however, are the personal touches which distinguish this book (I believe) from all other early manuals. Roger addresses himself throughout to a pupil, "my son," "my brother"; he is consciously founding a school, and claims the highest inspiration for his art. His preface strikes this note from the first sentence onwards: "Theophilus, humble priest, servant of the servants of God, unworthy of the name and profession of a monk, wishes the guerdon of heavenly reward to all who are willing to shun and tread under-foot, by useful handiwork and delectable meditation of novelties, all idleness and wandering of mind." Man was made in God's likeness; the Devil deceived him and deprived him of Paradise, yet not of this inborn capacity to learn divers arts. These, in heathen times, he pursued for his own pleasure or for gain; now, the devout may turn them to God's service. Let not him who had

received this talent hide it in a napkin, thus incurring the stigma of an unprofitable servant ; “ which sentence I fear to incur ; and therefore, however mean and of little reputation, I here offer, without money and without price, to all who would fain humbly learn, whatsoever hath been given to me by Him who giveth to all men abundantly and upbraideth not. . . . Thou therefore, beloved son, whosoever thou mayest be, into whose heart God hath set the yearning to explore fully that great and wide field of divers arts . . . dearest son, whom God hath enriched [through the tradition of other men’s experience], whereby those things are offered freely unto thee which many others acquire by intolerable travail, cleaving the sea-waves with much peril of their lives, constrained by need and cold and hunger, yet oppressed by an overwhelming desire to learn ; do thou (I say) now greedily behold and covet this *Little Roll of Divers Arts*, read it through, hold it fast in memory, and embrace it with ardent desire. For, if thou study it with all diligence, thou wilt here find whatsoever Greece hath in divers kinds and mixtures of colours ; with all that Tuscany knows of laborious mosaic or of varied enamels ; with all that Arabia displays in casting or hammering or chasing of metal ; with whatsoever Italy adorns with gold, in various vessels or carvings in gems or in bone ; with all that France loves in precious variety of windows, or that industrious Germany approves in cunning work of gold, silver, copper or iron, timber or stone. When thou hast read this again and again, and laid it fast in thy memory, then shalt thou thus reward me for my teaching, that, whensoever thou makest good use of my labours, thou shalt commend me in prayer to the mercy of Almighty God, who knoweth that I have written the things here set forth neither for love of man’s praise nor for covetousness of worldly reward, nor again have I enviously or jealously held back aught that is precious or rare, nor kept silence to reserve such things for myself alone ; nay, rather, for the increase of His honour and the glory of

His name have I succoured many men's needs and taken thought for their profit."

The Prologue to his Second Book strikes the moral note clearly again. His object is to save his pupil from indolence. "For it is clearer than daylight that whosoever spends his time in idleness and levity doth also busy himself with superfluous talk and jesting, curiosity, drink, drunkenness, quarrels, fightings, manslaughter, bribery, theft, sacrilege, perjury and other like faults which are hateful in the eyes of that God who looketh upon the humble and quiet man that worketh silently in God's name and in obedience to St. Paul's precept: *But rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.*"

But it is in the Prologue to his Third Book that Roger rises to his full height.¹ If David and Solomon were so solicitous to adorn God's house, how much more may the artist of our own day, when he serves the Church, feel himself inspired by the Sevenfold Spirit of God? Thus animated, he will strive to "show forth to the beholders a vision of God's paradise, bright as springtide with flowers of every hue." The walls and the vaults will be as gay as a meadow or an embroidered mantle; the glass will outshine them all. For deeper devotion, there will be Christ's passion, and the sufferings of the Saints, and their final reward of glory. "Work therefore now, good man, happy in this life before God's face and man's, and happier still in the life to come"; for your daily work is a daily burnt-sacrifice to God. Nor need you ever lack employment, for infinite are the needs of the Church in greater or lesser ornaments.

Our second figure is Villard de Honnecourt—Vilars de Honecort—a name which survives in the modern French Huillard and the English Willard. He was a native of Honnecourt, near Cambrai, and all we know of him is his

¹ I have translated the greater part of this long preface in *Medieval Garner*, (1st ed., p. 166, 2nd ed., vol. iv.) and in *Social Life in Britain*, pp. 466 ff.

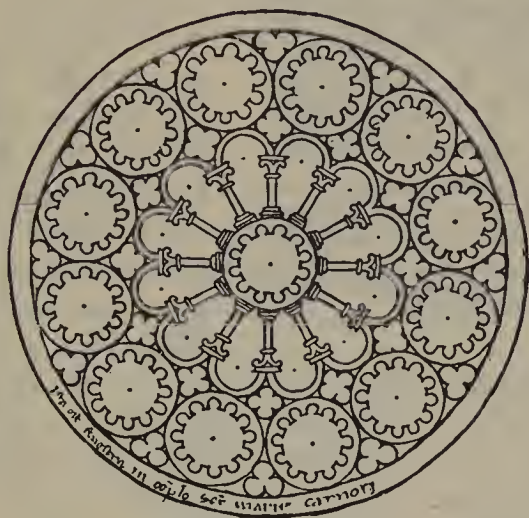
sketch book—or, rather, the thirty-three remaining sheets of a little skin-covered parchment volume which once contained forty-two.¹ From the brief notes in his book, from contemporary buildings still existing, and from records of those which have perished, it is possible to reconstruct a little of Villard's life. He was certainly working in 1250, sometimes in company with another mason called Pierre and hailing from Corbie in Villard's own Picardy. He was engaged as master or as assistant at several great churches; St. Faron and St. Étienne at Meaux, the cathedral of Cambrai (which he may have designed), and Kaschau in Hungary, of which he seems pretty certainly to have been master-mason. The work here certainly stopped abruptly about 1272, at the death of the Prince who had patronized it; and we may surmise that Villard then wandered back to France.

For this "Album" is, first of all, a wanderer's sketch-book; secondly, a technical manual; and, incidentally, a testimonial to the variety of a master-mason's jobs and to the active thought and discussion which went on in the lodge. It begins: "Villard de Honnecourt greets you, and prays all those who work at the artifices which will be found in this book to pray for his soul, and to bear him in mind. For in this book will be found good advice for the great power of masonry and of engines of carpentry. You will find likewise the power of portraiture and design, even as the art of geometry biddeth and teacheth."² The drawings are arranged roughly,

¹ There are three editions of Villard's "Album," (1) with lithographic facsimiles, translations and full comments, by J. B. A. Lassus, Paris, 1858; (2) a translation of this, with additional notes, by Prof. R. Willis (1859); and (3) photographic reproductions of the drawings, with introduction by H. Omont, published by the Bibliothèque Nationale. There is much valuable comment on it by E. Renan in *Rev. d. d. Mondes*, July, 1862, pp. 203 ff, and *Hist. Lit. de la France*, vol. xxv, pp. 1 ff; see also J. Quicherat's essay in *Mélanges d'hist. et d'archéologie*, vol. ii.

² I have printed three pages of extracts, with illustrations, on pp. 476 ff. of *Social Life in Britain*.

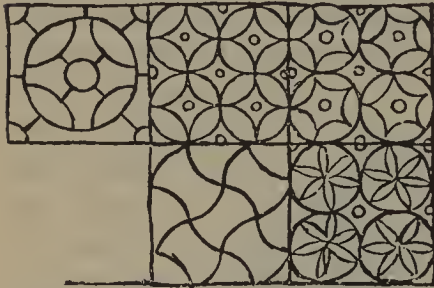
but far from strictly, according to subjects ; and it seems probable that Villard, having made sketches up and down, from year to year, for his own use, on scattered pieces of paper or parchment, copied them now, or added sketches from memory, with notes for the assistance of colleagues, pupils, and successors.¹ There are sketches from Cambrai Cathedral and neighbouring Vaucelles, from Chartres, Laon, Lausanne, Reims and Meaux. Reims, which was then building, he had studied with especial care, down to the sections of the mouldings. This cathedral, he tells us, will be a model for that of Cambrai.



THE WHEEL WINDOW OF CHARTRES.
From Villard de Honnecourt's notebook.

¹ It is difficult to admit the cogency of Professor Willis's argument (p. 14) that the sketches were done from the first in this book, and without thought of didactic purpose, because so little space is left for the notes, which are squeezed in after a very rough fashion. It would seem natural enough for Villard to think almost entirely of the drawings, leaving the notes to fit in as best they could ; and, on the other hand, it is not probable that the book would show so much subject-arrangement if these sketches, from so many different places and times, had all been made fresh on the spot. Prof. Lethaby adds : " The text shows a ' publishing ' purpose parallel to Theophilus. It was a *book*, not a ' sketch-book.' "

Many other details are sketched, evidently from buildings or carvings which had impressed him, though he too seldom tells us where. He draws, in rapid but sure strokes, one of the windows at Reims: "I was sent for to the land of Hungary when I drew this, because it pleased me best"; as well it might, for these Reims windows served also as models for the architect of Westminster Abbey. Again: "I have been in many



I'ESTOIE UNE FOIS EN HONGRIE LA U JE
MES MAINT JOR LA VI IO LE PAVEMENT
D'UNE GLIZE DE SI FAITE MANIERE.

"I was once in Hungary, where I dwelt many days, and there I saw the pavement of a church made in this fashion."

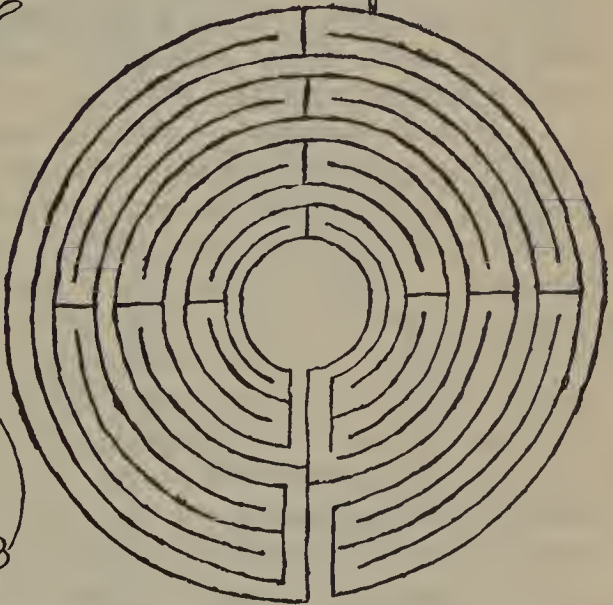
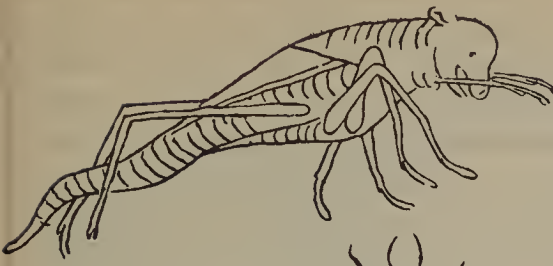
countries, as you may see by this book; but never in any place did I see a tower like this of Laon."

On another page he has imitated (not very accurately) the Greek inscription over a Crucifixion; on another, we have a study of a figure clad in the Greek chlamys, probably drawn from an ancient statue.

Elsewhere, again: "Such

was the fashion of the tomb of a Saracen that I once saw;" and here we have a sketch, pretty evidently from memory, of a classical monument; for all pagans, in medieval parlance, were "Saracens." Again: "I was once in Hungary, where I lived for many a day; and there I saw a church pavement of this fashion" (five different patterns of inlaid pavement). A few others, though not thus inscribed by Villard, may be guessed at with some probability: a sketch of choir-stalls resembles those at Sankt Gereon at Cologne; two naked wrestlers recall a subject in Lausanne Cathedral; or, in this case, both Villard and the Lausanne carver may have taken their inspiration separately from those wrestling matches which are still among the favourite public shows of Switzerland.

There are also many studies from nature. Two at least are direct and original; they are full-face and



ANIMALS, AND A MAZE.

profile of a lion, and in both cases Villard writes with pardonable pride: "Know well that this lion was drawn from life."¹ Others, as the wild boar, rabbit, swan and bear, are natural and correct; others, again, are rather strongly conventionalized, whether because our artist took them at second hand or because he habitually saw natural forms in terms of architectural ornament. This will be evident, for instance, in the grasshopper, and in the geometrical circle which he has given to his otherwise most natural dog.

But it comes out far more clearly in the four crowded pages which, as he himself tells us, constitute a separate section of his book: *Chi commence le mat[ie]re de la portraiture—Incipit materia portraiture.*² Here Villard shows how characteristic attitudes of living creatures can be stereotyped and borne in mind by a mnemonic system of geometrical figures. Of this Quicherat, the earliest and in many ways the greatest of those who have studied the book, remarks: "The *matière de portraiture* is, in truth, a mere routine, and the drawings are a set of patterns for a certain number of selected subjects. But it is remarkable that the peculiar attitudes and aspects produced by this method are precisely those which characterize the works of the painters and the sculptors of the thirteenth century." For the "Madonna and Child" at the top, this will be evident at once; for the "King on His Throne," let the reader compare the attitude of the left arm resting upon his thigh with similar royal attitudes on the west fronts of Wells or Exeter, for instance. But to say this, is to say that we have here already the beginnings of shop-work; a method far removed from the inspired originality of a man like J. F.

¹ The drawing, with Villard's long description of lion-taming, may be found on p. 336 of my *Medieval Garner* (first ed.). He notes on his drawing of the porcupine: "This is a little beast which shoots out its quills when it is angry," but makes no claim of personal observation here.

² *Protrahere*, "to draw forward," is used already by Roger Theophilus in the modern artistic sense of drawing; so also is *designare*; cf. French *dessiner*.



Millet, who in his maturity never drew from the man or beast before him, but studied them until he knew them by heart, and could fetch them forth as living things from his memory. Much, of course, may be explained by the necessary subjection of all medieval sculpture to strict architectural requirements; but there remains a real truth in Renan's final judgment on Villard: "Here and there we are reminded of Leonardo da Vinci or Michael Angelo, when we note this ebullition of bold conceptions, this feverish anxiety to surpass other men, this naïve variety of objects which rouse the artist's curiosity. We might think ourselves here on the verge of a Renaissance; yet in fact we are on the eve of decay." In this later thirteenth century Gothic architecture was already going down hill. It was full of life; but, instead of arriving at the classic perfection of Greece, it was tempted away into other fields by the desire for novelty; the choir of Westminster was already old-fashioned, and the current was tending towards Henry VII's chapel. The fact itself can scarcely be denied even by those who least regret it, and who feel, not only in the face of later Gothic but of the Renaissance also, that God fulfils Himself in many ways.

But Villard and his friends were full of life; the sketch-book would convince us even if we had not known it already. The most precious sentences in the book, to my mind, are two chance references to craftsmen who worked and talked and sported with him, and wandered each his own way as his own star called him, and lie now under the cloister-pavement or the green turf in far-distant graves.¹ Villard gives the plan of a presbytery of a church, with alternate square and round chapels, and therefore with complicated vaulting problems; this he

¹ See the portraits of two contemporary masons in Lethaby's *Medieval Art*, pp. 246, 252. The former of these, who built St.-Nicaise de Reims, must almost certainly have met and discussed with Villard. Another, obviously a portrait, is on p. 254. Prof. Lethaby reproduces some of Villard's own sketches, pp. 172, 197, 238, 249.

explains in Latin as well as in French : " Here is a presbytery which Villard de Honnecourt and Pierre de Corbie invented in discussion with each other"—*inter se disputando*. And, again, under a full plate drawing of a mechanical device, he begins thus: *Maint ior se sunt maistre dispute*, " many a time have masters discussed"—how to make a wheel turn of its own accord. The thing can be done, thinks Villard, by providing the circumference of the wheel with an *uneven* number of bags of quicksilver, or of mallets moving on a pivot. Thus, at any given moment, there will be more bags or mallets on one side than on another ; e.g. the four in his sketch will weigh down the three, until one of these three comes up to the top, and, in its turn, falls down to the left, and helps to outweigh its former brethren : we may thus get perpetual motion.¹

We have here two characteristics which run through the whole book ; the universality of this artist's interests, and his temptation to seek after the *tour de force* ; that admiration of the trick for the trick's sake which we have seen in the Bristol-Gloucester school and in the newborn Perpendicular. It is not only that some of his diagrams and recipes are for mere playthings. " By this means we may place an egg exactly beneath a [ripe] pear [on its tree], by [trigonometrical] measurement, so that the pear may fall plumb upon the egg." . . . " Take boiled quicklime and orpiment, and put them into boiling water and oil. This makes a good ointment for removing superfluous hairs." . . . " Thus may we make a crossbow that cannot miss its mark " ; the crossbow is fitted with a sort of pinhole-sight. . . . " Thus may we make the eagle [on the lectern] turn his head towards the deacon when he reads the Gospel [at Mass]." Upon this we must not lay too much stress ; let us say that these were the amusements of his leisure hours ; but it is difficult to imagine that the curious presbytery worked out with Pierre de Corbie would have a beauty at all proportionate

¹ I have reproduced the sketch to face p. 476 of *Social Life in Britain*.

to its eccentricity. Again, Villard's project for a hanging arch (p. 145) is an anticipation of one of the least defensible tricks in the architecture of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.¹ Renan seems right in saying that architecture is already beginning to suffer from the disease of too much paper-work; that the period of perfect and simple proportions, clearly conceived and always present in the master-mind, is passing into a period of over-elaboration in detail. On the other hand, we must always admire the width of Villard's interests and knowledge. He shows the solution of difficult practical problems not in stone-cutting only, but in carpentry; he shows the working of a saw-mill, of a screw-jack, and how to cut a screw; how to make a machine for straightening timber houses that lean from the perpendicular, and the construction of a great mangonel for siege operations. He can take approximate measurements from a distance by rough-and-ready trigonometrical methods. He gives one careful study from the nude, in outline shaded with bistre; this looks less like an original drawing than a copy from a Greek medical book. And he ends with a recipe, the longest in the book, for a potion that is sovereign for all wounds: "drink not too much, for in an eggshell ye may have enough. . . . Whatsoever wound or sore ye may have, this will heal you." The mason's hammer-axe was as definite a part of his stock-in-trade as the square and compasses themselves, and scattered notices have floated down to us which suggest that peace did not always reign in the lodge; it is probable that this, Villard's concluding recipe, may have been more to the point than his instructions "how to trace the plan of a five-cornered tower," or "to draw three kinds of arches with one opening of the compasses." It is this width of interest, and the directly personal character of the book, bringing us at once into the presence of Villard and his

¹ The other similar tricks will be found on pp. 53, 130, 131, 161 of Willis's edition. But Prof. Lethaby's warning must be added here: "This is a little harsh on Villard. Only curiosity and joy, not decline."

fellows, that prompts Renan's encomium: "If we except Roger Bacon, there is perhaps no man of St.-Louis's day who was so near to ourselves as this obscure artificer; and doubtless Villard was in no way superior to his fellows"; for he simply inherits the teaching of a great school.¹ But we must here make the same allowances which we make for Roger Bacon; apart from what strictly concerned his own art, we see rather his aspirations than his performances. Prof. Willis, than whom none had a better right to judge, was driven to conclude that Villard's elementary trigonometry, put to a practical test, "forms a very curious illustration of the extreme poverty of the art of measuring heights and distances in the thirteenth century" (p. 146).

Before leaving Villard altogether, it is worth noting that two collections have recently been published which, though lacking direct autobiographical value, do much to illustrate his methods. One is an illuminator's sketch-book of the late twelfth century, reproduced in *Beschreibendes Verzeichnis d. illum. MSS in Oesterreich*, VIII Bd., ii Theil, p. 352. The other forms the thirteenth volume of the Walpole Society publications, and is edited by Dr. M. R. James. It dates from the later fourteenth century; this, again, is a painter's sketch-book, and it is specially strong in a field in which English medieval artists excelled, that of bird-life.

In Villard's time it was France that led the Western lands in art; but, when our next figure comes forward, the palm has passed definitely to Italy. Cennino Cennini was born at Colle di Valdelsa, in Tuscany, between Florence and Siena, perhaps of peasant-farmer stock,²

¹ *Hist. Litt. France*, vol. xxv, p. 8.

² See *The Book of the Art of Cennino Cennini*, translated, with notes and introduction, by Christiana Herringham. (George Allen, 1899.) Though I have mainly translated from Ilg's German version (the original being inaccessible in Cambridge), I am much indebted to the notes and introduction of both editions. In connexion with Cennini, it is worth while to refer to an account of his contemporary Niccolo of Foligno, p p. 327 ff. of *The Cornhill Magazine* for March, 1876.

or possibly his father also had been an artisan, as Ilg conjectures. He tells us that he studied twelve years with Agnolo Gaddi, son of that Taddeo Gaddi who had been Giotto's pupil and godson. Agnolo died in 1396, so that Cennino can scarcely have been born later than 1372, and probably rather earlier. Two legal records, which have survived by chance, show that he was living in 1398 at Padua, that his wife was from neighbouring Citadella, and that his brother was a trumpeter in the pay of the Prince of Padua. At the end of one manuscript of his book we read: "This book is finished; let us give thanks to Christ. In the year 1437, July 31, from the Stinche." The Stinche was a debtor's prison at Florence, and this *explicit* has suggested surmises unfavourable to the artist; yet it is practically certain that we have here not the author's words, but only the usual disburdening of a copyist's mind. It seems evident that Cennino wrote his book at Padua, where, as we know, another of Agnolo's pupils was then working, and where there was plenty to be done. Vasari thus sums him up at the end of his life of Agnolo Gaddi: "Cennino di Drea [i.e. son of Andrew] Cennini, of Colle di Valdelsa, learned painting from this same Agnolo, and for love of his art he wrote with his own hand on the methods of painting in fresco, in tempera, in size, and in gum, and besides how to paint in miniature, and how gold is laid on for all these different kinds of painting, which book is in the hands of Giuliano, a Sienese goldsmith, an excellent master and a friend of these arts. At the beginning of his book he treated of the nature of pigments, minerals, and earths, as he had learned from Agnolo his master, wishing, as perhaps he had not succeeded in learning to paint perfectly, at least to know the way to use colours, temperas, sizes, and how to make grounds; and which colours must be avoided in mixture as injurious to each other, and in short many other matters, about which it is not necessary to speak, all those things being well known in our day which in those times they thought very

secret and uncommon. . . . Besides the works which he carried out in Florence with his master, there is by his own hand under the loggia of the hospital of Bonifazio Lupi, a Madonna with certain saints, coloured in such manner that it is very well preserved at the present day." This loggia was rebuilt in 1787; Cennino's picture was then detached, mounted on canvas, and transferred to the Academia delle Belle Arti; thence to a chamber in another hospital, where it seems to have perished altogether.

The technical matters of which Cennini mainly treats have not very much interest for us; not only were most of them already common property in Vasari's time, but many occur, in one form or another, in those earlier manuals which derive even from pre-Christian times. Their main interest lies in the evidence they afford of traditions handed down from workshop to workshop; preserved mainly in monasteries during those Dark Ages in which the Church alone could keep books with some sort of safety; then, as civilization spread, passing from master to master in the world. But here and there, among his technical recipes, Cennino gives glimpses of his own outlook on life, whether conventional or personal and original.

His prologue resembles that of Theophilus as closely as we could expect from a married Italian, earning his daily bread by his art, and not at all inclined to follow the Church teaching about holy days when it would interfere with this bread-work (ch. 104). The Devil, cheating our first parents of their repose in Paradise, forced Adam to invent the spade and Eve the distaff; thence mankind stepped on from art to art. One of these is "the art called painting, which requires both manual skill and imagination, not only to invent things which we have never seen, since they lurk within the husk of natural objects, but also to grasp them with the hand and to represent as a reality the thing which is not present before us. Therefore does painting deserve the next place

after Science, and to be crowned by Poetry." Hence it follows that he who feels himself to possess anything of this talent must not hide it under a bushel. "Thus was I, Cennino di Drea Cennini, born at Colle di Valdelsa, taught twelve years here in Florence, as a humble working member of the painter's art, by my master Agnolo, son of Taddeo, from whom he had learned his art. This father of his was held by Giotto at the baptismal font, and worked for 24 years as his pupil. Giotto it was who transformed the painter's art from Greek to Italian, and brought it to its present state. In order to encourage all who would fain come to art, I here record that which has been shown me by my aforesaid master Agnolo, and also that which I have proved with mine own hand. Wherein I call first of all unto God Almighty, Father, Son and Holy Ghost, and next unto that most beloved advocate of all sinners, the Virgin Mary, and then upon St. Luke, the first Christian painter, and mine advocate St. Eustace and all the Saints of Paradise. Amen." A new section (ch. 67) begins with: "In the name of the Holy Trinity, I will now introduce you to the laying on of colours." Presently again (ch. 105): "When you begin to paint on panels in the name of the Holy Trinity, always invoking that name and that of the glorious Virgin Mary, begin first of all with the foundations of glue in their different kinds." And the whole book concludes with a prayer, "That the Most High God, our dear Lady, St. John, St. Luke, evangelist and painter, St. Eustachius, St. Francis and St. Antony of Padua may vouchsafe us grace and strength to sustain and suffer in peace the burdens and travail of this world; and also that they may help all who see this book to study and remember it well, that they may live in peace by their own labour, and support their families in this world, and be glorified at last with them in the world to come, for ever and everlasting. Amen." For the man who would support his family needed generally to work as hard in medieval Tuscany or Lombardy as in the modern world;

there was the same struggle between the material and the ideal. "There are some who follow the arts from poverty and necessity; but those who pursue them from love of the art and true nobleness of mind are to be commended above all others" (2). Again, in his ninety-sixth chapter, he writes: "It is usual to adorn walls with gilded tin, because it is less expensive than gold. Nevertheless, I give you this advice, that you endeavour always to use fine gold and good colours, particularly in painting representations of our Lady. And if you say that a poor person cannot afford the expense, I answer, that if you work well (and give sufficient time to your works), and paint with good colours, you will acquire so much fame, that from a poor person you will become a rich one; and your name will stand so high for using good colours, that if some masters receive a ducat for painting one figure, you will certainly be offered two, and your wishes will be fulfilled: according to the old proverb, Good work, good pay. And even should you not be well paid, God and our Lady will reward your soul and body for it."

There is only one monastic reference. Speaking of vermilion, he excuses himself for not describing its manufacture, because plenty of recipes could be collected, if it were worth while, from the "brethren"—i.e. monks or friars (ch. 40). But he takes his vocation very seriously; if the monk is not an artist, the artist will be the better by imitating the monk's virtues. "Let thy manner of life be as though thou wert a student in Theology, Philosophy, or some other science. I mean, thou shalt be temperate in eating and drinking, taking two meals at most in the day, with light and nourishing food and little wine. Guard and spare thine hand, keeping away from all such strain as the casting of stones or iron bars or many other things that might make it less supple. There is another thing which may make thy hand so unsteady that it will tremble and flutter more than a leaf in the wind; and that is, to frequent the ladies

too much. But now let us come back to our subject ” (ch. 29).

Cennino believes most of all, as Turner believed, in “d——d hard work ” (ch. 13—cf. 104—16, 30, 31, 32, 36, 47, 122, 138). The student, he says, must begin with something like a year’s practice with the lead pencil. And again: “ Know that you cannot learn to paint in less time than that which I shall name to you. In the first place, you must study drawing for at least one year ; then you must remain with a master at the workshop for the space of six years at least, that you may learn all the parts and members of the art—to grind colours, to boil down glues, to grind plaster, to acquire the practice of laying grounds on pictures, to work in relief, and to scrape or smooth the surface, and to gild ; afterwards to practise colouring, to adorn with mordants, paint cloths of gold, and paint on walls, for six more years—drawing without intermission on holy days and workdays. And by this means you will acquire great experience. If you do otherwise, you will never attain perfection. There are many who say that you may learn the art without the assistance of a master. Do not believe them ; let this book be an example to you, studying it day and night. And if you do not study under some master, you will never be fit for anything ; nor will you be able to show your face among the masters.” You cannot grind your colours too patiently or too long ; if you were to grind them for a year, so much the better ; for ten years, better still. The truth may long elude you, but “ you must use your understanding.” Do not hurry over your shading ; a multiplicity of thin coats will give the softest effect. “ Practise as frequently as you can, for it is the whole of your education.” “ When you have finished drawing your figure (and especially if it be a picture of great value from which you expect reward and honour), then leave it alone for some days, in order to return to it over and over again, and improve it where it may need.” “ If you can afford the expense [of double-gilding

your backgrounds], it will be a glorious thing and an honour to yourself." Only once, I think, does he counsel what we might call scamping; he will allow you to shade some of your stained glass with mere oil-paint (which of course will gradually weather away) instead of baking a vitreous pigment in (ch. 171). For we can hardly condemn his other anticipation that when we have to paint Our Lady's blue cloak—a considerable extent of colour—we should sometimes use "German blue," or oxidized copper ore, a far cheaper article than ultramarine.¹

In Cennini's days, when Italian commerce is at its height, and Constantinople not yet taken by the Turks, far more can be bought than in the time of Theophilus; we need no longer make the very simplest things for ourselves. True, we still make our own pens (ch. 14), tracing-paper (24-6), charcoal crayons (33), black paint of different kinds (37), dye from wild plums (54), paint-brushes, both of hair and of bristle (63-5), which we have a most ingenious way of protecting from moths (66). We make our own glues, sizes, and cements. We must also grind all the colours for ourselves, and invent means of keeping these ground colours until we need them for use (62). We mix them sometimes with the same strange but natural ingredients which play so conspicuous a part in medieval medicine (5, 44).² But, on the other hand, we can buy what we want from the goldsmiths (5), or the merchants (6), or the miniature-painters (12). We go to the shop for cotton paper (10); if it is too much trouble to make our own glue, we take it "as sold by the apothecaries," either fish-glue or strong glue (16). Trac-

¹Ch. 83. For the expense of real ultramarine, see ch. 62; also the entertaining story which Vasari tells, in his life of Perugino, concerning the stingy Prior of the Gesuati. It is well known that Fra Angelico's great Crucifixion at San Marco has been robbed of its ultramarine background by later cupidity.

²For easily-accessible parallels here, see pp. 299, 301 of the *Liber de Coloribus*, a MS. of about 1400, published by Mr. D. V. Thompson in *Speculum*, Vol. I. Azure is to be tempered with goat's milk or woman's milk; glass must be softened with the blood of a he-goat and a goose.

ing-paper also may apparently be bought (23). There is even standardization, a sign of considerable development in trade; you may get not only an ordinary sheet of paper, but a "royal sheet" (29)—that which, folded into eight, forms the familiar modern "royal octavo." You may sketch with "a certain black stone which comes from Piedmont" (34), i.e. black lead; and in Florence you may buy a very fine white called after the local saint, "St. John's White" (39). As for vermilion, don't waste time over recipes for making it, but "get what you want at the apothecary's and pay for it" (40). You can even buy a sort of rudimentary anticipation of the modern "dolly dyes" (12, 161). You buy your glass, of any colour, just as you would buy it nowadays (171). But measures are often primitive; "the size of a bean," "less than the size of a bean," "less than the size of half a bean" (20-22). And we catch interesting glimpses of daily life. You make your own bone-dust for priming panels: "Take the ribs or wing-bones of hares or capons. The older, the better. Just as you find them under the table, put them in the fire," etc. etc. (7). Your window will probably be not of glass, but of oiled linen (172). The Church is a sort of art-school; you will probably begin by copying in churches and chapels, and you will find others doing the same, "and, the more intellectual these companions are, the better it will be for you" (29). Your profession lays you open to the solicitations of "youthful ladies, especially those of Tuscany," for face-paints and complexion-waters; "but the Paduan women do not use them"—Cennini wrote this among the Paduans—"therefore, not to give them any cause for blaming me, and because such things are not pleasing to God and Our Lady, I will keep silence on this matter" (180). There we have an interesting illustration of the 136th novel of Sacchetti, a generation before Cennino Orcagna, Taddeo Gaddi and other painters "having eaten well and filled themselves well with wine" at the table of the abbot of San Miniato, discussed who was the

greatest painter that had ever lived, from Giotto onwards. When all had spoken, the sculptor Alberto Arnaldi gave his opinion ; no other painter is comparable with the ladies of Florence, who habitually improve upon the Almighty's own handiwork. Are we to believe that God never created a dark Florentine ? Yet who knows a lady whose face is not white ? The prize was unanimously adjudged to Alberto. But even in the Middle Ages, if we are to believe the preachers, these works of complexional art betrayed a painful lack of durability.

Cennino is emphatic as to the need of nature-study (27). " If there are many good masters in the place where you live, so much the better for you. But I advise you always to select the best and most celebrated ; and, if you daily imitate his manner, it is scarcely possible but that you will acquire it ; for if you copy to-day from this master and to-morrow from that, you will not acquire the manner of either ; and, as the different style of each master unsettles your mind, your own manner will become fantastic. If you will study this manner to-day and that to-morrow, you must of necessity copy neither perfectly ; but if you continually adopt the manner of one master, your intellect must be very dull indeed if you do not find something to nourish it. And it will happen that, if nature has bestowed on you any invention, you will acquire a manner of your own, which cannot be other than good, because your hand and your understanding, being always accustomed to gather the flowers, will always avoid the thorns." Yet we must not interpret this insistence upon nature-study, any more than his other excellent advice, too literally. It is true he shows a clearer knowledge of perspective than Villard, whose side-views of an arch are flattened where it ought to bulge, and bulge where it ought to flatten. But Cennino bids us paint our trunks of trees " with pure black " (86), and our mountains, apparently, in violation of the rules of aerial perspective (85). And, as for their forms, " If you would have a good model for mountains,

so that they should appear natural, procure some large and broken pieces of rock, and draw from these, giving them lights and shades as you see them on the stones before you." He is much concerned again with the human figure (181-6)¹; it is "most useful" to "take casts from life." He will teach his pupil how to "take a cast of the face of a man or woman, of whatever rank."² It is done, of course, with fine plaster; "and remember, that when you are taking a cast of a person of high rank, such as a lord, a king, a pope, an emperor, you should mix the plaster with lukewarm rose-water; but for other persons it is sufficient to use any lukewarm water, from fountains, rivers or wells." Thus you may take a cast not only of a face but of a whole body, man or woman or animal, or from your own body, "like the many antique figures, of which so many remain." He will teach you artistic anatomy: "before I proceed further, I will make you acquainted with the proportions of a man; I omit those of a woman, because there is not one of them perfectly proportioned."³ A man's height is $8\frac{2}{3}$ times the length of his face; also note that "he has on his left side one rib less than a woman. . . . A comely man should be dark, a woman fair, etc. [*sic*]. I shall not speak of irrational animals, because they appear to have no certain proportions. Draw them as frequently as you can from nature, and try for yourself. And this requires much practice" (ch. 70-71). We see at once that most of this paragraph was written less from experience than from hearsay, and in this Cennino is not yet emancipated from medieval tradition. Renan quotes from a MS. in the *Bibliothèque Nationale*: "The Dominican Bernard d'Auvergne, in a discourse on the text *Put on [clothes], therefore, as the elect of God*, enumerates all the reasons why body and spirit need clothing, and holds that the

¹ In Mrs. Merrifield's translation (1844) these chapters are numbered 164-8.

² Or, possibly, "of whatever character."

³ Or, "because she has no regular proportions."

body needs clothes 'to add to its grace.' Just as all naked flesh (he says) is deformed to the sight, so a soul bare of clothing is detestable in God's sight. It has been asserted that St. Louis tore out the first page of his Bible, because the Bible story of the first tragedy of humanity was shown there in its naked truth." And he sums up, without too great exaggeration for an epigram: "Nakedness was counted not only obscene, but unsightly: it was suffered only in the case of persons [who had to be represented as] ugly or accursed."¹

Our fourth artist, Albrecht Dürer, is too well known to need many words. He was born at Nürnberg in 1471, of orthodox parents; at his mother's death in 1514 he was still orthodox; in 1520 we find him on Luther's side, and intending to engrave his portrait "for a lasting remembrance of a Christian man who helped me out of great distress, though he never took any formal step to break with the Church."² And, among his sketches and memoranda, there are utterances no less deeply religious than those of Theophilus. He took his stand upon the Bible: "All worldly rulers in these dangerous times should give good heed that they receive not human misguidance for the Word of God, for God will have nothing added to His Word nor taken away from it." And again: "Into whomsoever Christ comes he lives, and Himself lives in Christ. Therefore all things are in Christ good things. There is nothing good in us except it becomes good in Christ. Whosoever, therefore, will altogether justify himself is unjust. If we will what is good, Christ wills it in us. No human repentance is enough to equalise deadly sin and be fruitful." In this spirit he looks upon his art with Milton's eyes, as "that one talent which is death to hide." "I would gladly give everything I know

¹ Leclerc and Renan, *Discours*, etc., Nouv. ed., 1865, p. 253. Jean Belet, however, was more liberal in his ideas; see my later chapter on Symbolism.

² Crouch, p. 305; I am indebted to his book for all the following quotations.

to the light, for the good of cunning students who prize such art more highly than silver or gold. I further admonish all who have any knowledge in these matters that they write it down. Do it truly and plainly, not toilsomely and at great length, for the sake of those who seek and are glad to learn, to the great honour of God and your own praise. If I then set something burning, and ye all add to it with skilful furthering, a blaze may in time arise therefrom which shall shine throughout the whole world." Yet, with all this consciousness of good work in the past, and good work in the present, he measures himself against the greater future with Pauline humility: "not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after. . . . This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press towards the mark." For, writes Dürer, "Sure am I that many notable men will arise, all of whom will write both well and better about this art, and will teach it better than I. . . . Would to God it were possible for me to see the work and art of the mighty masters to come, who are yet unborn, for I know that I might be improved."

We may see here that the true artist, like the true mystic, is of all creeds. In proportion as he takes his art seriously, as a thing not only intensely interesting but most exacting in its demand upon the whole man, body and soul, in that proportion does it call out all that is best in him. Thus the most different manifestations find their source in one pure fount of light, only broken and diversified by refraction, according to the different texture of the minds through which they pass. And the sympathetic student of the plastic arts will there find his own higher moods interpreted, whether through a cathedral or a landscape or a child's dimpled fingers, just as Sir Thomas Browne tells us of his own transfiguration through music. "For even that vulgar and tavern musick which makes one man merry, another mad, strikes

in me a deep fit of devotion, and a profound contemplation of the first composer. There is something in it of divinity more than the ear discovers: it is a micro-physical and shadowed lesson of the whole world and creatures of God—such a melody to the ear, as the whole world, well understood, would afford the understanding. In brief, it is a sensible fit of that harmony which intellectually sounds in the ear of God.”

CHAPTER VII

THE FREEMASONS

HALLAM complained, in 1818, that "the curious subject of freemasonry has unfortunately been treated only by panegyrists or calumniators, both equally mendacious." Here, however, is a field into which the last century of discussion has brought real light; and masonic writers agree now with non-masonic upon all points of primary interest.

When we first trace the western mason in any sort of association, the notice is extremely vague. The laws of the Lombard King Rothari (643) speak of *Magistri commacini*, "Commacine Masters," who are masons. The brief notice has given rise to many far-fetched suppositions. It is extremely improbable that the word has anything to do with Como. The most we can safely assume is that, in Northern Italy, there still survived from Imperial times some sort of organization among the masons, as also among some other crafts or trades. There was, for instance, a shipwrights' gild and a soap-makers' gild.¹ Beyond this, we get no real documentary evidence for masons' gilds, I think, until we come to the *Livre des Métiers*, which was drawn up for Paris by Étienne Boileau, whom St.-Louis put into office to reform the whole government of that city.² The 48th chapter

¹ For this, and other information on Italian conditions, I am indebted to Mr. C. W. Previté-Orton.

² Published in 1879 by R. de l'Espinas, as a volume of the *Histoire générale de Paris*. The book was probably written in 1268. Didron quotes German authors who claim masonic gilds for their country in the twelfth century; but there seems to be no definite evidence.

(pp. 88 ff) deals with the Masons' Guild. There is nothing in this chapter which really differentiates the guild from the rest. We may be struck by an assertion of freedom in the first paragraph; but we shall presently find close analogies in the beer-sellers, goldsmiths, pewterers (great and small), ropemakers, and knife-handle makers; out of the 100 guilds, sixty-two have some such notice. Indeed, it is probable that *freemason* means *worker in freestone*, for *freestone* is mentioned in much earlier documents than *freemason*; and, again, building accounts distinguish between the freemason on one hand and the rough-mason or hard-hewer on the other, very much as our fathers distinguished between *whitesmith* and *blacksmith*, and as the Germans still call the latter *Grobschmied*, "rough-smith."¹ The painters in London and Paris were originally of the saddlers' guild, since saddles were often painted; at Florence, they were classed with the apothecaries.² The Paris masons are in a single guild with the mortar-makers and plasterers; the king appointed the chief master of their craft; but "beyond this, the regulations contain nothing unusual; nothing which contrasts with other professions. The ancient statutes of the masons' guild at Montpellier have lately been discovered, and here, again, we have proof that it was an ordinary confraternity."³ Much has been made of the oath of secrecy; but this was the normal thing; all medieval gildmen swore not to betray the secrets of their association.

Several causes, however, contributed gradually to differentiate the building craftsmen from others. They

¹ Cunningham, p. 7, suggests that *freemason* came to mean "one who has the freedom of the town." Like every other suggestion of his, this deserves consideration; but his evidence seems very inconclusive. And there is no historical evidence, I believe, for Mr. Kingsley Porter's explanation, "'free'—that is, no fee was demanded of those who entered the trade" (ii, 192). The Eton building accounts, by themselves, are sufficient to negative this conjecture.

² Leader Scott, *Donatello*, 1882, p. 52.

³ Didron, *Annales*, vol. xi, p. 327, article by Schnaase.

often worked in far larger numbers ; at Westminster Abbey there were sometimes as many as 160 building craftsmen, with 176 labourers ; of masons alone, at King's College, Cambridge, 105 ; at Eton College, 77 ; and at York Minster, 50. ¹ Again, the seventeen runaways from Hertford Castle must point to a far larger number of carpenters on the whole staff ; at Eton there were 45. At Coucy, the banker-marks of 100 simultaneous masons have been counted, ² and 400 at Aigues-Mortes. ³ These latter would not all be working at the same time ; but at Peterborough there are at least 100 contemporary marks of about 1100-1120, and probably more ; at St. Nicholas' Chapel, Lynn, which we know to have been built between 1399 and 1418, there are 11. "There were no fewer than 346 artificers and workmen on the household establishment of Edward III." (Cunningham, p. 4, v. 5). In earlier days, e.g. at Ely and Peterborough, these men doubtless lived within the monastic precincts just as we have seen in the Obazine case, and were disciplined by their monastic employers, whose servants would at once eject without difficulty any workman reported for insubordination by the master-mason. But, when the work no longer went on within the monastic precincts, then came real problems of self-government and discipline. There was no town in Western Europe where large numbers of saddlers or tailors or shoemakers were congregated in a single workshop ; nothing, therefore, in those guilds, answering on this point to the conditions in the masons' lodge. It was natural that these more difficult conditions should be met by stricter and more elaborate organization. ⁴ Clothworkers, it is true, did exist in very large numbers here and there, as in the Low Countries and in Northern Italy ; and this accounts

¹ G. G. Scott, *Gleanings*, etc., p. 231 ; for Eton and King's, see Willis and Clark ; for York, the *Fabric Rolls*.

² Viollet-le-Duc, *Dict. Arch.* iv, 263.

³ *Ann. arch.*, iii, 237.

⁴ See the article by Klotz in Didron, *Annales*, vol. v, p. 273.

for the strict and elaborate disciplinary regulations of the Florentine cloth-gilds.

An even deeper difference may be found in the mason's nomadic existence. A small proportion of these craftsmen would be permanently settled in large towns¹; we find these, in German records of the fifteenth century, relegated to a separate category. For the vast majority were, in the nature of the case, wanderers from church to church, from castle to castle. Even in large English towns, stone houses were few and far between; we may probably say safely that 49 out of 50 were of wood, or even 99 out of 100. Therefore, whereas the saddlers' or tailors' gild had a local centre in each town, and could be organized on static principles, the only possible organization for the masons was provisional, elastic, and of far wider than merely local purport. It is significant that Parliament, attempting to fix flat maximum rates of wages, found its chief difficulty with the building trades. Wyclif, somewhere about 1380, is much concerned at the self-seeking which the gilds, he writes, encourage, and specially "men of subtle craft[s], as freemasons and others," who "conspire together" to refuse statutory wages and to insist upon a rise.² In 1424, Henry VI approved a statute to the effect that "masons shall not confederate themselves in Chapters and Assemblies," since as a result "the Statutes of Labourers be openly violated and broken"; the holders of such chapters "shall be judged for Felons." No other gilds are thus dealt with; for there was no such necessity in their case. If the tailors had "confederated" to enforce higher wages than the Statutes of Labourers allowed, the local authorities could at once have clapped the offenders into prison and confiscated their gild funds. But the masons were here, there, and everywhere; and only

¹ Cf. Cunningham, pp. 3-4.

² *Select English Works*. Ed. T. Arnold, vol. iii, p. 332; I have printed this, and Henry VI's statute, at length in *Social Life in Britain*, pp. 490-491

in the largest towns, if at all, had they a gild-hall and seizable funds. So far they had a great advantage over other gild-folk ; but, on the other hand, it was impossible for them to remain entirely invertebrate amid the general tendency of society to form into more and more elaborate associations. Already in 1424, therefore, they were holding central assemblies, or chapters, designed partly to protect, partly to control, the otherwise scattered groups or individuals, just as the modern Miners' Federation deals with its own members. It is significant that in Germany, which thenceforward becomes rich in masonic records, the first chapter for which we have documentary evidence is that of 1459, held at Regensburg, after preliminary meetings at Strassburg and at Speyer.¹ It was attended by nineteen masters and twenty-five journeymen, apparently the largest medieval numbers on record. Others were held alternately at Speyer and Strassburg in 1464, 1466, 1467, 1468, and 1471. The whole Empire was divided into four provinces, grouped round the lodges of Strassburg, Vienna, Berne and Cologne. The statutes of 1459 were confirmed in 1563 at a great Strassburg chapter, by seventy-two masters and thirty journeymen.² The word *chapter* in itself is significant, for it is a specifically monastic term ; so, again, perhaps, is *parlierer*, the word used in German statutes for the lodge-master's deputy, the warden. It seems pretty certain that these fifteenth-century measures of central organization incorporated older and less formal traditions which dated from the days of masonic discipline within the abbey precincts. Each separate lodge may well have had, for many generations past, its own particular chapters. But it is difficult to escape from the conclusion that the General Chapter system was in fact an innovation. For instance, in 1356, two generations before we have record of any

¹ Klotz assumes chapters as early as the thirteenth century, but gives no proof ; it is simply a guess. (*Ann. archéol.*, vol. v, p. 273.)

² Klotz, *l.c.*

General Chapter, the Mayor and Aldermen of London were obliged to legislate for the masons of that great city, "because that their trade has not been regulated in due manner, by the government of folks of their trade, in such form as other trades are"; hence, a series of disputes which endangered the King's peace and the tranquillity of the city.¹ When, therefore, our two earliest ordinances of freemasonry, dating from the early fifteenth century, come to speak of the Chapter system, they claim a hoary antiquity for it.² According to one of them, the fourth chapter of Genesis shows masonry to have been the first art that was founded; for Jubal, Lamech's son, invented masonry, and is called in the Bible *Pater habitantium in tentoriis atque pastorum*. "And he was Cain's master-mason, and governor of all his works when he made the city of Enoch, that was the first city that ever was made. . . . And this in part witnesseth [the] bible in the same X chapter [of Genesis], where he saith that Assur that was nigh kin to Nimrod [and] went out of the land of Senare and he builded the city Nineveh." Nimrod sent to Assur "XXXC of masons" and gave them a "charge" to govern themselves by; this is the first masonic charge extant. "Abraham, as the chronicle saith, he was a wise man and a great clerk, and knew all the seven sciences and taught the Egyptians the science of geometry. And this worthy clerk, Euclid, was his clerk and learned of him." Many lords in Egypt had younger sons for whom they could not provide; Euclid said "Will ye [that I] take your sons in governance, and I shall teach them such a science that they shall live thereby gentlemanly." They agreed . . . "And he taught to them the craft [of] masonry,

¹ H. T. Riley, *Memorials of London*, 1868. p. 280. But his *Right masons and setters* has been corrected by Mr. R. R. Sharpe to *mason layers and setters* (*Letter Book 9*, p. 51).

² *The History and Artifices of Masonry*, printed in 1861, by Matthew Cooke, from the so-called Cooke-Baker MS. in the British Museum (MS. add. 23, 198). My summary starts from p. 23 of this edition.

and gave it the name of geometry." . . . "And he gave them a charge that they should call their each other fellow, and no otherwise, because that they were of one craft and of one gentle birth born, and lord's sons. And also that he that were most of cunning should be governor of the work and should be called master, and other charges more that are written in the book of charges." The Israelites learned masonry in Egypt and brought it with them to the Land of Behest. It is written in [1 Kings V] "that Solomon had iiii score thousand masons at his work. And the King's son, of Tyre, was his master-mason. And in other chronicles it is said, and in old books of masonry, that Solomon confirmed the charges that David his father had given to masons. And Solomon himself taught them their manners [with] but little difference from the manners that now be used." From India it spread to France "and other regions." Charles the second king of France [i.e. Charles Martel] "was a mason before that he was king" and loved them ever afterwards and ordained that they should have an assembly once a year. St. Adhabel [i.e. Amphibalus] came to England and converted St. Alban. St. Alban gave the first mason's charges in England. Athelstan's youngest son became a mason, learning "the practice of that science [in addition] to his speculative" and ordained their yearly meetings "as it is written and taught in the book of our charges." After this comes a great deal of repetition; the tale of Euclid is told again under form of Englet [*query*, Euglet?]. Then we are told how Athelstan ordained "congregations" either yearly or triennially; and then follow the articles, one by one. Another manuscript of about the same time gives a very similar list of articles; but the variations are such as practically to disprove the claim of each MS. to represent an ancient and settled tradition.¹ This second

¹ J. O. Halliwell, *Early History of Freemasonry, &c.*, 2nd ed., 1844. A great deal of this early masonic poem is extracted in my *Social Life in Britain*, pp. 482 ff.

version is more moderate in its historical claims, tracing masonry no farther back than to the clerk Euclid in Egypt, except so far as Euclid had been anticipated, in a far less systematic way, by Nebuchadnezzar and his Tower of Babel, which was

“So plainē work of lime and stone
As any man should look upon ;
So long and broad it was begun,
Seven mile the height shadowed the sun.”

This author, again, claims Athelstan as founder of the craft in England ; there can be little doubt that the suggestion came from the suggestion of *stane*, *stone*, in his name. For we see an analogous process in that earlier claim of descent from Charles Martel. The stone-axe, or stone-hammer, was almost as definite a badge of the mason as were the square and compasses ; and nobody who has puzzled over medieval derivations will be surprised that the name of this distant king, already half-lost in the mists of legend, should have suggested a great patron to the fertile imagination of the later freemason. For we can already trace this nearly two centuries earlier, at Paris, where Boileau's *Livre des Métiers* shows the masons claiming freedom from the burdensome duty of watch and ward at the walls and gates of the city. This freedom they shared with one or two other guilds, but the masons alone allege an historical reason for their pretension ; they claim to inherit the privilege by direct gift from Charles Martel. We have here one of the commonest of medieval phenomena ; an innovation claims for itself the sanction of immemorial practice ; and this naturally happens most often in cases where the new idea seems to follow as a natural corollary from some actual fact of the past. For instance, those papalists who struggled to encroach upon imperial powers, or again the imperialists who would fain have encroached in the other direction, appealed alike to a real or imaginary antiquity. Rienzo, reaching forward to the future, easily persuaded himself and his friends that he was

simply reviving the past. Therefore these freemasons, who strove to bring the scattered traditions and practices of their craft into some sort of logical system, tried to consecrate their decrees with the imposing names of Tubal-Cain and Nebuchadnezzar and Charles Martel and Athelstan. The English traditions are bolder and more unhistorical than the French; for they go on to claim the direct patronage of royal sheriffs and great lords for their General Chapters. But these claims, however negligible as past history, are excellent evidence for the age in which they were forged. Athelstan, indeed, had nothing to do with the organization of the masons' gild; but these two writers of about 1420 were members of a group which was now struggling hard to create some such organization. Here, then, we are on real documentary ground at last, for England and for Germany. Here is a great gild, already grown to far wider dimensions than the ordinary craft gild, and conscious of its need not only for extension but also for intensive discipline. And the problem would be specially difficult, since the conditions would naturally, in this particular gild, create something more even than the common medieval gulf between strict theory and elastic practice. For the same causes which did so much to help the masons' gild to defy the Statutes of Labourers or public opinion, in defence of their own special interests, would also help the individual, or the small group, to go frequently on its own way with small regard for the rulings of the central authority; here, again, we have a close analogy in the present Miners' Federation. But it is important to study the ideal; even an unfulfilled ideal has, in the truest sense, a reality of its own. And this ideal was sufficiently realized in practice to differentiate medieval art very widely, in one most important respect, from that of to-day. That art, in its strong collectivism, contrasted sharply with modern individualism. The three greatest collectivist forces of the Middle Ages, under Church and State, were Monasticism, Knighthood,

and the Gild; and even the laxest gild gave support to the individual on the one hand, while it restricted him on the other, to an extent which we may easily underestimate. It has been overlooked by writers on both sides. When, for instance, we read that Gothic art "was Christian in its impulse because it was freedom itself . . . because it was bound by no hindering precedents, but gave the fullest scope for personal expression . . . no British monk or mason would for a moment consent to be bound by any system or precedent he found hampering," then we are in the presence of an author who, however valuable his practical work in modern architecture may be, is writing here really at random, drawing unhesitatingly upon his own imagination, and in complacent ignorance of real European facts.¹ There is a very significant passage in the *De Altera Vita* of Luke, Bishop of Tuy in Spain, written between 1260 and 1280, when the artistic movement was still strong.² The earliest Christian crucifixes had shown Christ clothed and fastened to the cross by four nails, i.e. with feet apart; there is a famous crucifix of this kind at Romsey Abbey. Gradually, sculptors found it more artistic, and perhaps also more suitable for arousing devotion, to drape the loins only, and to bring the feet together with a single nail.³ This movement was evidently new, or comparatively new, in Spain at that time; and Luke writes with horror of the "heretics" who attempt to shake the Orthodox Faith by "painting or carving ill-shapen images of Saints; in order that by gazing on such images the devotion of simple Christian folk may be turned to loathing. In derision and scorn of Christ's

¹ R. A. Cram, *The Gothic Quest*, New York, 1907, pp. 66, 72. See farther in Appendix 8.

² This, and the passage from the Bishop of London's register, are translated fully on pp. 473 ff of *Social Life in Britain*, with a phototype from the Romsey crucifix. An illustrated article on this subject is in *Annales archéologiques*, vol. iii, p. 357.

³ The evolution is well described in *Mâle* I. pp. 84, 254-5.

Cross, they carve images of our Lord with one foot laid over another, so that both are pierced by a single nail, thus striving either to annul or to render doubtful men's faith in the Holy Cross and the traditions of the sainted Fathers, by superinducing these diversities or novelties." In England, apparently, the evolution was later still. The Bishop of London, in 1306, issued a solemn mandate to the faithful of his diocese, "lest worse things befall." One Tidemann, of Germany, had sold a crucifix to a city rector for the enormous sum of £23; it must have been a very elaborate work of art; for at this time the sum would have kept five yeomen with their families for a year, and any freeholder possessing land to the value of £20 per annum was bound by law to accept knighthood or pay a fine. Worst of all, the people appreciated this foreign crucifix; "the indiscreet populace flocked to it in crowds as to a true image of the cross." Its eccentricity, unfortunately, is not very clearly specified; it seems to have resided rather in the arms than in the feet. But in some way the carving departed seriously from orthodox tradition as delivered to the bishop, and he feared lest "their souls should be imperilled." He emphasizes his own leniency to Tidemann, who "claimeth to be an alien and a simple man, who might probably and innocently have ignored the accustomed mysteries of the Crucifix and the image thereunto attached." But Tidemann is to disgorge the money, the rector must give up the crucifix (at present sequestered and safely imprisoned in a monastery) and then it must be "borne forth from the monastery to some place without our diocese, either at early dawn or late in the evening, when it can be done most secretly and with least scandal." In other words, the bishop deals with it as the severest of his brethren dealt with the most incorrigible of their priests; they banished them from their own dioceses, and left the rest to Providence.

Moreover, equally invidious restrictions might be imposed upon the artist, though in a different way,

by his own gild. There was no essential difference here between England and Germany, from which latter country we get a very significant episode.¹ The master-mason, Jodocus Tauchen, in 1456, was boycotted by his fellow-masons of Silesia because "they doubted whether he had properly satisfied all conditions according to the masons' customs, which were then kept more strictly than nowadays; they doubted whether he had rightly learned his craft and had proved his capacity for the mastership by working his masterpiece publicly before the gild. Therefore they would allow none of the apprentices to work with Jodocus who had learned in their own lodges, nor would they receive any who had learned under Jodocus." Two years before, Jodocus had been chosen to carve the splendid ciborium which still exists on the church of St. Elizabeth at Breslau. Into this ciborium, notes Schultz, he introduced "new forms of ornaments, often ungraceful, which we must not lay to his charge as a very grievous crime, seeing that in those days every architect strove to invent novelties." This question of graceful or ungraceful ornament does not touch the present argument; certainly the ciborium as a whole is a fine piece of Gothic work;

and, if the facts were as these Silesian gild-masons contended, then Phidias himself would have been as vulnerable to their boycott as Jodocus was. The idea that a medieval artist had anything like modern freedom is a delusion difficult to account for. It is possible to argue that freedom is a bad thing in art and in religious belief; but it is not permissible, in face of notorious facts, to assert that

¹ See the monograph by Alwin Schultz. *De Vita atque operibus M^{ri} Jodoci Tauchen*, Breslau, 1864, pp. 3, 4, 10.



CIBORIUM OF THE
ELIZABETHAN
KIRCHE, BRESLAU,
WITH JODOCUS
TAUCHEN'S MARK.

freedom existed in either field during the Middle Ages. If indeed all things are Christian in proportion to their freedom, then, in that respect, art conditions are more truly Christian to-day than they were during the thousand years before the Reformation.

The fullest and most interesting sets of pre-Reformation gild regulations are those of Regensburg in 1459 and of Torgau in 1462, printed by Janner on p. 251. They begin with solemn invocation of the Holy Trinity and the Virgin Mary, and the Four Crowned Martyrs—the *Quatuor Coronati*, masons who are said to have been martyred about A.D. 300 for refusing to carve pagan idols; the story may be found in *The Golden Legend* under November 8 (*Temple Classics*, Vol. VI, p. 139). Religious observances play as definite a part in these documents as in the similar and probably slightly earlier English statutes; we shall see the significance of this fact when we come to the later history of freemasonry. There are regular subscriptions for church services; each mason is to confess and communicate once a year, as had been commanded in the Lateran Council of 1215. At Strassburg, they must also attend the yearly service of the *Quatuor Coronati*. Again, they must obey the Church requirements of regular attendance at Mass on Sundays and greater feasts. The English statutes prescribe for Mass the simple and beautiful rhymed vernacular prayer which was often taught by priests to their parishioners—

“ Jesu, Lord, welcome thou be
In form of bread, as I Thee see, etc.”¹

And the mason was taught, as the parish priest often taught his people, that the man who has heard Mass is safe for twenty-four hours from sudden death or loss of eyesight; a teaching against which the great Paris Chancellor, Jean Gerson, had vainly protested, pointing

¹Halliwell, *l.c.*, *ad fin*; Myrc, *Instructions, etc.*, E.E.T.S., 1868, line 290.

out that common experience must frequently falsify it and bring discredit upon the Church. The English statutes add one promise which was homelier and far more secure from contrary evidence; the Archangel Gabriel measures and records every foot that the mason goes on his way to Mass. On the other hand, religion must not be made an excuse for idleness. There, as in all other gild or manorial records, we find occasional evidence that a large proportion of the red-letter festivals were not kept free from labour by workmen and employers, according to the strict prescriptions of the Church. "If a man makes holy days for himself during the week, instead of asking leave, these they count as unhallowed, and he shall not be paid."¹

There is nothing here, except the special homage to the *Quattor Coronati*, which we might not expect to find in any medieval gild; nor is the apprenticeship system essentially different. The training lasts nominally seven years; sometimes no more than four or five, sometimes as many as twelve.²

At the end of this term, if he has given satisfaction, he becomes a "journeyman," i.e. a worker for day-wage, *journée*. Then he is in a position analogous to the Bachelor of Arts in the Middle Ages; for the Universities were gilds of teachers or students, following very nearly the lines of the other gilds. The B.A. had already a recognised, though only intermediate, status. In due time, if he could satisfy the masters of his competence, and pay the usual fees, he was admitted to their august

¹ Janner, pp. 125, 307 (1462). Compare this with the fact that, in the Eton Chapel accounts of 1442-3, the Freemasons are paid for the holy-days on which they do not work, while the others are not. Fr. Denifle describes an account book of the painters' work at the papal palace of Avignon in 1346-7. Out of the 107 days covered by the account, 81 were work-days, and 26 Sundays and holy-days; of these, naturally, the Sundays must be either 15 or 16; this leaves 10 or 11 for the holy-days; this would be nearly the normal proportion (ALKG., vol. iv, p. 606).

² Janner, p. 52; Gould, vol. i, pp. 145, 188.

confraternity. So also with the journeyman, with only one obvious difference and one less evident, though perhaps more important. The medieval journeyman was not, like the medieval bachelor, still a pupil. In discipline, it is true, he was still *in statu pupillari*; he worked, so to speak, under the overseer's rod. But in his craft he might be very far advanced, and separated from the mastership not by merit, but merely by jealous exclusiveness. For (and this is the second, though less often recognised point), we get increasing indications of a selfish and oligarchical spirit in the masons' gild, as in all the others. The masters formed a clique, with strong social and financial temptations to exclude younger men. Therefore they exacted heavier fees as time went on, and a more and more difficult "masterpiece," and sometimes (as in the Florentine wool-gild) insisted finally on the hereditary principle; no man could be a master who was not descended from masters. For this extreme exclusiveness in the masons' gild there is no evidence; yet, when it became common elsewhere, it would be natural enough for birth and family favouritism to play a considerable part here also: not, I think, to the extent of promoting really incapable men; certainly the statutes are careful to do what they can to secure the public against this. But, when the number of expectant journeymen was large (and for this we have evidence) it was natural that the master's son should have other advantages beyond which he would enjoy in the matter of the "masterpiece."

This "masterpiece" was to the journeyman what the public disputation in the schools was to the B.A. It comes first into prominence in 1514, in the Regensburg statutes; the requirements there are certainly very strict; and if (as it seems) the man was required not only to explain the making of a vaulted bay, a tower of certain specifications, etc. etc., but actually to have carried out such a work, then it must have been very difficult for him to reach the master's rank; many men who in them-

selves were sufficiently skilled must have found promotion hopeless through sheer lack of opportunity.¹ In post-Reformation France, the guilds gradually carried on oligarchical selfishness to its farthest limits, as the following quotation from Gould will show.² None but a master, it must be premised, might open a shop; the journeyman, as his name implies, was limited to the rôle of employee.

“The achievement of the masterpiece was the crowning point of the workman’s career: and the precautions to obviate fraud were very severe. The nature of the test was decided by the authorities of the craft, and sometimes the execution entailed months of labour. The workman had to perform every operation under the immediate surveillance of the judges in a locked chamber; and no friends or acquaintances were allowed to approach him lest they might assist him with advice. If he failed to satisfy his superiors, he was debarred from trying again for a certain period, sometimes for ever; and, until he had passed the necessary examination, he could not exercise the trade on his own account. Laudable in its inception as this institution appears, it soon became the most powerful buttress of the masters’ monopoly. The tests were so chosen as to entail an enormous expense, although perhaps little skill, in their execution; whilst the workman was further hampered by the necessity of paying high fees to the craft court, and providing extravagant banquets for the masters of the trade. If the poor journeyman was not ruined in his endeavour to pass the ordeal; if, in spite of all hindrances, he rose to the position of master, the other masters had at least the satisfaction of knowing that, in consequence of the heavy strain on his resources, he must begin business in a very small way indeed. The relations of

¹ Janner, p. 118.

² Vol. i, p. 189.

masters were exempt from these vexatious regulations. No apprenticeship, journey work, or masterpiece was required of them, and their fees were incomparably lighter. Louandre must be my sole authority for the almost incredible fact that masters have been known to procure the mastership for their sons at the age of four years! Apart from the fees payable to the guild, the judges, and the master or provost of the craft, whether elected by the craftsmen or appointed by the king, there were further sums due to the municipality. The greater portion of the revenues of certain towns arose from the fines inflicted on the trades. Nor was the unlucky candidate yet free to pursue his calling. In the feudal domains the lord of the manor stepped in and claimed *his fees*; in the royal domains the king received his share; and in some cases he was under an obligation to pay a certain yearly subsidy to his feudal lord. Under the feudal *régime* it was considered that the lord was the master of the crafts, and none had a right to exercise their calling except under his authority and during his pleasure. There were also some trades—Monteil says a great number—in which no journeyman could obtain the mastership, not even by marrying the daughter of a master; but in which the mastership was rigorously hereditary in the male line. The butchers of Paris were of this class.”

Here we have the system pushed to its most vicious extreme, and in post-medieval times; yet in medieval Florence things were almost as bad. Modern scholars are inclined to attribute the constant and bitter class-warfare in that city, and in others of Northern Italy and Flanders, mainly to the exasperation of the multitude of journey-men oppressed by the small group of masters. When the former attempted to form a trade union of their own, this was strictly forbidden. In England, as we have seen, the Statutes of Labourers, emphasised by the Statute of Henry VI, practically forbade any effectual trade union

of journeymen. In Germany, the masonic regulations of 1563, confirmed by His Imperial Roman Majesty Ferdinand I, for the whole Empire of Germany, makes the strike definitely illegal; "*Item*, the journeymen shall never again make a union or combination to withdraw in a mass from any enterprise, and thus to hinder any building."¹ This is only an extension of the statute of 1459: "*Item*, when a man capriciously takes his departure from the head lodge or from any other lodge, that same journeyman shall never ask for employment in that lodge for a year afterwards."² On the other hand, by the statutes of 1462, "any master may dismiss a journeyman from the building-work, so long as it be done decently [*gütlich*] and without wrath."³ Also it must not be done except on a Saturday or a pay-day."⁴ The journeyman, for his part, may take leave on any pay-day.²

The master was distinguished by his cap and gown; here, again, Oxford and Cambridge have kept their medieval traditions. A modern M.A. might wear, without impossible singularity, the very gown and hood which we see on the tombstone of Hugues Libergier, who died in 1263. And, though the cap has passed through a strange series of metamorphoses between then and now, yet it still remains an essential part of the master's full-dress uniform.

The German statutes, beyond the religious conformity already emphasized, prescribe strict discipline.⁵ The master-mason has under him a warden, *parlierer*, whose extra-artistic function is rather that of the sergeant-major. He and the master are responsible for settling all quarrels; they exercise full judicial powers within the

¹ Janner, p. 288, art. 51.

² *Ibid.*, p. 261 (art. 36).

³ *Ibid.*, p. 307.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 261 (1459).

⁵ Well described by Janner, pp. 119-136. For the wardens of the Eton Chapel Lodge, see Willis and Clark, vol. i, p. 381.



HUGUES LIBERGIER, MASTER-MASON OF ST.-NICAISE AT REIMS.

lodge. The warden beats a board or rings a bell for the beginning and the close of work; he must come first and depart last of all. If a workman comes late, the warden puts a bad mark against him "on the under side of his stone." He must suffer no regular drinking (as apart from an occasional cup) until evensong. And he, like the workmen, is subject to a system of fines, which go partly to the master, partly to "the box." If he deliberately overlooks an offence on a journeyman's part, he is to pay double the journeyman's fine. He, like the journeyman (and presumably, *a fortiori*, the apprentice) must pay for anything he spoils.¹ For the formal drink-meetings, at which some of the most important business was transacted, correct table-manners are inculcated; button up your coat before you sit down; spill no more wine or beer than could be covered with the hand, and so on. The English rhymed statutes are even more explicit:

"Goodë manners make a man . . .
 Look that thine handen be clean
 And that thy knife be sharp and keen . . .
 If thou sit by a worthier mon
 Than thyselven thou art one,
 Suffer him first to touch the meat . . .
 In chamber, among ladies bright,
 Hold thy tongue and spend thy sight."²

There is much idealism here; it is bound up with the supposition, certainly false, that "great lords" and sheriffs and mayors will come to the General Chapters, as well as "men of craft"; but we cannot afford to neglect the ideal of an institution, any more than its practice.

This brief account will serve for an introduction to

¹ We shall see in detail, later on, how strictly the employers enforced this law among the workmen at Eton Chapel.

² See Halliwell, pp. 38 ff. These rules bear a strong resemblance to other manuals of the time; see *The Babees Book*, E.E.T.S., p. 32, and *Social Life in Britain*, p. 90.

two real peculiarities of the masonic guilds ; peculiarities which probably developed in earlier times, but for which we get no documentary evidence until the Torgau articles of 1462. The first is, the notable development of the mark system. The other is the secret sign of recognition.

CHAPTER VIII

THE MASON'S MARK

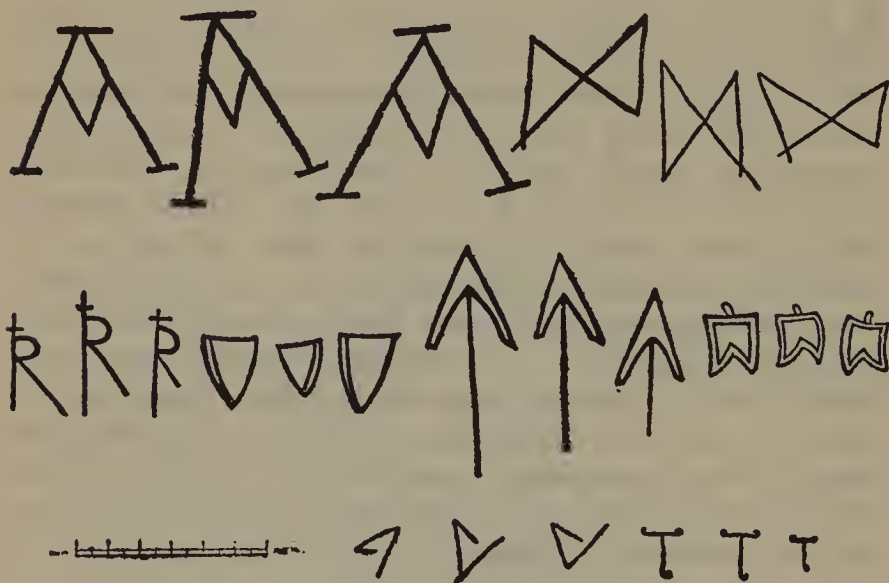
MUCH has been done already to record the medieval masons' marks; but there is crying need for some scholar with sufficient leisure to assimilate these scattered records and work out a full synthesis. A good deal, however, is already certain or nearly certain. The large majority of those which we find are "banker-marks," that is, the mason's sign-manual which he set on his finished stone before it left the banker, or working-bench. And these sign-manual were partly a matter of choice, partly of compulsion. It was very natural that a man should like to mark his own work before finally parting with it; so far we must note a definite exception to the general rule of anonymity as stated in a preceding chapter. Many of the marks are capital letters, probably standing for the workman's Christian name¹; and, even in the other cases, the man might well have as much affection for his own mark as Whistler had for his butterfly. Yet all the indications point to the probability that, originally, the mark system had not been invented by the workmen but imposed by their superiors, and that such compulsion remained an essential characteristic throughout our whole period, at least.²

The first marks we find are often very coarse and crude. The Norman pillars at Ely are covered with them.

¹ In Southern France, masons sometimes used their full name as a banker-mark.

² Cf. Gould, i, 149. All that I write here on the subject of banker-marks represents only an attempt to bring system into a hitherto unsystematic study. My observations rest often on necessarily brief inspection and hasty notes, sometimes even on memory. It is only on a mass of detailed observation that any certain theory can be founded.

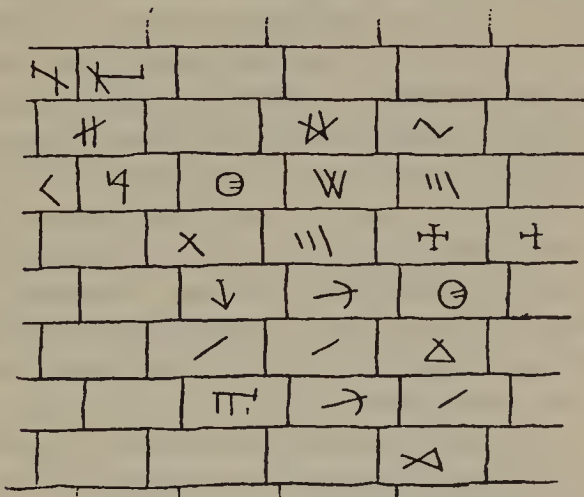
Making all allowance for the ravages of time, and the far worse ravages of well-meaning "restorers" who have scraped the stones, we may see that these signatures were carelessly made; two or three are often found closely resembling each other, and we cannot be sure whether they were originally identical, or intentionally varied for different workmen who had chosen the same general type. Again, where two or more marks evidently come



BANKER-MARKS FROM (1) ELY NAVE [ABOUT A.D. 1100], (2) ELY OCTAGON [ABOUT 1330], (3) GRANTCHESTER CHANCEL [ABOUT 1350] and (4) HARLTON [ABOUT 1450]. ALL ARE DRAWN TO SAME SCALE.

from the same man, they may differ a good deal in size and in general proportions. It is only in later work that we find the man's mark definitely standardized, each example answering much more closely to the other in size, in angle, and in depth of incision. This, together with the roughness of the axe-work and of the joints, agrees exactly with what we have other reasons to suspect, that these early Norman churches were built by hordes of half-skilled labourers, whom the clerk of the works and the master-mason had raked together as best they could;

so that their numbers, their clumsiness and their indisciplinability called for constant and strict supervision. Each man was obliged to mark his stone when it was finished, and the taskmasters could thus verify the amount of his weekly work when pay-day came round. This theory, which from the first forces itself upon any observer of the facts, is rather strengthened than weakened, on reflection, by a phenomenon which becomes more and more evident in proportion as we look microscopically into those ancient walls. We find a large proportion of stones which



BANKER-MARKS IN GLOUCESTER TRIFORIUM.

are not, and never were, marked. This cannot be explained by supposing that banker-marks were sometimes made not on the face of the stone, but on the bed or the joint. An inspection of many hundreds of finished stones that lie about now among the ruins, and the agreement of other observers, will convince us that the rare marks found otherwise than on the surface are not banker-marks, but position-marks, to which we shall presently come.¹ And this is natural enough. The medieval


¹ A writer of real authority, Mr. John Hodges, speaks of banker-marks being placed on the bed of the stones; but he gives no evidence, and is apparently arguing simply from probabilities (*Hexham Abbey*, 1888, p. 32).

mason knew perfectly well that his surface, however carefully smoothed, was not destined for the public eye. In medieval building accounts, when all the other charges have been paid, we constantly find, *Item*, for so-and-so many loads of lime. This was for lime-wash, with which the walls were at once covered, to receive painting, in so far as the funds might permit, later on. There is no æsthetic reason, therefore, to account for an unmarked stone. Yet many such there certainly are. In the triforium at Gloucester, for instance, the surface is extremely well preserved, and most of the marks rather deeply cut; it is very difficult to believe that there ever were marks, with a few trifling exceptions, where none are to be seen to-day. And the ruined infirmary chapel at Lewes Priory shows, or showed twenty years ago, still more conclusive evidence. The floor had then been recently excavated, laying bare the bottom courses of masonry which had long been covered with earth. These were in very perfect preservation, beautifully dressed Caen stone with a surface like silk when the original thin coat of limewash was peeled off. I stripped a few feet of this with my own hands, and noted the marks carefully; quite a large proportion of the stones bore no token whatever. It seems impossible to doubt that there were, from the very first, signed stones and unsigned.

And, on reflection, we may see that this fits in with the rest. In any large establishment, the employés tend to crystallize into two categories, a permanent staff and a more or less casual section. We know this for a fact in some medieval cases. Dr. Cunningham gives an admirable example from a MS. register of Canterbury Cathedral priory in the early fifteenth century. It contains a list of regular servants of the monastery. "The heading 'Artifices' includes workmen of different trades—carpenters, tylers, and masons, in numbers varying from five to twelve. There are also a few carpenters who may be regarded as the regular building staff of the monastery, though some of them are specifically referred to as

retained for employment on the manors; this establishment can be traced as existing without substantial change from 1413 to 1448, though we do not get information each separate year." Then came special building operations; the first trace of them in the register is about 1428: "We have a new heading, *Lathomi* [masons], and find a staff of 20 stonecutters, 6 layers, 2 apprentices, and 4 labourers. These masons are described in 1429 as *Lathomi de la Loygge*; and we thus get a marked distinction between the ordinary staff, which is enumerated as before, and the workmen who came and settled down for a brief period and who formed a Lodge."¹ In many other cases it is perfectly natural that some masons should have been old and trusty enough to go on their own way even while the majority needed to give strict vouchers for their work. I suggested this once to an antiquary who is also very familiar with publishers' work; he replied that a similar distinction existed in many large offices of to-day, between men who can or cannot be trusted without vouchers. And this theory is corroborated by the fact that the best-cut stones are the least often signed. Even plain capitals are seldom marked after the Norman period; and really artistic capitals, so far as my experience goes, never.² Even good tabernacle-work is nearly always anonymous; the only exception I know is the Lady Chapel at Gloucester, which was built so rapidly, and contains such a mass of good stone-cutting, that many first-rate men must have been engaged at the same time. Here, then, we might expect to find even some first-rate men working outside the permanent staff, and therefore needing to prove from week to week that they were justifying their engagement; these would have to vouch their work, and

¹ P.3; Cf. Note 3, page 4.

² Mr. C. Symonds has drawn my attention to a remarkable exception; every capital in the east walk of the cloister at Lincoln bears the banker-mark.  Here, as on the Peterborough keystone, the elaboration of the mark suggests legitimate pride rather than compulsion. But, as these all come in one walk only, they may be place-marks, as at Reims.

in fact we do find a few banker-marks here and there, on really elaborate stones. We know, from many entries in building accounts, that the best men were often paid not by the time but by the piece; this was called task-work; interesting instances will be found in Professor Lethaby's two books on Westminster Abbey.¹ Images, tabernacle-work, painted panels, etc., were constantly so paid; it was the most satisfactory arrangement to both parties, so long as both were honest; and a French episode of this kind seems very suggestive in the present context.² The chapter of Rouen had committed the making of their new choir-stalls to Philippe Viart, a master-carpenter with a great reputation. Philippe, of course, was responsible to the chapter alone; it was their business to keep him steadily to work. In 1466 they already found him too slow, and called in a master-joiner from Andely to report on Philippe's work. Next year, Sept. 3, he was called before the chapter and warned to go faster, or he would be dealt with by the civil magistrates—*auctoritate justiciæ secularis*. On Oct. 24 the chapter hastened the work by dismissing some of Viart's men, and giving the job to Rouen joiners, whom they now paid no longer by the day, like their predecessors, but by the piece. The only occupants of the lodge now are Viart with one assistant. On Nov. 24, Viart is seriously warned again; and next year (Jan. 19) the chapter finally expelled him, bag and baggage, wife

¹ Here, again, is an incident from Béthune in 1447, when the citizens built that town-hall of which we heard so much in the war. The mason engaged, Jehan Wiot, calculated the cost beforehand; the stonework would cost £693; the five corner-tabernacles would each need "four white stones, freestones from Lille," at £1 each; the masons' work would come to £17 per tabernacle (A. de la Fons), *Les artistes du Nord de la France* (Béthune, 1848, p. 81). At King's College, Cambridge, the statuary was actually estimated by measurement, at 5s. per foot (Willis and Clark, vol. i, p. 482). This was in or about 1515. See full text in chapter xi here below.

² See H. Langlois, *Les stalles de la cathédrale de Rouen* (Rouen, 1838), pp. 192 ff.

and children and all, from the lodge. At the same time, they demanded caution from him that he would not alienate his plans and drawings, on penalty of imprisonment and confiscation of his goods. Then they sent round one of their own workmen to recruit more joiners and hasten the work. He was absent 20 days, and was paid "for having visited Abbeville, Montreuil-sur-Mer, the Abbey of Fécamp, Hesdin, Brussels, Nivelles, Lille, Tournai, Arras, Amiens and other places." It may be noted here that such notices of recruitment of staff, or fetching of master-masons and master-carpenters from other places are very numerous (e.g. York Fabric Rolls, p. xix), and would suffice in themselves, apart from other evidence, to disprove the theory enunciated by Dr. Jessopp, and commonly repeated without caution to the present day, that nearly all the church-work in building and ornament was done by the village workman, or even by the youths and maidens of the place. Visitors to the famous rood-screen at Ranworth, for instance, are still told this.

This Rouen story, which might just as well have happened to a mason as to a carpenter, illustrates the theory sketched in the preceding pages; and it throws light also upon two articles in the 1452 statutes, repeated almost word for word in 1563.¹ "All honest works and buildings which are carried on nowadays, and which stand in wage-work (to wit, Strassburg, Cologne and Vienna and Passau and other such-like work, and in the lodges thereunto appertaining) which by custom have hitherto been done and completed by wage-work—these same aforesaid buildings and works shall be continued in wage-work, and shall in no wise be turned into task-work, in order that the work be not interrupted by reason of the task-work, as far as may be" (art. 3). The fifth article is very similar, except for the final proviso that, if "the lords" (i.e. the employers who order and pay for the building) insist upon the change "then [the master-

¹ Janner, pp. 252 (§§ 3, 5) and 273; Gould, i, 120.

mason] may do this according to the lord's desire, either in task-work or in wage-work"; if he makes the change without this excuse of following the employers' prescription, then the craft is to punish him. From this it seems to transpire plainly that the craft itself felt wage-work to be the more profitable system for the men, and resented the introduction of piece-work; the Rouen case shows clearly how the latter system could be used to put pressure upon men who were not working fast enough to suit the employers. For, while it is obvious how the piece-work system could be introduced in the case of carved capitals, a little reflection would seem to show that it could also be employed as a direct weapon against the ordinary hewers in the mass, though not directly against each individual, unless all the stones were standardized. The chapter of Cologne, for instance, could easily employ an expert to estimate how much each bay of plain wall-work ought to cost. We have many instances of such expert estimates in the Middle Ages. They could then say to the master-mason or the clerk of the works: "We will allow you so much, and no more, for such and such a measurement of plain wall; you will receive this sum for your hewers' wages; the longer they take about the job, the less will be their wages per diem." Under such pressure, the banker-mark system would enable the supervisor to reckon each man's rate of work, and to warn or dismiss the slower workman. Compare the corporation regulations imposed upon the London masons in 1356: "That the Master [masons] shall oversee that all those who work by the day shall take for their hire according as they are skilled, and may deserve for their work, and not outrageously."¹ Again, the English Masons' Charges of about 1480 insist more than once on this: the master is not to pay his underlings more than they really earn; (or, again, than they are worth to "the lord"—i.e. the

¹ Riley, p. 282. It must be remembered that this was eight years after the Black Death broke out; that the first Statute of Labourers, designed to keep down wages, dates from 1349 and the second from 1357.

employer). And § 8 runs: "That if it befall that any mason that be perfect and cunning come for to seek work, and find any unperfect and uncunning [mason] working [there], the master of the place shall receive the perfect and do away the unperfect, to the profit of his lord."¹

The observation of ancient carpentry work seems to point in the same direction. Nobody seems to have found voucher-marks on the timbers of our old roofs, though position-marks are common enough, indicating how the beams are to be fitted together. A great beam could not be squared, and still less carved or moulded, in a day, or even a week. Therefore, even supposing that two or three men were not working simultaneously at the same timber, the master-carpenter had not the same easy method of calculation as the master-mason; he could only check his men by comparing the state of the work at nightfall by what he remembered of it in the morning.

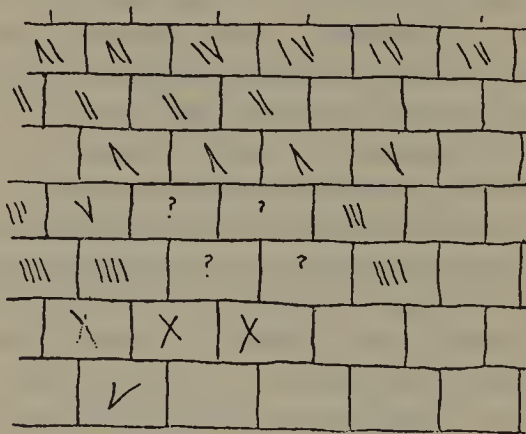
Finally, it seems a general rule that marks occur most frequently in the earliest and in the latest work, the two periods at which, from what we know in other ways, there would be most need of a business check upon the workmen. Mr. Hodges notes this fact, though he explains it differently.² The work of 1250-1350 is least marked, he says, because "a much finer surface was given to the masonry, and this led to the banker-marks being placed on the bed rather than on the exposed face of the stones." But for this assertion he gives no evidence; and, in fact, the surface of the stones of the Lewes Infirmary chapel is far smoother than any that could be worked upon any but the most exceptional English stones; yet they are frequently marked on the surface. Ely octagon, again, is covered with marks of more than average depth and size; and, from what we know of the frequency of white-wash and paint, it seems rash to credit our ancestors with the modern feeling about smooth bare stonework. On the other hand, we have documentary evidence that the stone-

¹ Cooke-Baker, p. 118.

² *Hexham Abbey*, p. 32.

work of that octagon was begun and finished between 1322 and 1328; that is, a large number of masons must have worked there; and this would seem a far more natural explanation of the banker-marks.¹

If this suggestion be true, and if we may expect to find most banker-marks where most masons were at work, or in circumstances in which some other cause called for strict business supervision—e.g. the contracts, fairly frequent in the fifteenth century, to finish the work within a given time—then we should expect more marks



BANKER-MARKS AT DAMMARTIN.

in the earliest and in the latest period. Norman work was done largely, if not mostly, by hordes of comparatively unskilled labourers; many, perhaps, were serfs taken straight from the land.² In Perpendicular times, again, the contract system was growing up, and large numbers were often employed, with or without a definite time-limit. Here would come the call for as definite business organization as possible; the master-mason might well have to engage many men as yet unknown to him, and destined to drift out of knowledge again when the job was finished. Therefore, as the German statutes show us,

¹ For the rapidity with which some great works were carried out, see Lefèvre-Pontalis, p. 15, and especially Viollet-le-Duc, iv, 263.

² Even in transitional and early English work, the numbers engaged were often very large, as we see from the multiplicity of marks.

the system finally developed so far that each mason had his mark as a matter of course.

The banker-mark, therefore, was a business-voucher imposed upon the mason from above; it was not, originally, "I will sign my stone," but "You must sign your stone." There are even indications which seem to point to something like military discipline; the masons are distinguished by numerals, like soldiers in a file. This is very conspicuous in the ruins of Dammartin (Pas-de-Calais), and comes out fairly clearly from the chancel of the parish church at Calais. At Morat in Switzerland (anciently in Burgundy) the whole of the great tower of the walls on the land side is built of stones marked thus with the hewer's number. It seems evident, from these examples, that the later system under which the mason had his distinctive lifelong mark, like the knight's crest, was non-existent even in the later twelfth century, from which the Dammartin walls certainly date, and the Calais walls very likely, although the tracery is fifteenth century. But, however small may have been the mason's choice here at first, this still renders it perfectly natural that the man should, in process of time, accept his mark with more than mere acquiescence, and should become as proud of it as the soldier is of his uniform, which has its origin in similar requirements of discipline. Banker-marks become increasingly regular and artistic; and, as we see with the master-mason of the keystone at Peterborough, or Jodocus Tauchen at Breslau, a man will sometimes display as an honour that which his remote predecessors had been obliged to accept as a token of obedience.¹ Therefore, the theory put forward in these pages cannot be pressed too strictly. It would mean, if it were taken as proved to the hilt, that the unmarked stones do, as a rule, come from the better workmen; but we could not assert, inversely, that the better workmen never signed their stones, nor even that this anonymity

¹ For monograms and seals of master-masons see *Ann. archéologiques*, vol. v, p. 272, and viii, 147.

was the rule with them. We should be sure that they need not ; but this would not justify the inference that they did not. When one man signed because he was compelled, another might well do the same to mark his great satisfaction with work that he was not ashamed of. Certainly this is suggested by such a case as that of Great Bardfield in Essex, where the remarkable stone rood-screen and the nave pillars bear the same mark, constantly repeated, though the whole may well have been done by a single skilful mason.

In any case, these marks deserve far more scientific attention than they have yet received as illustrations of architectural history. If we had complete collections of them in all the district archives, with equally exact records of the tracery and the mouldings in each church of the

district, much could be done to trace the development of different schools, and perhaps even of groups, or, still farther, of individual masons.

Great Bardfield is a case in point. We might well doubt, on other grounds, whether the screen and the piers are contemporary with each other, but the banker-mark leaves no room for hesitation.

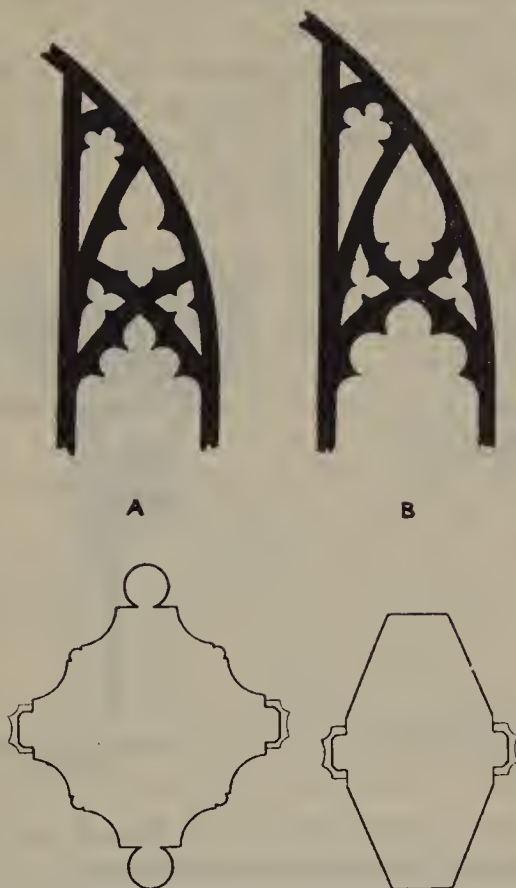
Still more interesting is a movement which can be traced in the district of King's Lynn, and which intensive study might possibly trace a great deal farther. St. Nicholas at Lynn was begun and completed, as we know from unimpeachable documentary evidence, between the years 1399 and 1419. A few years after I had recorded all the marks I could trace at that church, I happened to revisit East Winch, five miles distant ; and it soon occurred to me that the piers and arches showed certain of the Lynn characteristics. The next step was to search for marks ; and here there were two identical with those at St. Nicholas.¹ A few years later, again, I visited Litcham

¹ Except that the St. Nicholas example is a little more elaborate. The man may have made his mark more carelessly at St. Margaret's, at East Winch, and at Walpole ; or the less elaborate mark may be a younger man's, imitated from an older colleague.



BANKER-
MARK AT
GREAT
BARDFIELD.

for the first time, some ten miles beyond East Winch. There a striking feature of the Lynn window-tracery is evidently repeated; the pillars, again, show certain marked similarities; and there, again, is one of the

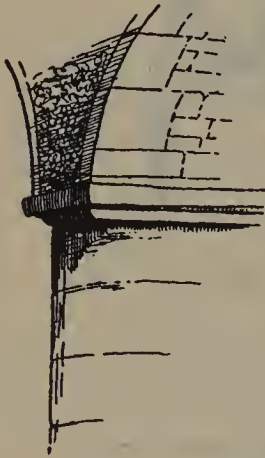


(A) THE AISLE WINDOWS OF ST. NICHOLAS AND LITCHAM, SHOWING A STRIKING VARIATION FROM (B) THE USUAL WAY OF MANAGING THIS KIND OF TRACERY. THE LEFT-HAND PILLAR-SECTION IS FROM LYNN, THE RIGHT FROM LITCHAM; EACH HAS TWO SEMI-OCTAGONAL PILASTERS WITH CURIOUS CONCAVE MOULDINGS TO THEIR CAPITALS.

Lynn marks, and one of those which are to be found at East Winch. Later research revealed similar migrations of the St. Nicholas masons to other places in the district, as the accompanying diagram will show. In Suffolk, again, one and the same man worked at Cavendish and at

Long Melford, only a few miles apart. Here, then, is clear light upon the persistence of style and the migrations of the masons; and, though a passing visitor can only find this sort of evidence by great good luck, it can scarcely be doubted that intensive study by local antiquarians would yield far more fruitful results.

Nor is it only by marks that we can trace these migrations, if not of the actual artists, at least of their artistic ideas. In the Lewes district of Sussex there is a group of very remarkable capitals, dating from a little before or



CAPITAL FROM PRITTLEWELL
(ESSEX).



CAPITAL FROM ST. ANNE'S, LEWES
(SUSSEX).

after A.D. 1200; they are to be found at St. Anne's, Lewes, at another church in the Ouse Valley, and at Telscombe. A massive, almost squat circular pillar is surmounted by a square abacus; and the transition from round to square is managed by means of little carved brackets at the four corners. This forms a remarkably distinctive and successful design. At Prittlewell Priory, in Essex, are round pillars of the same type, supporting a square abacus. A cursory examination shows that, at each corner, something has been cut away; and it becomes evident that here, also, the transition was originally managed by four brackets, which had probably become

decayed, and which some churchwarden therefore removed altogether, leaving plain traces of mutilation. Now, Prittlewell Priory was a cell to Lewes, and the monks of Lewes had possessed Prittlewell church since Stephen's reign at least. These coincidences, therefore, can scarcely be accidental; and we may fairly take for granted that the Prittlewell capitals were wrought by the Lewes mason or by one of his companions. There is remarkable similarity, again, between the fragments of the great wheel window at St. Margaret's, Lynn, and the similar wheel windows on Peterborough west front. Here the connexion is not constitutional but merely local; all the good stone in Lynn and West Norfolk came at that time from Northamptonshire by the labyrinth of Fenland waterways. But it emphasizes the central fact, that the great school of medieval art was nearly always some great building.¹

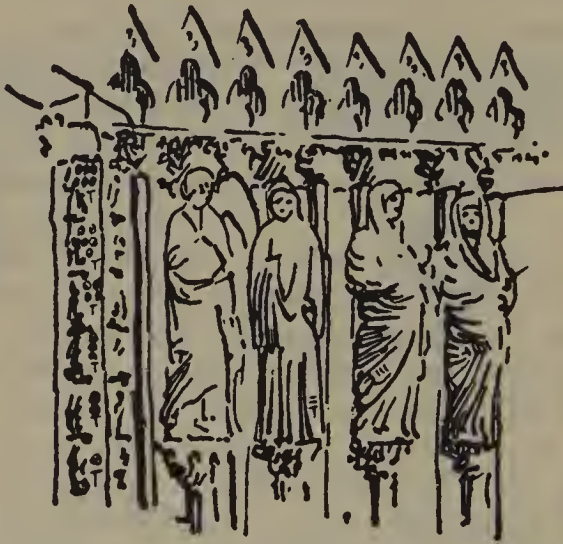
We may now come back to the personal side of the banker-mark; to its significance not for modern antiquarians but for the man himself who wrought the stones. The first definite and explicit evidence, apparently, comes from the Torgau statutes of 1462. The journeyman took his mark at a solemn admission-feast, partly at the master's cost and partly at his own. In the lodge, he was forbidden to engrave it on his work until the stone had been inspected and passed by the master or lodge-warden.² How necessary it was to check work in this way, we see from articles 51 and 61 of the same statutes. The warden himself, if he spoils a stone, must pay the cost of it to the lodge; again, if he passes as correct a badly-cut stone, he must pay 8*d.* and the defaulting workman 6*d.* In 1563, the statute runs: "No man shall change, of his

¹ Valuable information with regard to local schools may now be had from Mr. S. Gardner's *English Gothic Foliage Sculpture* (Camb. Univ. Press, 1927).

² Gould, vol. i, pp. 146-7; Janner, pp. 126, 299, 303, 306. For an instance of the way in which modern freemasons, like modern theologians, attempt to find symbolism in these natural proceedings, see Gould, i, 26.

own will and power, the banker-mark [*Ehrenzeichen*, lit. "sign of honour"] which hath been conveyed and granted to him by his gild ; but, if he purpose to change it, let him do so with the favour, knowledge and consent of the whole gild."

Before leaving this subject altogether, a word must be said about position-marks, which have often been confused with banker-marks. The classical example here is that of the west front of Reims Cathedral. At Notre-Dame-de-Paris, a little earlier than this, some of the



POSITION-MARKS ON THE REIMS STATUES AND LINTELS.

elaborate statuary had been built into wrong places by the setters, thus confusing the sequence of subjects which had been thought out by the directing authorities and worked out in the lodge. The Reims master-mason was evidently determined to have no such confusion ; every stone, therefore, was carefully marked. One symbol denoted a particular side of a particular portal, another denoted more exactly the place of the statue or statuette within the lines of this general indication. For instance, the general sign for the north side of the great central portal is a crescent ; and, as there are five great statues

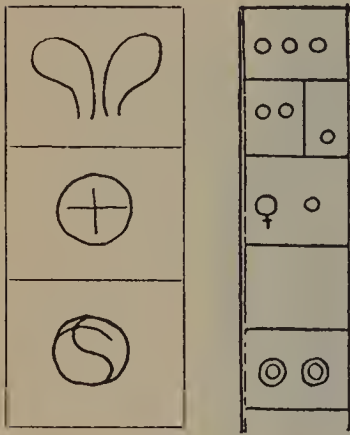
on each side, these are further marked with one straight line for the nearest to the door, two for the next, and so on. The plainest instance, conspicuous in any photograph, is St. Joseph, who comes fourth, and therefore bears a crescent with four lines. So, again, on the south side of the southern portal, where we have first Gabriel and the Virgin, then the Virgin with Elizabeth. The general sign for this side is a tau-cross (T), sometimes upright and sometimes reversed; masons often showed great indifference on that score. It can just be traced on



POSITION MARKS AT REIMS.

the Archangel Gabriel. The next figure is clearly marked with a —III on a broad left-hand fold of the skirt. The third bears —III a little below the right knee, the fourth has the T with four strokes a little above the right knee; and the angle-statue bears the same sign with five strokes in the lower folds of his mantle. The carved figures on the lintel have their own separate marks, first the generic T and then a little ring and cross, representing the consecrated Host, rising from one on the lowest stone to six on the highest. I record these, not only for their intrinsic interest, but because of their bearing upon an

important artistic question. Efforts have been made to prove that the Salutation group was carved in the eighteenth century, on the strength of a date marked upon one of the figures in arabic numerals. But the place-marks show conclusively that this can only refer to some restoration, and not to the original figures; for no eighteenth century sculptor would have dreamed of marking his statues in this fashion in order that they might fit in with the mark-system of the confessedly thirteenth century figures on either side. Moreover, both

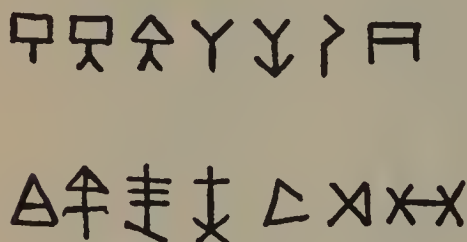


POSITION-MARKS AT WINCH-COMBE.

statues are in the same piece with their brackets, which are of typical thirteenth century style. These two facts which I have not seen published elsewhere, and which can best be verified by climbing up to the level of the statues themselves, would seem to prove conclusively that the classical style of both statues is attributable, not to some later sculptor, but to a thirteenth century artist who had studied Greek statues in or from the Hippodrome of Constantinople; for another of these western figures, commonly called King Solomon, is obviously inspired by classical Greek art.¹ It can

¹ For this statue see ch. xx here below, page 417. M. Emile Mâle, in his brief contribution to this subject (*Revue Archéologique*, Jan. 1910, p. 142), has not noticed these proofs, which would seem more conclusive than the indirect arguments, however valuable, which he advances for the genuineness of the Visitation group. I pointed out the marks to the master-mason of the cathedral works in 1913; the fire of 1914 may have done much to efface them. But they can be traced, even by the naked eye, here and there on good photographs; e.g. in P. Vitry's great work on Reims Cathedral, tome i, pl. xiii, xvi, xxiv, lviii; also in the South Kensington Museum collection of photographs, *Sculpture, French*, xxv, c. 53, 554 (mark on Elizabeth's knee).

Bristol, the restorers had the good sense to lay the discarded stones of window-tracery in the churchyard; each joint will be found marked with strange but strongly distinctive signs; this may be seen even through the railings, as we pass through to the south porch. At Fincham (Norfolk) the east window of a dismantled church lies in the present churchyard; it is fine flowing tracery of about 1350, and the joints are elaborately marked to secure correct fitting. Most interesting of all that I know in England are the carpenters' marks on the beams which form the framework of the New Inn at Gloucester, a building of the fifteenth century. The annexed diagram (in which the beams are shortened to bring all the joints into manageable space) shows clearly how the workmen provided against misfits during the erection.

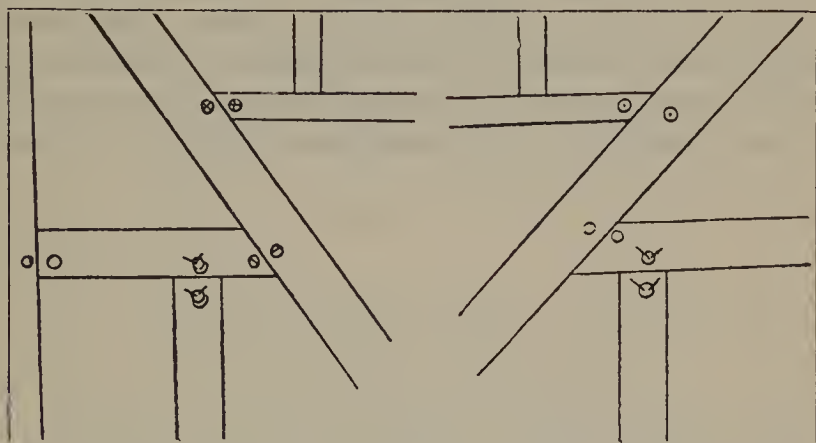


POSITION-MARKS AT FINCHAM.

This chapter may fitly close with a brief sketch of the transition from medieval to

modern freemasonry. It is well known that practically all the guilds were suppressed under Edward VI, on the pretext that their endowments were earmarked for superstitious purposes, except those of London, which were too formidable to touch. The masons escaped for similar reasons. They were here and there and everywhere, with ramifications and affiliations which may have been loose but were certainly very wide; they had no headquarters to be plundered and no concentrated main body to be crushed by a frontal attack; for long after the Reformation they led the same wandering life as before, coalescing and scattering and reforming again in kaleidoscopic groups, but with certain common traditions and practices which made them a real fellowship. The same qualities which made them objectionable to

Wycliffe and to Henry VI secured their survival through that great religious and social revolution. When, therefore, in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth century, there swelled up a wave of international sympathy among scholars like Guillaume Postel and Grotius and other cultivated people, then freemasonry became a natural vehicle for the exchange of advanced political thought. There was no government in Europe which would have suffered the formation of a new international society; but these humanitarian groups, otherwise unprotected



CARPENTERS' POSITION-MARKS AT THE NEW INN, GLOUCESTER.

and homeless, might imitate the hermit-crab and creep into this pre-existing shell, admirably adapted to their vague aspirations for brotherhood. "The admission of love brothers, as honorary members of craft guilds, was common enough; and this practice appears to have been widely diffused both in England and Scotland at the beginning of the seventeenth century. King James VI is said to have been a mason in the lodge at Scone, John Boswell of Auchinleck was present at a lodge in 1600, and Elias Ashmole was admitted to a lodge at Warrington in 1646. The building of St. Paul's after the fire gave a fresh interest to the operations of builders, and Wren was a member of the craft; but it was not till 1717 that

the institution of Grand Lodge took shape and that Freemasonry came to stand alone as a national institution, and to lose its close and direct connexion with operative masonry. The transition can be traced in connexion with the London Company of Masons, and even more distinctly at Dundee; the old lodges of operative masons would be points at which the newly organized Free Masonry could readily obtain a footing. There seems to have been contact between the old organizations of craftsmen and the lodges of modern freemasons at Durham, Alnwick and Lincoln. Throughout the country generally, however, existing masonic lodges derive their status entirely from Grand Lodge, and have no links of connexion traceable with the bodies of operative masons who may have flourished in the same places in bygone times.”¹

¹ Cunningham, p. 10; a description all the more valuable since the author was himself a distinguished freemason.

CHAPTER IX

THE HAND-GRIP

IN the discussion of this subject, modern freemasons would seem to have an advantage, yet this is apparently counteracted by laws of secrecy, since Mr. Gould gives even less of definite evidence than Janner. But here and there we have direct documentary certainty, while in other directions we can rely with equal certainty upon attendant facts which seem to fit in exactly with the direct evidence.

Most masons, to begin with, led a nomadic life which contrasted with that of other artisans. In each case, on the completion of a building, the staff dispersed. Imaginative writers have pictured compact bands of masons, like the Free Companies of the Hundred Years' War, keeping together and passing on from church to church as those companies passed on from victory to victory. No evidence seems to have been offered for this; rather, all the evidence seems to be against it. In the vault of King's College Chapel, Cambridge, the banker-marks are indeed fairly uniform and continuous from beginning to end; but we know that the contract here was for three years, and the staff would naturally remain fairly stable. At other churches (e.g. Melrose and St. Nicholas, Lynn) the interest is, on the contrary, to see how men vanish and are replaced; again, the neighbouring churches testify to the dispersion of this large staff. Yet St. Nicholas certainly took less than eighteen years to build, and perhaps only ten or so, including the setting of the stones as well as the cutting. The mason, in this respect, was like the

Here, then, was a problem far more pressing in masonry than in other crafts. The *Wanderjahre*, as the Germans call them, and the French *Compagnonnage du Tour de France*, which were only temporary and sporadic in other crafts, must have been general and chronic in the mason's.¹ He was out of his apprenticeship; was there work for him still in the same place? If not, he must go forth, and tramp on from village to village till he came upon masons at work. He probably possessed no tools; we find master-masons or carpenters leaving a few in their wills, but account-rolls seem to show that the lodge bought tools, and paid for their mending or sharpening (e.g. Dr. Stewart, *Ely Cathedral*, p. 94, and the under-smith already quoted at St. George's, Windsor, whose main duty was to keep all the tools in order). Moreover, the statutes themselves, as will be seen, definitely assume that the wander-fellow will have to borrow tools. How, then, was our wanderer to prove to the master-mason, when he found him at last, that he was a full-fledged competent workman, and not a mere half-trained tramp who would take a day's pay and spoil a piece of stone? There might be other ways, but for two we have a certain amount of documentary evidence; the pass-word and the sign. That evidence, it is true, is less early and less explicit than we might wish; yet it seems most probable that the conditions which we find in 1563 had developed far earlier, since they would follow logically from what we know to be the earlier conditions. Here, as on some other points, our only documents are German.

The young "fellow," *Geselle*, was advised at once to join the "brotherhood"; i.e. gild, or trade-union.² What happened if he refused to join we can only infer from the scattered indications of privileges granted to brethren, and (by implication) denied to outsiders. The 1462 statutes distinctly describe an initiation-ceremony, followed by a feast (§55): "Every apprentice, when he

¹ See Appendix 9.

² Gould, i, 144 ff, esp. 146.

has served his time and is to be declared free, shall promise to the craft by his troth and honour, in lieu of oath, and on pain of losing the craft of a mason, that he will disclose or say to no man the greeting or the [hand-grip] of a mason, except to one to whom he should rightly say it; and also, that he will put nothing thereof into writing.”¹ The bracketed word represents the German *Schenck*; and it seems a reasonable conjecture that this is used for *Handschenk*, a shake of the hand. The word may also mean *libation* (and drink certainly also formed part of the ceremony), but this sense would point to an even more crabbed and obscure syntax than that which we commonly find in these statutes.

For the greeting we have far fuller evidence, if Heldmann is to be trusted.² “If the wander-fellow seeks employment anywhere at a lodge, then he knocks thrice with his stick at the door, enters bareheaded, asks: ‘Do masons work here?’ and steps at once outside. As soon as he has gone out, all the masons who are at work put on their jackets, roll up their aprons, cover their heads with their hats and retreat to the room beside or over the lodge. Then one comes to the door, chisel in hand, and bids the wander-fellow welcome. The latter, as soon as he sees him, grasps his hand and whispers the following greeting in his ear:—

Stranger. God greet the honourable mason.

Mason. God thank the honourable mason.

Stranger. The honourable master [so and so] of [such and such a place], his warden, and the pious and honourable masons, send you hearty God-greetings to you and your honour.

Mason. Thanks to the honourable master [so and so], to his warden and to his pious and honourable masons; and welcome in God’s name, honourable mason.

When they have recognized each other as true masons by hand-grip, greeting and welcome, then the stranger is

¹ Janner, p. 289; Gould, i, 128, 146-7.

² Quoted in Janner, p. 140.

brought into the room of assembly, where the other brethren have meanwhile taken their places in order. . . . After the wander-fellow has performed his greeting, he says to the master: 'Honourable master! I beg thee heartily for God's sake to give me honourable employment.' If the master can give him work, he answers: 'With God's help, thou shalt have it;' otherwise he excuses himself by pleading impossibility." It is worth noting, here, that a consideration of the circumstances points to great probability of work for the wanderer. The very looseness of the organization worked in his favour at this moment, as it worked against him later on. In proportion as the lodge was easily disbanded when the work was done, it would be easy to take on another man while it was proceeding, especially if the master, as we know sometimes in the later Middle Ages, was bound by a time-contract. To pay five men for four months or four men for five months would cost just the same, while employer, and perhaps master, would benefit by recruiting.

Late as the above-cited evidence is, yet it receives remarkable confirmation from a medieval document which it is probable that Heldmann had never seen. David of Augsburg, a great Franciscan mission-preacher of the later thirteenth century, wrote a very interesting treatise against the Waldenses, who, from simple evangelical preachers of the Wesley-Whitfield type, had been driven into heresy and outlawry. David is distressed by their missionary activities, and especially by their systematic elusion of hierarchical vigilance, all the easier because the Waldenses were generally poor and obscure by birth. At the end of his treatise he has a little chapter: "How do Heretics recognize each other? Note, that it hath been told me by a certain priest who heard this in confession from a certain heretical woman, that, when heretics first meet each other, and know not each other, then they do and say as follows¹:—

¹ This dialogue is given in French. The ordinary rule of secrecy in confession was naturally waived in the case of heretics.

A. Take him by the ear.

B. Welcome! will you speak, or shall I?

A. Speak; for it is my pleasure that you should speak.

B. When we pray, we speak to God; when we meditate, God speaketh unto us.

A. Now speak again, for this pleaseth me well.

B. St. Paul saith, *Lie not*. St. James saith, *Swear not*. St. Peter saith, *Render not evil for evil, but rather contrariwise.*"

The collocation would seem equally significant, whether we suppose the wandering mason to have copied from the wandering heretic, or *vice versa*, or that similar circumstances have brought each to the same invention.

And this is to some extent corroborated by a document where we are on quite firm ground; the statutes of 1462.¹ Here we find a whole series of prescriptions:—

“[§ 105] And when a fellow travels, then when he comes to a new lodge shall he leave his master in friendship, and not in anger. [§ 106] And if a travelling fellow come before work is knocked off, he shall earn his day's wages. And every travelling fellow, when he has received the donation, shall go from one to the other and shall thank him therefor. [§ 107] And this is the greeting wherewith every fellow shall greet; when he first goeth into the lodge thus shall he say: ‘God greet ye, God guide ye, God reward ye, ye honourable overmaster, warden and trusty fellows’; and the master or warden shall thank him, that he may know who is the superior in the lodge. Then shall the fellow address himself to the same, and say: ‘The master’ (naming him) ‘bids me greet you worthily;’ and he shall go to the fellows from one to the other and greet each in a friendly manner, even as he greeted the superior. And then shall they all, master, and wardens, and fellows, pledge him as is the custom, and as is already written of the greeting and pledge; but not to him whom they hold for no true

¹ Gould, i, 142; Janner, p. 309.

man, he shall be fined one pound of wax, xxiii. Kreuzer. [§ 108] And every fellow when he returns thanks, if he wish for employment, shall ask of the master, and the master shall employ him till the next pay day, and deny him not, that the fellow may earn his living; and, should the master have no more work than he can perform alone, the master shall help him to find work. [§ 109] And every travelling fellow shall ask first for a pick, thereafter for a piece of stone and furthermore for tools, and that shall be lent to him of goodwill. [§ 110] And every fellow shall pray the other fellows, and they shall not turn a deaf ear; they shall all help; 'Help me that God may help ye'; and when they have helped him he shall doff his hat, and shall say, 'God thank the master, and warden, and worthy fellows.'"

Janner quotes a very interesting lodge-custom which seems to be of considerable antiquity. When a mason spoiled a stone, it was christened *Bernhardt*, "the spoiled stone was carried on a bier to a place some distance from the lodge, which was nicknamed *Charnel-house*; all the journeymen accompanied the corpse to its last rest. Next after the bier, as chief mourner, went the author of the crime; and when he came back to the hut he was subjected to a *Prutsch*.¹ I believe that the Charnel-house of the lodge at Regensburg has been recently discovered, close by the so-called *Eselsturm* [Ass-tower]. Pieces of finished stone were found among stone-cutters' refuse, extending to a depth of some 12 feet below the present surface; and the cathedral architect, Herr Denziger, considers these to be 'evidently rejected

¹ A ceremony of a kind common in all medieval and some modern universities. At that of Avignon, for instance, "the freshman . . . was sentenced to receive a certain number of blows with a book or with a frying-pan. On the highly philosophical principle that 'infinity may be avoided,' it was, however, prescribed that each freshman should not receive more than three blows from each of an unspecified number of students; but, if there were 'noble or honourable ladies' present, the Rector might, upon their intercession, reduce the punishment to one from each operator."—Rashdall, *Univ. of Europe*, 1895, ii, 635.

masons' work.'"¹ A similar case is quoted, if I am not mistaken, in *Annales archéologiques*, of carved work found buried just outside one of the doors of Notre-Dame-de-Paris.

A few other gild regulations call for notice here. Attempts were made to guard against temptations and abuses of different kinds. Something like the modern contract system was already growing up; it was perhaps thus that Chaucer's contemporary Henry de Yevele got some of his fortune, for by this system a man might well gain more by dealing in raw materials, and as an employer of other men's labour, than by his own purely artistic work. He might even profit by sweated labour, employing an inordinate proportion of apprentices to the detriment of journeymen and employers. It was to meet these dangers that the London Corporation legislated in 1356, and the German Chapter in 1459.² The Londoners decreed: "No one shall take work in gross, if he be not of ability in a proper manner to complete such work; and he who wishes to undertake such work in gross, shall come to the good man of whom he has taken such work to do and complete, and shall bring with him six or four ancient men of his trade, sworn thereunto, if they are prepared to testify unto the good man of whom he has taken such work to do, that he is skilful and of ability to perform such work, and that if he shall fail to complete such work in due manner, or not be of ability to do the same, they themselves, who so testify that he is skilful and of ability to finish the work, are bound to complete the same work well and properly at their own charges, in such manner as he undertook, in case the employer who owns the work shall have fully paid the workman."

The Germans prescribed (§§ 7, 8, 15): "Those who have such work in hand may not undertake further than so far as concerns hewn stone work and that which pertaineth thereto, that is quarrying or hewing stone

¹ P. 134, quoting from *Verh. d. hist. Vereins d. Oberpfalz.* Bd. xxviii, s. 219.

² Riley, p. 281; Janner, p. 254.

lime or sand whether by task-work or by wage-work. But if the masons are needed to hew stone or to do mason's work whereunto they are able, a master may well set them to such work in order that the lords may suffer no delay in their work, and those who are thus set to work shall be unhindered by those ordinances if so be that they do it with good will. . . . *Item*, whatsoever master hath only one work or building in hand may have three apprentices . . . but if he have more buildings than one then he shall not have more than two apprentices on the aforesaid building, so that he cannot have more than five apprentices on all his buildings together."

These capitalistic tendencies come out clearly in such cases as that of Conrad Roritzer, in 1459.¹ He was head mason at the Cathedral of Regensburg, and received 64 Pfennige a week, all the year round; his warden and his journeymen received 48 for the summer half and 30 for the winter. In addition to this, he had a quarterly allowance bringing his wages to more than 48 florins a year. At the same time he was controlling the building of St. Lorenz-Kirche at Nürnberg; and, thirdly, he was paid extra for his sculpture, as piecework.² Thus, in that year, he carved "a great capital whereon the Mary stands," "a capital whereon St. Peter stands," "a capital next the tower, with a swine's head," seven other capitals, three saints' statues, and four hanging bosses; for all this he received nearly 3 florins more. He seems, therefore, to have earned nearly three times as much as his workmen earned; and, in all probability, if we could distinguish his work from theirs, we should say that this was well earned. But, none the less, it was an infraction of the earliest tradition that any mason should thus be allowed to multiply sources of pay, and to receive so much more than his fellows.

This piece of evidence (and more might be cited) goes some way to fill the gap which Mr. Kingsley Porter

¹ Janner, p. 173.

² So also Henri de Bruxelles and his partner at Troyes (Quicherat, ii, 209).

deploras. He quotes two very interesting texts for the evolution of the modern architect.¹ They are from sermons of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries respectively. Nicholas de Biard, a famous Dominican preacher of about 1260, says, "Master-masons, with a rod and gloves in their hands, say to others 'cut it for me this way,' and labour not themselves, yet take higher pay; that is what many modern prelates do." The other, from a MS. of the fourteenth century, is (as Mr. Porter points out) even more explicit: "Some work by word alone. Note how, in those great buildings, there is commonly one chief master who only commands by word of mouth, who seldom or never lays his hand to the job and yet takes higher pay than the rest. So there are many in the Church who have fat benefices, and God knoweth how much good they do! They work in the Church with their tongue alone, saying, 'that is how you should do,' while they themselves do naught thereof." These quotations show plainly that in the later Middle Ages, and on great buildings, the chief master-mason's work was often noticeably differentiated from that of his subordinates²; but the concrete case of Roritzer may make us hesitate to lay too much stress upon the preachers' epigrammatic way of stating the case. Roritzer may well have earned, now that he was at the top of the tree, comparative idleness for his hands, but comparative only. Even far on into the Renaissance, it would be difficult to find an architect who did not work at sculpture or painting also, to the very end of his life.

Another of the 1459 statutes (§ 6) is designed to secure artistic conservatism, or, it might be more correct to say,

¹ II. 189-191, where, however, *Berne* is a slip for *Biard*, *compass* for *gloves*, and *caementarium* for *caementariorum*, as may be seen by following his reference (*Romania*, vol. 18, 1889, p. 289).

² It is noticeable that Bishop Richard de Bury, towards the end of the fourth chapter of his *Philobiblon*, marks a distinct difference between those who are *architectonici in scientiis*, and the *subjecti mechanici*. This was about 1345. Note also the glory of the Master-Dyker at Ardres, in the story which I quote later, Chapter XVII.

artistic continuity. “*Item*, when a master, whosoever he be, who has such work and buildings in hand and in possession—when such a master shall decease, and another master shall come and find hewn stone-work there, whether such hewn stone-work be already laid or not, then shall the aforesaid master not remove such rightly-laid stone-work, nor cast aside the unlaid hewn stone-work on any account whatsoever, save it be with the counsel and knowledge of other craftsmen; in order that the lords and other honourable folk who cause such buildings to be made may not be put to unreasonable costs, and also that the master who hath died and left such work may not be put to shame. If, however, the lords [i.e. the employers] are willing to let such work be removed, he may allow this so far as he sees no danger therein.” This explains such well-known cases as the naves at Westminster and Beverley, where even the fifteenth-century masons have taken great pains to follow the thirteenth-century style, and the almost equally striking western bay of the nave at Eastbourne parish church.

The comparative rarity of such instances shows how much the recommendation was needed. The medieval mind, with its almost superstitious respect for antiquity in theory, had little self-control when the question of practice came in. We shall see this in a later chapter, when I have to deal with the wholesale vandalism of the Renaissance. That was one side of the vigorous vitality both of Gothic and of Renaissance art; the weakest must go to the wall; and, fashion being at least as potent then as it is now, the weakest generally meant the most ancient.

Another statute, and one for which we must give due credit to the fraternity, aimed at preventing unrestricted competition: it is put briefly in one of the English codes:—

“There shall no master supplant another,
But be together as sister and brother.”¹

Yet competition to a considerable extent was certainly permitted in practice, if not in theory. We have seen

¹ Cf. Cooke-Baker, the ninth of the articles between pp. 107 and 120.

how the English statutes of about 1480 actually lay it on the master's conscience, when a good workman comes fresh to the lodge, to turn off an inferior man in order to make room for the new-comer. It was common, again, for lay or ecclesiastical corporations which had great undertakings on hand to put the work up to open competition; Quicherat points out that this seems to have been the general practice as early as the fourteenth century, and quotes examples from the cathedrals of Paris and Troyes.¹ And elsewhere he quotes an instance of very definite and most successful "supplantation" of one master by another. The story is so instructive that it must be given at some length.² In 1381 the Chapter of Troyes Cathedral had money enough to erect a stone *jubé* (pulpitum, choir-screen). "Therefore Michelin and Jean Thierry made a plan which they presented to the canons in July 1382. This design, on parchment, seemed suitable; but, before accepting it, they wished to see it executed on a large scale. Therefore a flat surface was made between the vault and the roof of the cathedral; twenty cartloads of earth were hoisted up through the great tower and were beaten flat by a clay-worker who took six days to make the floor that was needed. The design was transferred to this surface; it succeeded completely, and the masters set to work."³ A written contract was drawn up between them and the chapter, "and Jean Thierry with his companion worked at the job until October 27. Then came a revolution in the

¹ Vol. ii, p. 221.

² Ibid., p. 204.

³ Quicherat seems to interpret this as a full-sized *elevation* of the *Jubé*, drawn upon the flat clay surface. But was it not a rough full-sized *model*? For large drawings, we have evidence that the masons made a surface of Baltic boards, which would seem far cheaper and more effective than these twenty cartloads of earth. Brutails, p. 38, commenting on p. 260 of the second volume of Quicherat's *Mélanges*, discusses a passage in *Villard de Honnecourt* (pl. xxxviii) which seems to imply an earthen model of a moulded arch, though neither critic seems clearly to draw this conclusion.

lodge. A stranger who had come to Troyes and who gave himself out for an abler workman than the rest, managed to gain the ear of the chapter. He offered a plan for a jubé which he vaunted as preferable to that which was being made. He appealed on his conscience to the canons, and from the canons to the public [who were contributing a great share of the cost], and at last he succeeded in getting the question referred to an assembly of citizens and workmen of Troyes, who awarded the prize to him. This successful artist was called Henri de Bruxelles. He came from Paris, and doubtless with a great reputation, since he was able to make conditions with the chapter and obtain all that he asked. A master-mason of his own choice was given to him for colleague, with a salary equal to his own and higher than that of his predecessors."



THE MASONS' LODGE AT CHARTRES.

We get a precious glimpse of the interior of the lodge from two panels of one of the thirteenth century windows at Chartres Cathedral. The tools, the molds, are practically those that were in use until our grandfathers' time, with the exception of the long crowbar-like chisel with which one mason is working at his statue. But the position of the statues themselves is, to the modern observer, remarkable. We should have expected the carver to set his figure upright before him; yet he lays it flat upon the banker. Is there not here a very true and natural device? The statue will, almost certainly, be set finally above the beholder's eye; it may even be destined to stand a hundred feet or more above the pavement. Face to face with it, the carver cannot gauge this; work-

ing at right angles to it, he can gauge it very accurately, by withdrawing now and then to the exact distance from which the statue will finally be seen. Even if it is to be set as high as the rows of Kings on the west front of Reims or Amiens or Notre-Dame, he needs only to lay

his statue near the lodge door, and he can step backward until he sees it in its true perspective.

A further light on masons' methods is cast by the surviving drawings on parchment or paper, and the sketches on stone or plaster. The cathedral museums at Cologne and Strasbourg possess splendid examples of the former; and some from Italy have been published at different times in *Country Life*; and one or two by Didron in his *Annales archéologiques*, vol. v, pp. 87, 94. It is not generally realized, however, how many of



MASON'S DESIGN ON A STONE FROM THE
OLD CHAPEL OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE.

the rough sketches have survived. Profiles of mouldings are scratched on the plaster of Raunds Church; when the chapel of St. John's College at Cambridge was pulled down, some tracery of about 1475 was found drawn on a smooth slab which is now in the Archæological Museum; others more elaborate, from roof-slabs of slate at Limoges, are figured by Didron. At Castleacre, the rigorous frosts of 1881 peeled a coating of plaster from one of the niches in the south transept, and revealed the original first coat, upon which,

while it was yet wet, an elaborate decorated window had been sketched, similar to or identical with the east window at Watlington in the same county. A few years



MASONS' SKETCHES FROM THE PILLARS AT (1) GAMLINGAY, (2) WHITTLESFORD, (3) OFFLEY AND (4) BARRINGTON.

later other frosts destroyed this also; and in 1913 only a few strokes were yet visible.¹ Spirited drawings of figures are also sometimes to be found; the richest fields for these, so far as I have been able to observe, are the west front of St. Albans Cathedral, inside and outside, and the *pulpitum* at Sion in the Valais.



MASONS' SKETCHES FROM (1) THE SOUTH-WEST PORTAL OF ST. ALBANS AND (2) THE CHAMBER WITH A FIREPLACE ON THE SOUTH SIDE OF LINCOLN MINSTER.

¹ See Appendix 10. I have dealt more fully with these and similar *graffiti* in the twelfth of my *Medieval Studies*.

CHAPTER X

ETON AND KING'S COLLEGE

WE have here reached a point at which we may profitably study certain detailed evidence, mainly from the last four generations of the Middle Ages. This will be not so much a digression as a fresh view of artisan life from a different angle; and, at this stage of medieval art-history in England, the best that can be done is to present, from various viewpoints, as much as possible of the abundant documentary evidence; the reader may thus come to a better conception in his own mind than he would get even from the clearest-cut definitions of the author. For in this matter, as in many other departments of medieval life, we cannot make our verbal distinctions more exact than were the facts themselves. The same man will be called *mason*, *freemason*, *master mason*, just as at the University the same man might be called *master*, *doctor*, or *professor*. In this latter case, we know that there was originally no distinction, that only the latest generations of the Middle Ages began to differentiate the three titles, and that, even then, the differentiation was neither exact nor complete.¹ It is probable, therefore, that we shall never be able to define exactly the different masonic titles, and that they were seldom or never exactly differentiated in fact. But it is worth while putting the evidence together.

From very early times indeed we can trace class-

¹ Prof. Hamilton Thompson, under stress of necessary brevity, gives perhaps an impression of too definite differentiation in his valuable analysis, *Med. Build. Acc.*, pp. 15-18. The extracts given by Beissel (I., 182-3) show very clearly how often the terms varied.

distinctions in the mason's trade. The fact that those "magistri Commacini" of the seventh century bore this title of "master," solemnly rehearsed in the national code of laws, points to one or more class of operatives under them. Again, "in 1175, a contract was entered into with one Raymundo, a Lambardo, for works done in the cathedral of Urgel [in Spain]. He was to employ four Lambardos, and, if necessary, *caementarii* or wallers."¹ Here we have, clearly, the skilled Lombard masons contrasted with more ordinary workmen, whether we look upon the *caementarii* as identical with, or separate from, the wallers. As our study of this subject must here be brief, it is best to begin with a series of notices from our English Acts of Parliament and similar State documents quoted in Gould (Chapter VII) and from the Eton and King's College building accounts (Willis and Clark, Vol. I, section vii, ch. v, ix, x). I give the evidence chronologically.

In 1349 the masons all come under the general term of *caementarii*. This, it may be observed, had been a common name for them in much earlier times; and in 1334 the architect of Salisbury spire is called, in a formal document, indifferently *caementarius* and *lathomus*.

In 1350 the wages of "master freestone masons" are fixed at 4*d.* a day, of other masons at 3*d.*, and of their servants at 1½*d.* The "servant" of this statute would be analogous to (for instance) the modern plumber's "mate."² This phrase *mestre mason de franche pere* is most significant for the probable origin of the term *freemason*.

In 1360 the "chief masters of masons" (*chiefs mestres de maceons*) are to take 4*d.* a day; others 2*d.* or 3*d.* according to their worth.

In 1402 the masons are all comprised under the

¹ Gould, vol. ii, p. 316.

² I find this suggested analogy confirmed by a very valuable book which has reached me only when this chapter is already in print (*Adderbury Rectoria*, by T. F. Hobson, F.S.A. (Oxfordshire Record Soc., 1926, pp. 44 ff.). See farther in Appendix II.

generic term of *cementers* in the Norman-French of the statute.

In 1425 all are comprised under the single term of *les masons*.

In 1441-2, the Eton building accounts show large numbers of freemasons employed upon the chapel, with accompanying rough-masons and hard-hewers. The accountant at first calls the freemasons simply "masons," and adds the full title only as time goes on. Six years later, an estimate for the same chapel work reckons the need of from forty to sixty freemasons, twelve to twenty-four "masons of Kent called hard-hewers," and twelve "layers," a term which explains itself. The freemasons, rough-masons, hard-hewers and carpenters were paid at the same rate of 6*d.* per day; except that, whereas the freemasons were paid for the saints' days on which no work was done, the others were not.

In 1444 we have the first statutory occurrence of the name freemason—*frank mason*. Such freemasons, like master-carpenters, are to take 5*d.* a day, while the "rough-mason" and under-carpenter take only 4*d.*

In 1495 the statute is in English, and the word is *freemason*. He and the rough-mason are now valued at the same wage, 6*d.* a day; but, on the other hand, master-masons or master-carpenters who are also directing the work, and have not less than six men under them, may take 7*d.*

In 1508, at King's College Chapel, there were four "intaylers," or stone-carvers, and eighty-nine masons, all paid at a flat rate of 3*s.* 4*d.* a week, while carpenters had 6*d.* a day and labourers 4*d.* In the highest class of all were eight "setters" and three wardens at 3*s.* 8*d.* per week, and the master-mason at £13 6*s.* 8*d.* a year.

In 1513 the master-mason who contracted to finish King's College Chapel undertook to "keep continually sixty freemasons working upon the same works, as soon as it shall be possible for him to call them in," i.e. to recruit

them either voluntarily or in virtue of the royal commission to impress men.

In 1515 the "freemasons, rough-masons and carpenters" of the City of London sent a petition to the King.

In 1548, for the first time in any statute, comes the threefold classification of freemasons, rough-masons, and hard hewers.

In Sir Thomas Elyot's Latin dictionary (1538) *caementarium* is translated "rough masons, which do make only walls."

In 1554-5 a Cambridge College "covenanted with Scott the rough-mason to make up the new wall and chimneys" (Willis and Clark, II, 470).

In 1564 an Act of Parliament, which repealed all previous enactments on the subject, dealt with apprenticeship to the various trades, specifying "carpenter, rough-mason, plasterer," etc., but strangely omitting freemason.

In Cooper's Latin dictionary (1578, founded on Elyot's) *caementarius* is translated "a dauber, a pargetter, a rough-mason," and *latomus* "a mason, one that cutteth or diggeth stones." Yet we have seen how, in 1334, these two words were treated as convertible terms; so also in the Ely Sacrist Rolls of about the same date.

In 1602 (to take one more quotation from the *Oxford English Dictionary*), at Burford, the "master freemason" and the "master rough-mason" who were engaged together on a job were paid 5*d.* each per diem.

The hard-hewers need not detain us long. In the Eton accounts they are evidently connected with the Kentish rag-stone, of which large quantities were used in the upper courses of the chapel.¹ Their job was rather that of the quarryman than of the skilled mason, and they probably worked with axes, not with chisels. A

¹ All farther references to Eton and King's College conditions may be verified from Willis and Clark, vol. i, pp. 380-425 and 470-97, with the illustrative documents in the Appendix.

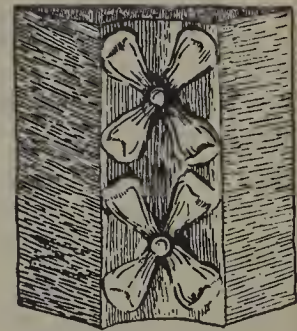
stonemason of our generation has assured me that he has worked in the quarries under Edgehill with men who



HARD-HEWER AND FREEMASON AT KING'S COLLEGE CHAPEL.

could cut stone with an axe to as smooth a surface as others with their chisels; and certainly the axe was freely used quite late in the Middle Ages. The hard-hewer, then, dealt with stone in its most elementary forms; and it is probable that he was often regularly employed in preparing the work for his more skilled colleagues. The Eton accounts for 1450-1 show that, at the College quarry of Huddleston (Yorkshire), two classes were at work: "scapellers," who rough-dressed the stone, and "cimentarii."¹ The *Oxford English Dictionary* quotes from Palsgrave in 1530: "It is rough-hewn all ready; I will now fall a-carving of it"; and it is to this that Hamlet alludes: "There's a divinity that shapes our ends, rough-hew them how we will." Close observation indicates pretty plainly that the medieval sculptor, like his renaissance and modern brother, often got his

could cut stone with an axe to as smooth a surface as others with their chisels; and certainly the axe was freely used quite late in the Middle Ages. The hard-hewer, then, dealt with stone in its most elementary forms; and it is probable that he was often regularly employed in preparing the work for his more skilled colleagues. The Eton accounts for 1450-1 show that, at the College quarry of Huddleston (Yorkshire), two classes were at work: "scapellers," who rough-dressed the stone,



HARD-HEWER AND FREEMASON AT BOURGES.

¹ Willis and Clark, i, 397; cf. *ibid.* 392, the accounts of 1445-6, when they bought 5,887 feet of stone called "ashlar rough-scaped" from the quarries. In the Oxfordshire quarry from which Adderbury Chancel was built, a good many of the masons were engaged for a while at scapeling (p. 43) and also at Bodmin (p. 12). At Adderbury one, at least, received a less wage for scapeling than when he was at work at the actual building; Mr. Hobson suggests that this was because the work was lighter; this, however, seems very improbable; the work would not be lighter, but rougher and less skilled.

work rough-hewn for him. One of the best examples is the portal of the north porch at Bourges Cathedral, where the stones are rough-hewn with the axe, and marked with ordinary banker-marks, all except one single edge which is worked with the chisel into masterly floral ornament.

The rough-mason, again, is fairly exactly described by Elyot; and we have a still more detailed description of his job, at almost the same date, in the funeral accounts of the Earls of Rutland (*Journ. Brit. Archæol. Ass.*,



FREEMASON, LAYER, HARD-HEWER AND
LABOURER AT CHARTRES.

Ap., 1902, pp. 21 ff.). The first concerns a monument in Bottesford Church, "a beautiful alabaster tomb, with the recumbent effigies of Thomas, first Earl of Rutland, and his Countess, Eleanor. The Earl died September 20th 1543." The "alabaster-man" who made the two effigies was paid £20, according to contract. Then comes "paid to Lupton of Waltham, rough-mason, for four days' digging stone for the vault to be made with to bear the tomb . . . at 6*d.* the day . . . and to William West, labourer, for like days at 4*d.* the day." Next, "to John Lupton, rough-mason, for six days' work at the said tomb, the two walls and two arches to bear the tomb . . . 3*s.*" The "alabaster-worker" now gets £6 13*s.* 4*d.*

extra for farther work, and for setting his effigies upon the tomb.

In 1591, two Earls had one tomb between them. The carving was done by "Mr. Garret Johnson, tomb-maker" in London, who took £200 "for the making of two tombs and setting the same up at Bottesford"; two other tombmakers, from Burton-on-Trent and Newark, were paid later for coming to advise "for the placing of the said tombs," 10*s.* and 4*s.* respectively. "Richard Brown, rough-mason, for taking down the chancel wall of both sides the chancel where the tombs be set up, and making up the same again, and for burning plaster and mending the chamber floor over the vestry, with other necessary works about the same tombs, for sixteen and a half days," receives 9*d.* a day; the labourers who assist him get 4*d.* When Mr. Garret Johnson came down with his sons to supervise the job "whilst my Lord and my Lady stayed at Belvoir, they were given liberal allowance for their board and lodging and horse-food with the baker at Bottesford, "because he [Johnson] would not have them [his horses] at Belvoir, for fear of straying away and being ridden with some hunters." He was evidently, therefore, a man who could make his own terms.

This shows us pretty clearly the status of the rough-mason, when at last the word had crystallized into a fairly definite term. He may probably be identified, as a rule, with the "layers," or "setters," or "lathomponents" of our accounts. He was the sedentary local artisan, the mason-of-all-work, the "general practitioner," in contradistinction to the freemason, who, like the modern Harley Street doctor, was usually concerned with more specialized and delicate work. We may trace this, again, in that statute of 1360 already cited, which enacts that the "chief masters" of masons (*maceons*) are to take 4*d.* a day; "and the others 3*d.* or 2*d.*, according as they be worth; and that all alliances and covines of masons and carpenters, and congregations, chapters, ordinances and oaths betwixt them made, or to be made, shall be from

henceforth void and wholly annulled; so that every mason and carpenter, of what condition that he be, shall be compelled by his master to whom he serveth to do every work that to him pertain[eth] to do, or of free stone, or of rough stone." Here, again, is another indication suggestive of the original derivation of *freemason* from *free stone*.

But Dr. Cunningham was very likely right in surmising that, however the term *free* might have grown up, it did gradually come to connote a certain constitutional privilege. We have an analogy here in other guilds; there, only those who were "free of the gild" enjoyed full privileges; all other folk were styled "foreign." The ordinary rough-mason, like the village carpenter and smith, was probably, as a rule, an ungilded man. He might be able to do ordinary stone-dressing and cutting as well as any other; but he lacked the freemason's special artistic experience, and, again, he lacked the freemason's organization.

In the German freemasons' statutes we can see clearly that there was a class of masons who, having regular employment in large towns, were settled artisans and stood outside the general gild. Similarly, it is probable enough *a priori*, and the documentary evidence seems to prove it, that in England there was a whole class of masons in a small way who had enough simple work within their own district to keep them busy, and who, therefore, never went outside, except in exceptional circumstances. The Eton accounts, for instance, mention that four of the rough-masons were from Norwich: William and John Lynde, Thomas Rigware, and Thomas Sacrye. These were very likely pressed men. Another bears the name of a Norfolk village (Harpley). Such, then, would be the rough-masons. On the other hand, there were many others who migrated from one great building to another, and in that way found a sufficiency of work; these would, obviously, find it to their advantage to join the trade-union; and thus the class who originally

took their title as freestone-masons would now be able to claim the freedom of the masons' gild ; they would be freemasons in a double sense. And where, as at Eton, as many hands as possible were needed for the work, there the two classes would naturally work together. For, in such a building as that chapel, or in most of the colleges at Oxford and Cambridge, there is little work that could not have been done by the rough-mason. The freemason alone might be competent to design and to carve ; but the rough-mason could do all the rest, even including the mouldings. Moreover, vast quantities of these mouldings at Eton, as we see from the accounts, were imported ready-cut from the quarries.

With the very large number of workmen engaged at both the royal chapels, a certain hierarchy was needed. Henry VI prescribed this in his will ; there was a Master of the Works at £50 a year, and two Clerks of the Works at £13 6s. 8d. each. These were simply business men and accountants. Of actual artists or artisans (we have seen how the two ideas were not yet separated) the Chief Mason received £13 6s. 8d., the Chief Carpenter £10, the Chief Smith £6 13s. 4d., and two Purveyors, to provide men and materials, at £18 5s. 6d. for the two. " Besides these [the master-mason, etc.], there were other officers in each trade, called wardens (*gardiani*), whose duty probably was to keep order among the men. The stone-cutters (*lathami*) or freemasons had a sub-warden, as well as a warden ; the carpenters and the plumbers a warden only. The warden of the freemasons, when the works were in full operation, received £10 a year ; the others apparently were not paid more highly than the rest of the men, but they were provided with livery once a year. In 1448 livery is charged not only for the officers mentioned in the Will, but for the warden of the masons, the warden of the carpenters, the lime-burner, the chief labourer, and a journeyman smith (*serviens faber*). The clerk of the works, and the comptroller, were allowed their food ; but the workmen all paid for their own,

even the freemasons, who had a cook to themselves, paid for by the King.”¹ And in the contract of 1512-13 for the completion of King's College Chapel, in which it was specified that sixty freemasons and many other workmen should be employed, one clause runs; “And in case any mason or other laborer shalbe founde unprofytable or of ony suche ylle demeanour whereby the workes shuld be hyndred or the company mysordred not doying their duties acordyngly as they ought to doo, then the seid Surveyour to indeavour hymself to refourme them by such wayes as hath byn ther used before this tyme.”²

We may now look more closely into these men's business ledgers, which have a good deal to tell us. Far more could doubtless be gleaned from the other surviving records of work at similar great buildings; but an exhaustive survey of these might take a lifetime. I must confine myself here to the exceptionally interesting volume preserved in Eton College Library, and generously lent to the British Museum by the Provost and Fellows, in order that the wage-sheets might be tabulated by my former pupil, Mr. R. A. R. Hartridge.

Of the eighty-five freemasons employed during this year, from February 12, 1442, to February 11, 1443, only thirty were on the staff the whole year through.³ Of the remaining fifty-five, some were engaged later; e.g. Thomas East came in only for the last week of the year; others quitted earlier, e.g. Thomas Jackson and John Bramhall worked only for the first fortnight. Of the forty-four who started on February 12, thirty-four are still working at Midsummer, and thirty, as we have seen, at the end of the year. These must have formed a good solid nucleus. They had seen others come and go during these twenty weeks; Thomas Baset had

¹ Willis and Clark, vol. i, p. 381.

² *Ibid.*, i, p. 610.

³ I have not gone through these figures twice; but I hope they will be always found correct within fairly narrow limits.

worked six weeks, only twice at full time, and disappeared; William Clarke had come twice and disappeared, to reappear for a few fitful weeks later in the year. Many of the still later recruits work steadily; others pass rapidly over our stage; the twelve worst did only sixty-three weeks between them, averaging scarcely more than five each. Symkin Philpot works only two weeks, and one of those half a day short; Robert Gugman, after five weeks, earned the note "deliuered; he is not abull"—cashiered; he has earned a bad mark. John Reding, docked of one and a half day's pay on November 18, "for going without lycens," disappears after December 17. He had been absent for eleven weeks during the year, here and there, and at other times he had worked three or four days short.

The rough-masons did far less work in the year. They number, all counted, thirty-nine. For the first ten weeks, none were engaged; at last, on April 23, two appear, and are joined by a third next week, by two more the week after, and by one a fortnight later. Meanwhile one has dropped off. Then begins the action of the pressgang; to these five, at a single stroke, were added seven more next week, and six more in the next five weeks; we see very clearly how a haul of conscripted men had been brought in. Meanwhile there was considerable leakage; Richard Bronge, after three weeks' work, was transferred to the hard-hewer class, and the four Norwich men depart in July with a unique testimonial: they receive $16\frac{1}{2}d.$ each "in reward, at their going." Still, the numbers rise slowly from eighteen on June 25 to twenty-seven (August 26 and next week). Then comes a drop to twenty-six, and then, suddenly, to sixteen. They rise gradually again to nineteen, (November 4), and then drop again suddenly to nine; from which they dwindle to two (December 23). For three weeks, at Christmas, these two are unemployed; then they reappear for the last three weeks of January, but drop out altogether in February. The six shortest workers did together only

seventeen weeks, an average of less than three each. Of the forty-one weeks accounted for, two men worked thirty-five each, one thirty, and six others twenty or more; the remaining thirty-two scarcely averaged ten apiece. One, Pierce Halfyard, is four times described as "brickman." Another, John Benham, comes on and is tried for one week at the lower rate of 5*d.* a day; but he then disappears.

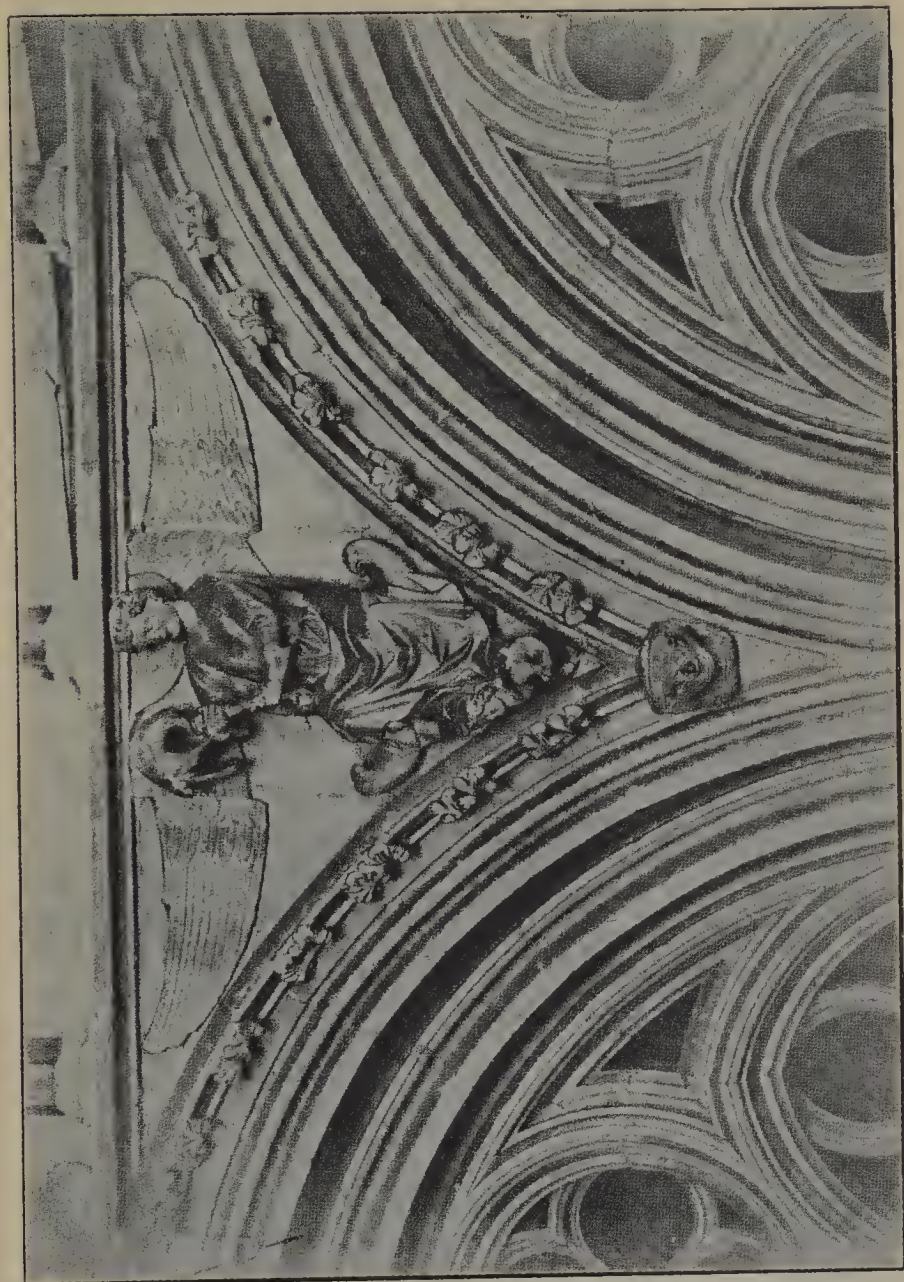
The hard-hewers, again, rose by conscription at the end of May from two to ten in a single week. They reappear on the work even later than the rough-masons; on May 21, two appeared, and eight more next week, May 28, the same date on which the rough-masons had suddenly been more than doubled. Five of these newcomers, after three weeks, absented themselves for six weeks; after their return, the numbers crept up to seventeen (October 17) and never again fell below ten. They were unemployed during the Christmas fortnight; and, of the eleven who were then on the staff, only four did any work during the second week in January. With each fresh descent in the scale of artisans, we find increased difficulties of discipline. At the end of August, the hard-hewers Richard Lilly and Richard Spenser are fined "for ffyting," and Edmond Knight, in January, "for keping of the hole owr'," of which we shall soon see the full significance.

The last class which we need notice here are the "laborers," who were doubtless employed in digging, carrying loads, mixing mortar, etc. One, we are explicitly told, was lading carts. Of these there were 175 during the year; but their attendance was most irregular of all; only three of all this crew worked regularly throughout the year. We start on February 12 with seven; by June 25 the numbers have risen to twenty-eight; but the high-water-mark is a little over forty, and we end the year with only nineteen. The fines recorded are many and significant. Seven are mulcted "for late cuming," or "for he com late," "for he com late divers tyme."

The greatest difficulty was with the dinner hour, or rather the siesta which was a common medieval summer habit.¹ They evidently dined at twelve (or, possibly, half-past) and the first difficulty comes on May 21, when ten are fined "for keping of the hole owr'." This does not, I think, mean, (as others besides myself seem to have taken it to mean, reading it in Willis and Clark apart from the context) that the employers grudged the men a full hour for dinner. For the next entry of the kind (June 25) is more explicit, and throws a different light upon the quarrel. Robert Goodgrome is fined "for he wold keep his owris and not go to werke til the clocke smyte," and nineteen others at the same time are fined 2*d.* each because "they wolde not go to their' werke til ij of clocke, and al makith Goodgrome." Next week, three others are fined "for he was not at his werke at one of clocke." Evidently, therefore, the "whole hour" which the culprits took was the hour from one to two, and not the dinner-hour but supplementary. The fines seem to have been efficient; for there is no farther entry of the kind.

We can trace the careers of this first batch, the rebels of May 21. Goodgrome, the leader, was one of the original seven with whom the wage-sheets begin. He did not put up a fight on July 2, but left the work altogether eleven weeks later. Ramsell, also, his partner in the first two rebellions, was quiet in July and left his job a week later than Goodgrome. Breserd, a rebel in May and June, was fined early in July "for shedding of lime"—he probably spilt a load—and disappeared a fortnight later. Bullok absented himself for three weeks after the May rebellion, then worked for three days, and then departed for ever. Knyth (Knight) rebelled again in June, was quiescent in July, and worked on

¹ Compare the Royal Statute of 1495: workmen are to have half an hour for breakfast, one and a half hours for dinner in the summer months (when a siesta was usual), and one hour in the other months; for "none-meat" they were allowed half an hour. (Gould, vol. i, p.367.)



THE ANGEL CHOIR AT LINCOLN.



SHOPWORK AT BRISTOL CATHEDRAL.

intermittently to the end of the year. Castell and Montford disappeared immediately after May 21. Clement rebelled again in June, but worked on nearly to the end of the year. Brynkeley, who had previously been fined for fighting, was fined on June 11. "for he com late divers tyme"; he disappeared, apparently, a few days before the July rebellion. Lente rebelled again in June, but not in July; after seven weeks' absence, he reappeared and was fined "for worstyld' [*wrestled*] and playde and ran a boutte in werkyng tyme"; this punishment apparently sobered him, for he survived till November 19. A glance down the wage-sheet seems to show this week beginning May 21 as a critical time. Between April 30 and June 18, eighteen of the workmen then employed disappear either altogether or for a considerable number of weeks. There were forty-two at work on April 30, and only thirty-one a month later (May 28, the first revolt having occurred in the preceding week). On June 25, the week of the third revolt, there were twenty-five at work, of whom, as we have seen, Goodgrome and nineteen others were punished for taking the whole hour. Next week we have thirty-eight at work, but three are fined for taking the disputed hour. Next week again (July 9) there are only thirty-three, nine of whom disappear during the next fortnight. We cannot explain this by the hay-harvest, which was probably on when the numbers at Eton were high, and was well over at the time of this rapid leakage. See farther in Appendix 11.

Then, apparently, there was another great haul, probably of forced labour, to a considerable extent at least. In the next four weeks (July 23-August 13), twenty-eight fresh men come to the job, ten of them in a single week. Yet, of all these, fifteen disappear before the end of August, having only done twenty-six days of work between them, an average of less than two days each out of this whole month. Nor, here again, can we attribute this altogether to press of harvest work; for

of the rest, six stayed on till harvest must have been well over, drifting away at the end of September or in October.

This serious leakage naturally led to fresh efforts; and a great accession came in mid-August when, be it noted, harvest must almost certainly have been still going on. In the week ending August 20, there were only thirty-seven labourers; next week came thirteen fresh men, the record for any single week of the year; and, in the four weeks following, thirteen more. Yet these twenty-six new labourers brought only momentary relief. On September 17 there were indeed fifty labourers, but ten of these averaged only two days each during the week. On October 1, though five new men had been enlisted in the interval, the total had sunk to thirty-five; three weeks later they had risen again to thirty-nine; but only because eight more had been enlisted. On the last day of account, February 4, there were nineteen, of whom, as has already been said, only three had worked through the whole year. The batch of men enlisted between August 20 and September 17 show as unsatisfactory a record as the great haul of July 23–August 13. Twenty out of the twenty-six departed within a fortnight, and ten of these never completed even one full week's work.

It is impossible not to connect this with the fact that at Eton, as at King's, the men were partly enlisted through the press-gang. Of this we have definite evidence, more than once. As early as February 1441, when the building first began, the clerk of the works was commissioned to impress artisans of all classes that he needed. On June 8, the master-mason went on a journey of impressment; the struggles of the unwilling workmen and employers are related in Appendix 11. In October, a fresh commission of impressment was issued, with power to imprison the disobedient. Then again, on April 25, 1442, we find twenty shillings, a sum which would have paid a freemason's wages for forty weeks, given to Robert Westurley, "in Reward for purweing of Fremasons in

diverse place of Engelond" for the Eton works. This was probably money in advance for his expenses; for we have documentary evidence of a haul at the end of May. Later, on June 16, 1444, the King "issued letters patent to the head mason of King's and the two clerks of the works, empowering them to commandeer, at market price, all the materials they might need; and to conscript as many freemasons, rough-masons, carpenters, plumbers, tilers, smiths, daubers and all other artisans and workmen. . . . To arrest all these, and set them to work at our wages at our works; and all whom ye may find contrary or rebellious in these aforesaid matters, or in any of the same, to be committed to our prisons and confined therein until they find surety that they will serve in these our works aforesaid."¹ This conscription system can be clearly traced in the wage-book. I give details in Appendix II, and may add two slight indications here. Ralf Wolforth disappeared before July 30, and the clerk notes that he is paid nothing for his last day's work, "for he ran a waye." Geoffrey Cawys, about July 4, is fined because "he wolde a ron a way"; and in fact he disappears six weeks later. The same may be implied by the term "delivered," which we have seen used for a mason's dismissal. Others are fined "for playing," "for fieghtinge," "for telling of taylez," "for telling taille, and lettith of his felowes," "for he wille not do as he is bedyn," "for he wol not do nor labor buot as he list hymself." Finally, there are punishments for careless damage; "for breking of a bolle" [*bowl*], "for he lost a shovoll," "for breking of a shovoll," "for he brake a skepe" [*basket*]. For each of these last three offences, two persons were fined. It is notable that

¹ Willis and Clark, vol. i, pp. 323, 384, 594. The term here used for head mason is *capitalis cementarius*, the others are called *lathami* and *cementarii*, which evidently refer to freemasons and rough-masons respectively, and exemplify once again how little precise definition can be found in these medieval terms.

these fines were most frequent in the earlier days of more stable work and less irregular attendance; apparently the clerk of the works was obliged gradually to relax discipline as recruiting became more difficult.

The question of holidays has an interest of its own. The church holy-days were far more strictly kept at Eton Chapel than in any other case I have been able to note; this is natural enough, considering that the work was being done for a royal saint. They amounted to forty during the whole year, including three days at Easter and six at Christmastide. One of these was the dedication day, June 4, still kept as a sacred day at Eton; for this day all workmen received full wages. On all others the mass of the workmen lost their pay, the only exception being that of the freemasons, who were regularly paid 3*s.* a week, holiday or no holiday.¹ Thus a freemason might earn £7 16*s.* per annum, but a rough-mason could not earn more than £6 16*s.* 6*d.* At Easter-tide and Christmas there was naturally some irregularity of attendance beyond the statutory holidays. In the week before Christmas, the freemasons did 257 days' work; in Christmas week, thirty-two; in the week after, 125. Two more weeks had to elapse before normal regularity was restored among the men on the staff, and these were much reduced in number; ten out of fifty-two make no farther appearance to the end of the book (February 4). The rough-masons show a still more irregular record; eight were at work just before Christmas; of these only two reappeared after the holidays, worked for three weeks, and then went off. The hard-hewers' and labourers' record resembles the freemasons'; except that four of them did a little work even in the Christmas fortnight. Of those faithful three who alone remained all year on the staff out of the whole 175, two averaged four and a half days each in the

¹ Compare the Statute of 1402: capenters, masons and tilers are forbidden to take wages by the week, or for the days or half-days on which they do no work. (Gould, i, 348.)

fortnight. Two others, comparatively recent recruits, averaged three and a half days each. The carpenters and sawyers took rather more holidays than the other workmen.

Let it be repeated that we have here a building work which is exceptional, though far from unprecedented. So far as the evidence goes, it seems clearly to contradict Thorold Rogers's assumption that the medieval artisan or labourer had constant and regular work. Moreover, as may be seen in Appendix II, other account-rolls tell the same tale on this point. Instability of employment seems to come out clearly in all the records. By far the best generalization on these rolls, within reasonable compass, is Prof. Hamilton Thompson's *Medieval Building Accounts*, a Presidential address before the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society in 1920. Next best, perhaps, is J. A. Brutail's *Deux chantiers bordelais* (in *Le Moyen Age* for 1899-1901). Much may be learned also from Mr. Hobson's edition *Adderbury "Rectoria"* (Oxfordshire Record Society for 1926), and from Canon F. R. Chapman's privately-printed *Sacrist Rolls of Ely*. But the fullest collection of facts, and therefore the best foundation for exhaustive special study, is to be found in Beissel's book on Xanten, with which I deal also in my Appendix.¹

¹ Just as I go to press, I learn from Mr. L. F. Salzman that he is at work upon an exhaustive study of building contracts and accounts, from MS. and printed sources, which will doubtless carry us a good deal farther.

CHAPTER XI

FROM PRENTICE TO MASTER

WE may now turn back again from these intimate details of two great building works to a more general survey of the subject.

We must avoid, to begin with, the idea that these men formed a definite type, apart from the society of their time. The general society of Chaucer's day had probably no better artistic taste than that of our own times. But two factors combined to narrow the gulf between the artist and his public. In the first place, the artist himself lived a more normal life than many of his modern descendants; and, secondly, the public were saved by the gild system from having any really bad art to choose from. If our ancestors had had the modern Hindoo's choice between old-method printed cottons with vegetable colours, and the newest Manchester stuff with crude aniline dyes, they might have chosen the new, as the Hindoo often does, not only as cheaper but also as more attractive. However, they had no such choice; the tree of the knowledge of good and evil in art had not yet been tasted. Cubism was not yet possible; but Turner's landscape was equally impossible.

The artist was a more normal man. He was exceptional only in so far as he came mainly from the poorer social strata; but so also did the lower clergy. The fifteenth century panegyrist might indeed boast that masonry took its beginning in the fact "that great lords had not so great possessions that they might not advance their free-begotten children, for they had so many; therefore they took counsel how they might their children advance, and ordain them honestly to live."¹ But this

¹ Cooke-Baker, p. 95.

did not pretend to be more recent than Euclid's day, far more remote than even the legendary Athelstan; and it would be difficult to name a single medieval artist, apart from a few churchmen, of whom we have any reason to suspect that his parentage was above the lower middle class, at the highest. Sometimes the craft ran in families; at different times in the late fourteenth and early fifteenth century, for instance, six of the family of Keldermans "drew the plans and worked at the building of a multitude of monuments in the Low Countries; churches, *beffrois*, castles, town-halls, and prisons."¹ At St.-Ouen-de-Rouen, again, we shall see a son succeed his father as master-mason, and Beissel gives reasons for believing that three generations in direct descent, with one collateral, worked in succession at Xanten (I, 104). At Ely, the monastery employed a family of hereditary goldsmiths for at least 200 years; the son of one of these becoming a monk, was finally raised to the see of Norwich in 1299. The master-goldsmith had a workshop in the Sacristy.² But, as a rule, their profession seems to have been determined rather by chance. The mason, with whom we are mainly concerned, might often come from the village, where some work was on hand, and where the master, needing another apprentice, took a boy from the plough-tail just as William Morris took errand-boys and made them into craftsmen. With Morris, this was due to the man's own driving-power; in the Middle Ages it was the gild system, which worked with the same rough accuracy of selection with which the public-school system worked fifty years ago. Many then drifted into schoolmasterships for want of anything better suited to their tastes and their possibilities; a certain number were found unsuited to the job and drifted out. Of the remainder, a few possessed enthusiasm and genius; many did honestly and well because they would

¹ L. de Burbure, *Notice sur les auteurs de l'ancien jubé de Bourbourg*. Lille, 1864.

² Chapman, *Sacrist Rolls*, vol. I, p. 151; a study of extraordinary interest.

have done honestly and well anywhere ; many, again, just passed muster. But the majority of masons came probably from the towns, where more work went on ; though not, in those days, so much more. Once out of his apprenticeship, the mason probably found the problem of employment far from negligible. In a few cases he might marry his master's daughter, ballad-fashion, and settle down early for life. But in most cases the building would be finished, and that job would be over, and now the quest for a new job must begin. This comes out very strongly from French and German records as well as from our own ; see Appendix II.¹

Most masons, therefore, except in a few good stone districts where work would be constant, must have been wandering men. When Prof. Hamilton Thompson stresses the lack of evidence for "bands of masons wandering about the country," he seems to refer only to the extreme theory that these bands were large and organized. There was frequent call upon the mason for some new adventure, where courage and energy would tell, but where blind fortune had her share also. Thousands succeeded ; but many, equally competent, must sometimes have drifted at the mercy of foul winds and currents and incalculable shoals. Perhaps in a few days, perhaps after many disappointments, our wanderer finds work again. It may be a small job in some village that will only last for a few months, or it may be at some greater edifice. When once he has come upon work that is in progress, he has good chance of employment ; for the

¹ Cf. *Cunningham*, p. 3 ; *Quicherat*, ii, 209 ; *Lejèvre-Pontalis*, p. 21 ; *York Fabric Rolls*, p. 200, with the statistics of the two royal chapels given in the preceding chapter ; it is worth while to compare others from more normal works. To judge by the figures which Heidehoff gives from St. Stephen's Church at Vienna (p. 32) it would seem that, between 1404 and 1430, 74 masons were employed altogether, but their average tenure of office was less than four years each. The longest worked for twenty-four years ; the next two, for 17 and 14. At York Minster, 40 were employed in 1415, but only six in 1450. At Bodmin, in 1469-71, some were far more regularly employed than others.

master has very likely undertaken to finish within a given time; and, the more numerous his staff, the sooner he can redeem his pledge. Just here and there the work is big enough to last for generations; the mason, therefore, after full trial, may be put upon the permanent staff, and even rise to the top. But, if we reckon the amount of stone-building that went on, except at certain generations of intensest effort, as, for instance, the great monastic and cathedral century from 1150 to 1250, and if we follow this up with such documentary indications as have survived, it would seem that the medieval mason had little advantage over the agricultural labourer to make up for his more unsettled life. In the later fifteenth century, when wages were at their highest, the carpenter gets nearly 6*d.* a day, the mason a little less, and the labourer 4*d.*¹ In 1447-8, at King's College Chapel, where the wages represent about the highest standard of the day, seventy freemasons got 3*s.* a week each; twenty-four carpenters and carvers working on the stalls 3*s.* 4*d.*; and forty labourers 2*s.*² About this time a maidservant was paying 8*d.* a week for board and lodging at Carrow Nunnery; at Grace-Dieu Nunnery another paid 6*d.* a week; at Swaffham Bulbeck the nuns charged 6*d.* a week for boys' and girls' board; two children, about a generation later, paid 5*d.* a week. Between 1487 and 1532 we have boarding figures for carpenters and other workmen: these range from 10½*d.* to 11½*d.* a week. About 1480, a child is charged 10*d.* a week at Cornworthy Nunnery; a Winchester College boy's food and drink are estimated at 8*d.* a week, and a fellow's at 1*s.* A mason's food and drink are calculated at 1*d.* a day in 1444 and at 2*d.* in 1495, both by royal statute.³ In the early fifteenth century "the maintenance [of a labourer] is valued at from 1¼*d.* to 2*d.* a day"; at King's Hall, Cambridge, from 1414 onwards, it is 8*d.*, 8½*d.*, 9*d.* and

¹ J. E. T. Rogers, *Six Cent. Work and Wages*, 1901, pp. 327-9.

² Willis and Clark, vol. i, p. 400.

³ Gould, vol. ii, pp. 362, 367.

10d. a week, but the lowest figure predominates.¹ There is room for a good deal of argument upon these data; some day, we may hope, much more evidence will be collected and weighed; but the figures do not seem to leave much room for comfort if the mason had a wife and (say) three surviving children. In a case of this kind, the man himself was probably more fortunate than his family.

Nor must we imagine him to have had, in most cases, much artistic inspiration. Take stock of any ordinary medieval church, and you will see how little scope there was for originality. Coton, by Cambridge, is quite up to the average of a small village church, and perhaps a little over. Here are four gargoyles on the tower; in these, no doubt, the carver had *carte blanche*. There are four gable-crosses, on which again we will suppose him to have had a free hand; and, inside, a niche-bracket in which an angel holds a coat of arms; here, of course, the subject was prescribed to him.² Beyond this, the ordinary mason had no liberty at all; in piers and capitals and arches and window-tracery he had to follow the molds drawn and cut for him by his master, almost as he would have to follow them to-day. At a liberal computation of all the working-hours spent upon the masonry of a church, scarcely one-hundredth were spent upon work where the mason had a free hand. On the Continent, and in those parts of England where freestone is common, so that the whole building is constructed of squared stone, the disproportion would be found far greater. This is specially noticeable in parts of Southern France and Italy, where we might have expected the greatest artistic efflorescence. Take, for instance, the little walled town

¹ J. E. T. Rogers, *Hist. Ag. and Prices*, vol. ii, pp. 497, 752; for the other facts, see Dugdale-Caley, iv, 459; *Archæologia*, vol. xxv, p. 421; Nichols, *Illust. of Manners, etc.*, 1797, pp. 80 ff.; Leach and de Montmorency in *Journ. Ed.*, Oct. and Nov. 1910.

² Quicherat (ii, 1860) gives an instance from Rouen Cathedral in 1458, where the head carver executed a stall after the model of which all the rest were to be made. The Tower of Guilden Morden (Cambs.) is another typical example, and gives much the same results as Coton.

of St.-Paul-du-Var, above Nice, which stands almost as it stood in the Middle Ages, except for alterations which a careful observer will detect at once. There is more dressed stone in it than there ever was in medieval Oxford or Cambridge; yet St. Mary's Church at Oxford contains more carved stone, and more elaborately carved, than the whole of that Provençal town, or than the cathedral city of Vence hard by. Neither at Vence nor at St.-Paul do the piers possess real capitals; the windows have not, nor ever had, any tracery. Both buildings show the master-mason's capacity as an engineer, and at St.-Paul there is some real dignity of proportion; but, so far as the stone-cutting is concerned, there is scarcely anything which could not have been done by one of the rough-hewers of King's College Chapel. If any reader will try to take accurate stock of medieval mason work as a whole, instead of choosing instinctively and unconsciously the most brilliant examples, he will probably be startled to find how small a fraction was artistic except in the sense in which we apply the word to an honest deal table or chair.

All this, it is true, takes no account of the images which were there before the Reformation. The number of such images may easily be exaggerated; Bishop Quivil's synodal injunctions in 1287 for Exeter diocese, and the Totnes visitation of 1342, show how little was required in Devonshire at that time, and how often even that little was not forthcoming.¹ Moreover, we have

¹ The only two legally required are one of the B.V.M. and one of the patron saint of the church. Two crosses are required, one portable and one fixed, which would probably be a crucifix. The deficiencies noted in 1342 are printed in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, Jan. 1911, pp. 112 ff.; a small selection are translated in my *Five Centuries of Religion*, vol. ii, pp. 451 ff. An interesting sidelight on the patron saints comes from some French archidiaconal visitations in the diocese of Paris towards the end of the fifteenth century. "Whether through ignorance or through the secretary's negligence, the names of the parochial patron saints are too frequently changed in the reports; Gif, for instance, is successively attributed to St. Remi, St. Maurice and even St. John; the same phenomenon at Epinay-sur-Orge and several others." (*Josas*, p. xxix).

evidence that a large proportion of these images, if not the majority, were done in carvers' shops, and bought and packed off in those days, just as in these of ours. We have seen how Sacchetti shows us an artist who had a whole cupboard full of life-sized crucifixes, ready carved and painted for any customer who might call. Prof. Lethaby suspects something of the same in the famous church embroidery which has often been ascribed to the nuns, as we have seen in Chapter IV. Not only did the Eton Chapel authorities buy large quantities of mouldings ready-cut from the quarries, but we know that, long before, wrought marble was exported in all directions from the Isle of Purbeck; and Devonshire churches are full of Dartmoor granite mouldings wrought in the quarries on the moors. There were busy factories of alabaster figures and tabernacles in Derbyshire and Notts, driving a brisk export trade, even beyond the sea.¹ The alabaster carvers at Nottingham despatched in one consignment alone no fewer than fifty-six heads of St. John the Baptist. There were shops of "imagers" in London and York. We have seen a Flemish artist carving statues by contract; and at King's College, in 1515, it was confidently calculated that statuary and tabernacle work could be got at five shillings per foot.² The estimate runs: "Two Images of Kinges at the west dorre in two tabernacles made for the same, Eyther of viij foote high. Fowre at the south and north doorres of the saide Church, Eyther of vj foote high And xlviij Images within the saide Church. Every of them of three foote high. Amounting in all to Clxxij foote. At the fote, esteemed in workemanship which amounteth vnto forty-five pounds. XI ton of Yorkshire ston is esteemed to be sufficient for all the said Images. At vj Shillinges

¹ See Appendix 12, and especially Mr. A. Gardner's exhaustive article in *The Archæological Journal*, vol. lxxx (1923).

² Willis and Clark, vol. i, p. 482.

viijd. the toon, thirteen pounds six shillings and eightpence.”¹ A great deal of such work could be rough-hewn to begin with by the carver’s apprentices or journeymen; we need not wonder therefore that, just about this time, Thomas Drawswerd, the imager of York, rose to Sheriff, Lord Mayor, and Member of Parliament for the city. Another Lord Mayor of York, who died in 1508, was John Petty, the glazier. One item in his will is significant; he left to his brother Robert a good deal of glass, with “all my tools *and scrolls*.”² It has often been noticed how medieval glass-painters used the same cartoon again and again, sometimes, in the same church, several times over for entirely different saints.

Traces of medieval shopwork may very frequently be found. At Chelworth, in Suffolk, for instance, is a remarkably beautiful canopied tomb of the fourteenth century, which is put together with painful clumsiness. It was evidently carved by a first-rate artist, probably in London, packed and brought down in barrels (as we know in similar cases) and set up at Chelworth by the local rough-mason and his men, who were incapable of puzzling out the right place for each stone. At Seaford the twelfth century capitals are in different pieces, evidently carved separately in the shop and put together without accurate fitting; Viollet le Duc gives a similar instance from St.-Denis. Still more startling is the Angel Choir of Lincoln, where some of the most beautiful sculpture in England suffers from the incapacity of the setters, who have fitted wrong wings to wrong bodies.³

¹ Willis and Clark, vol. i, p. 482.

² *Test. Eborac.*, vol. iv, 1868, p. 334.

³ Compare the article on *The Luxor Shrines* in *The Times* for Jan. 15, 1924: “Each section bears on it in linear hieroglyphic characters clear indications of the position relative to the others in which it was to be erected, and it is assumed either that all the sections were originally

The so-called Galilee Porch at Lincoln would seem another instance in point; the carving is beautiful in detail, but scarcely any two arches correspond to each other, and scarcely, it may be added, any two sides of the same arch. These, however, are probably not due to shopwork, but to the fact that one generation wrought the work in the Minster Lodge, and another less intelligent generation set it up.¹ Of definite shopwork, however, there is a clear example at Bristol Cathedral, from about 1330 or 1340. There, in the remarkable but uniform series of sepulchral niches, the artist has followed the fashion of his day in carving naturalistic foliage, hawthorn and maple and so on. But he has given to his hawthorn the characteristic winged seed of the maple, and, by a complementary error, mayblossom to his maple. It seems evident that he had worked from patterns which were stocked in the shop, and that he had mixed them up, being no direct observer of leaves and flowers. Moreover, this shopwork sometimes, at least, brought weariness to the workman. St. Antonino of Florence, a very keen observer of all classes of men in one of the busiest generations at that great city (he was Archbishop from 1448 to 1459), is explicit as to the temptations of the profession. "Illuminators of books, whether with

assembled outside the tomb, marked, and then taken to pieces for re-erection in the sepulchral chamber, or that they were so marked in the workshop according to the architect's design. While the carving and decorative work on the shrines are all carefully executed by skilful artists and craftsmen, those who actually put them in place would appear to have been somewhat negligent. In certain instances pieces are not in the position in which they were intended to be placed, and from the traces they bear it would follow that the workmen were either impatient or indifferent and did not trouble to correct their mistake when they found the pieces did not fit as they had been placed, but wrenched them into position. Whether the pieces were taken in their wrong order or the original fault lay with those who actually re-assembled them in the sepulchral chamber is immaterial. The fact remains that the whole shrine edifice is untrue."

¹ Professor Lethaby suggests that, as these angels are in Westminster style, they may have been brought from London.

the pen or with the brush, offend [against God] if they [labour] on holy days, or when they exact an excessive price, and especially when they temper their colours ill, by which reason they fade rapidly from the books, or when, for the sake of finishing quickly, they work carelessly.”¹

So far it is necessary to point out the limitations of the medieval artist; and, while actually writing this page, I find support in the review of a book just published, the late Mr. J. D. Le Couteur's *English Medieval Painted Glass*: “Mr. Le Couteur shows that the medieval craftsman had little sentiment, but much willingness.” (*Church Times*, December 10, 1926).

On the other hand, all this was instinct with the homely charm of a comparatively simple society; it had “the breezy call of incense-breathing morn.” An artist, even in the highest flights to which his profession then called him, could count upon wide public sympathy and appreciation, because he was expressing traditional and familiar ideas by methods which, in proportion as they departed from earlier conventions, drew nearer to easily-comprehensible realism. Giotto may have had carping critics among jealous fellow-craftsmen, or among churchmen like that bishop of Tuy who, in his day, scented heresy in what is now the accepted form of crucifix. But, with the general public, he was sure of wide appreciation, since he painted what all men might understand. The most beautiful statues of saints realize ideals which were not entirely unfamiliar to any man who had any ideas at all. They were in the air, as motoring and aviation are in the air nowadays; the very children were interested and sometimes imitative, as Giraldus Cambrensis tells us of himself that, while his older brothers amused themselves with building castles and cities and palaces in the sand, he, “as a prelude to his later life, ever bent his whole mind to the building of churches

¹ *Summa*, pars. iii, tib. viii, c. 4, s. 11.

and monasteries in play.”¹ It was what William Morris called it, a People’s Art, appealing to all, with the strength and the limitations of that People’s Religion to which all men must needs conform in those days, or suffer for rebellion. For that small minority of masons who were free to work out their own ideas, the Middle Ages were certainly a period of happy equilibrium.² Side by side with the men who carved the Annunciation groups at Reims or Chartres were others (or, possibly, the same men in other moods) who wrought grotesques which are difficult to publish in modern photography; portions of the Bayeux tapestry; the choir-screen brackets at Lynn; the prie-Dieu of Count Erhard of Württemberg, as elaborate as a bishop’s throne, yet representing Noah’s drunkenness with a realism as pitilessly complacent as that of the artist of St.-Savin.³ We easily understand that often-quoted complaint of the monk Gautier de Coincy in the thirteenth century, that the clergy themselves are less interested in statues of Our Lady than in representations of Reynard the Fox.⁴ So, for his part, the average artist would carve saints to order; but, where he was free, he often preferred to carve sinners.

The ordinary mason’s satisfaction in his work was probably not far different from that of the modern mechanic. The one worked, as the other now works, at the sort of job which is most characteristic of his time, and which his time best understands; it is pleasant to row on a swinging forward tide. To say that the one was engaged, as the other is not, in furthering a professedly religious ideal, is to exaggerate in one very important

¹ For the whole passage, see my *Social Life in Britain*, p. III. But castle-builders evidently far outnumbered church-builders; for Gerald’s father “marvelled at this his custom,” and took it as an omen of his future clerical career.

² To this Prof. Lethaby adds: “And the number larger in fellowship with them. In fact, it was a craftsman’s age in the department of production.”

³ Didron. *Ann. arch.*, vol. ii, p. 169.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 269.

particular ; there was a great deal of castle-work and city-work, as well as of church-work. And, even if we confine ourselves to the churches, we have no right to assume more religion in the man who cut and laid the stones than we assume of militarism in those who raised the towers and battlements. The king had to press men for his churches, as for his castles and his wars. To expound this fully would take us here too far afield ; but I have given evidence elsewhere, and much more might be produced, to show that the masses under Catholicism were very like the masses under Protestantism, that the pre-reformation period can less strictly be called an Age of Faith than an Age of Acquiescence, and that the ordinary man's attitude to the priest might almost be summed up in the Northern Farmer's judgment on his own parson's sermons :—

“ An' I niver knaw'd whot a meän'd, but I thowt a
 'ad summut to saäy,
 An' I thowt a said whot a owt to' a said, an' I coom'd
 awaäy.”

There was, indeed, something more than this ; certain ceremonies which are now obsolete or obsolescent were more or less essential then. But ceremonies are not necessarily religion ; and, apart from certain purely selfish thoughts about personal salvation or damnation, there is no serious reason for considering the medieval mason as more religious than the modern. His main advantage over the mason of to-day was that of rowing with the tide ; an advantage enjoyed now by the mechanic.

But in acquiescence there is calm and content ; and, apart from those who had more positive pride in helping to make God's house more beautiful than the castle, very many more would less consciously enjoy their connexion with the church. The walls at which they worked were intimately connected with the ceremonies which they took now as a matter of course, and to which on their

death-bed they would look more earnestly. A natural complement of sport on the village green and drink at the village alehouse was this of Mass at the church, and a grave, when the end should come, within its hallowed ground. But the inn and the game were uppermost in most men's minds.

The master-mason himself was not usually a man of inspiration. (See Appendix 13.) After all, honest routine carries the world very far, especially when it is the disciplined and purposeful routine of a vast collectivist force. Heroism is but a small part even of the soldier's job; Laurence Oates might have lived to eighty as an English gentleman, if that crisis had not come in which he showed himself a very gallant English gentleman. The ordinary master, then, would normally differ little from the foreman of to-day; only here and there might a splendid chance come to him; here and there, again, he might be in a manner transfigured by his intimate dependence upon some princely patron like Charles V of France, or some great and liberal churchman. The latter case was by far the commonest; at cathedrals and at great abbeys we sometimes find the master pensioned off, with no farther duties beyond advice and consultation, or with an easy job such as that of abbey porter.

Neither churchman alone, nor mason alone, could have done what churchman and mason did in harmonious partnership. The detailed descriptions which Henry VI left in his will, of Eton and King's College Chapels as he wished them to be built, give a fair idea of the interaction of employer's and workman's ideas.¹ It was not altogether unlike the partnership of married life; alternate inspiration and compromise. Each party knew what he himself wanted; and so much was common to both that the result was an harmonious whole. The ruins of a sanctuary like Castleacre in Norfolk, and the perfectly-preserved contemporary abbey-church of Lessay

¹ Willis and Clark, vol. i, pp. 366, 368.

in Normandy, tell the same tale, because neither was ever a house of the first magnitude. In buildings like these, we see how monk and mason must have inspired each other. Neither by himself would have created those solemn aisles, those masses of sculpture far more elaborate than the monk really needed for his religion, far vaster and costlier and more orderly than any artist or group of artists could have found money or leisure to achieve. No doubt there was some inevitable human friction. At one time the mason would say: "The governor wants *this*!" and, with a shrug of his shoulders, he would do the thing because "the governor" wanted it. Or, again, the monk would say: "I told the man to do *this*; he persists in doing *that*; well, well, we must bear with him!" Sometimes, no doubt, the churchman's suggestions were of real value to his workmen. But, in the large majority of cases, the employer then knew little more than he does nowadays; he ordered and paid for a church of a certain size very much as he now orders a car according to certain specifications.

The fullest claim for the patron's control is perhaps that made by Mâle in his third volume (pp. 529 ff.). But the instances he there quotes, interesting as they are, seem scarcely sufficient on close analysis to bear all the weight of his argument. For example, even the prescription on which he seems to lay most stress was not really calculated to restrict an artist's liberty very far; if a fifteenth century priest, ordering a picture, insists by formal contract that the Virgin's dress shall be "of white damask," must we not say that a modern lady might easily have been no less definite in commissioning a portrait by Millais, and can we really follow Mâle in his deduction that "the painter had nothing left to imagine"? Even more interesting, perhaps, than any of the cases quoted by him is one which Paquot cites from the *Acta Sanctorum*, in the light it throws upon painter and patron. Poppi, in the hill-country of Central Italy, had its own local saint, San Torello, who died about 1282. The

story of his life and miracles, in its present form, probably dates from about 1507, when his body was translated for the second time; but doubtless it records more ancient traditions.¹ The author records how "a certain Sieneſe, the Lord Eſtagio by name, having fallen into diſfavour with his count, was baniſhed to Poppi. There he noted the miracles of San Torello, and commended himſelf to him with the vow that, if he might come to peace with his count, and dwell again in his own city, he would yearly celebrate his feaſt and cauſe his image to be painted in his own chamber. Not long after this vow his deſire was fulfilled. So, having gained his pardon, he wiſhed to fulfil his vow, and ſummoned a painter, to whom he ſaid: 'I will that thou paint me a certain San Torello of Poppi; by whoſe favour I am come again into mine own country.' Then ſaid the painter: 'Haſt thou his hiſtory in mind?' to whom the noble answered 'not very well.' 'Then ſend for it,' ſaid the painter, 'that I may learn the faſhion of his body and his raiment; and then I will paint him.' So this noble wrote a letter to ſend for the ſaint's raiment and appearance. But, on the very night before that day when the letter ſhould have been ſent, Torello himſelf appeared in a viſion to the painter; and in faſhion as a Tertiary Friar.² That is to ſay, he was clad in a tunic next his fleſh, and over this a cloak; his head was covered with a cap [or hood] ſuch as theſe friars wear; he was girt with a cord, and unſhod, and he ſeemed to bear a wolf in his arms. This, again, was the faſhion of his head: his hair neither curled nor lank, yet white with age; his brow broad and bald and ſmooth, with few wrinkles; his eyes of middle ſize, neither light nor tranſlucent, of a dark blue; his noſe neither too big nor too ſmall, but thinner towards the mouth; his eye-ſhaſhes with few and rare and ſhort hairs; his teeth white and ſmall and thick; his ears little and thin, with few

¹ Molanus, p. 168; AA. SS. Boll. Mart., ii (1865), p. 498.

² *Fraterculi*. According to the Bollandiſts, he was not ſtrictly a Tertiary, but imitated their dreſs, as other ſolitariſes often did.



A FRENCH WOOD-CARVER AT AMIENS.



THE PRENTICE'S PILLAR AT ROSLYN.

convolutions; his chin small and curving towards the mouth, and very slightly dimpled at the tip. His skin and the hue of his face were between white and red; he was neither too fat nor too lean; his figure¹ was betwixt the fat and the lean, yet rather inclining to the latter; his shoulders broad; his body five feet long; his feet of a span-length; his gait moderate; his look neither very dark nor very placid; and as he stood he seemed quick and loveable, kindly and gracious. His hands were long, with slender fingers; his arms so long that when he stood erect and stretched them out he easily touched his knees with his hands. In this form, then, and in this fashion the friar appeared, turning to the painter and saying: 'My son, wouldst thou dare to paint a friar in this fashion, as thou seest me here?' The painter answered: 'Yea, my lord.' Then said the friar again: 'Paint in this fashion San Torello of Poppi; for I am formed and fashioned as he is.' Here he halted, and, having spoken, he vanished; so the painter, awaking from this vision, went forthwith to the Lord Estagio, and told him all that he had seen in his dream, and finished without pay the picture which he had promised."

It cannot be doubted that the business relations of patron and artist, in that simpler society, were more intimate than they are to-day. But we must face both sides of this old-world intimacy. Few of the modern writers who sentimentalize over the past could tolerate, for a few days even, the medieval lack of privacy. In the most luxurious palace of the Middle Ages there was perhaps less privacy than on a great Atlantic liner; in the numerous smaller crag-castles such as one sees on the Rhine or the Neckar, there can hardly have been more than on a modern tramp-steamer. The lord's family and the retainers lived more promiscuously, in many ways, than the upper-class artisan household of to-day. There, then, was the dark side; the brighter side comes out in the cheek-by-jowl familiarity which we get in Chaucer's

¹ The text has *loquela*, which makes no sense.

pilgrims. When class differences were so marked, and (it was generally admitted) so divinely appointed, then familiarity ran far less risk of breeding contempt. Therefore, when the business association between mason and employer was not merely transitory, it was probably, in most cases, very cordial and pleasant.¹ We may think of it in terms of the relation between a skipper of a century ago and the firm on whose business he sailed; that relation comes out in the earlier chapters of *Monte Cristo*, and, better still, in Kielland's novel of *Skipper Worse*. Very similar, also, must have been the bond between the master-mason and his workmen; they must have been very like an old-fashioned skipper and his crew, though with a good deal more of democratic licence. We may think of the masons bound together by their common interest in the work, no less lively than the sailors' common interest in their ship. We may even wonder whether they did not call the building *she*, living from hand to mouth in her service, often cursing her, yet with a general pride in her and a readiness even to suffer hardships and perils for her. One of the commonest types of miracle in medieval lives of the saints is that of the building accident which would have been fatal but for St. So-and-So's interposition.² Had they not also the seaman's alternate privations and carouses, sometimes tramping weary days or weeks or months for work, yet with a joy in their freedom, and a certain pride in it, and no little contempt for the settled artisan or country labourer, for the dog who bears the mark of the collar? If, again, the artisan worked long enough at any church, he naturally became attached to it, and it to him. The *York Fabric Rolls* show us worn-out head-masons or

¹ Mr. Kingsley Porter (ii, 189) quotes an excellent example: "It is amusing to read in Gervase [of Canterbury] what infinite tact William of Sens was forced to employ to persuade the reluctant monks that it was necessary to destroy the charred fragments of the glorious choir of Conrad."

² Cf. Lefèvre-Pontalis, p. 9; Quicherat, ii, 178.

carpenters pensioned with a corrody or with a light job such as the porter's; here and there we get similar indications in monastic records. On the other hand, they show us the mason's solicitude to be buried in a church for which he has worked, and to which he is glad to leave a legacy. The fourth volume of *Testamenta Eboracensia* contains the will of John Petty, that artisan who had risen to capitalist rank and to the Lord Mayoralty of York. He is to be buried before the high altar of St. Michael le Belfry, under shadow of the Minster; and he hopes for all the soul-help the monks of Furness can give him: "To Furnes abbay xiijs iiiid., besechyng thame of clere absolucion, because I have wroght mych wark there." At Xanten, two successive master-masons in the first half of the fifteenth century left each about the amount of a year's pay to the fabric.¹ At Bordeaux, a master-carpenter of St.-Michel went on pilgrimages to Rome and Jerusalem, and left a sum equivalent to about £20 of present-day money to found a "year's mind" for his soul.² With these we may compare the celebrated mason's inscription on the west wall of the south transept at Melrose, close by his shield which he has carved over a door. The inscription runs, in modernized spelling:—

John Morow sometime called was I
 And born in Paris certainly
 And had in keeping all mason-work
 Of Saint Andrew's the highē Kirk,
 Of Glasgow, Melrose and Paslay, [Paisley
 Of Niddisdale and of Galway
 Pray to God and Mary baith [both
 And sweet St. John
 To keep this holy church from skaith.³

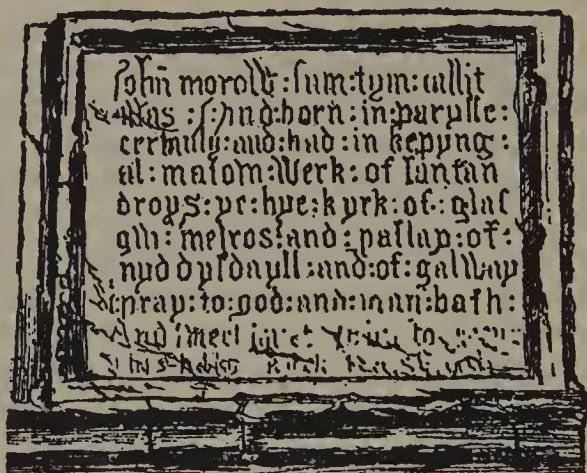
Several writers have noted what must probably strike all students of the original documents, that masons seem

¹ Beissel, i, 156.

² Brutails, p. 46.

³ *Proc. Soc. Ant. of Scotland*, vol. ii, 1858, p. 166.

to have quarrelled rather oftener than most other artisans.¹ It may have been that the mallet and the stone-axe were specially tempting weapons; there may also have been stronger impulses of competition. The author of *Dives and Pauper*, writing about A.D. 1400, notes this very natural spirit in architecture as elsewhere. The section is thus summarized in the table of contents: "Why it is



JOHN MORROW'S INSCRIPTION AT MELROSE.

to dread the solemn making of churches and good arraying of them, and that fair service [that] is done in churches of England is more of pomp and pride than to the worship of God." And in his text (Com., i, c. 51, *ad fin.*), the ecclesiastical teacher (*Pauper*) explains to the layman whom he is instructing that all is well if this wealth of building and ornament is done chiefly for devotion; "but I dread me that men do it more for pomp and pride of

¹ For instance, Lethaby, *Westminster I*, p. 184; Peckham, *Epp.*, R. S., vol. ii, p. 447; Peetz, p. 221. Compare Torrigiani's words: "Now [Michael Angelo] Buonarroti had a habit of teasing all the rest of us who were drawing [in the Church of the Carmine]; and one day in particular he was annoying me, and I was more vexed than usual; so I stretched out my hand and dealt him such a blow on the nose that I felt the bone and the cartilage yield under my fist as if they had been made of crisp wafer. And so he'll go with my mark upon him to his dying day." Benvenuto Cellini, *Life*, bk. i, s. 13; tr. Macdonell, 1903, vol. i, p. 21.

this world, to have a name and worship thereby in the county, or for envy that one town hath against another, not for devotion but for the worship and the name that they see them have by array and ornaments in Holy Church, or else by sly covetise of men of Holy Church."

Dives: "What fantasy hast thou that men do it not for devotion?" *P.*: "For the people these days is full undevout to God and Holy Church, and they love but little men of Holy Church, and they be loth to come in Holy Church when they be bound to come thither [i.e. on Sundays and Feasts of Obligation] and full loth to hear God's service. Late

they come, and full soon they go away. If they be there a little while, them thinketh full long. They have liever go to the tavern than Holy Church, liever to hear a song of Robin Hood or of some ribaldry than for to hear Mass or matins or any other God's service or any word of God. And, sith the people hath so little devotion to God and to Holy



JOHN MORROW'S SCUTCHEON.

Church, I cannot see that they do such a cost in Holy Church for devotion nor for the love of God. For they despise God day and night with their evil and wicked living and their wicked thews [i.e. qualities]." After rebutting heretics who take occasion of this to carp at Churchmen as Judas carped at the waste of the ointment, *Pauper* adds: "Nevertheless, the waste cost of all these things, and other in Holy Church done for pride and vain glory, or of envy, one parish against another, or for covetise of the ministers in the Church, secular or religious, is greatly always to be reproved." This rivalry, natural enough in itself, is borne out by existing documents; it is fairly common that the formal specification

for new work should run "like unto [some neighbouring parish]" with the addition, perhaps, of "or better, if may be." Henry VI's rivalry, when he built Eton and King's Colleges, with Wykeham's work at Winchester and other pre-existing buildings, may be found in Willis and Clark, vol. i, pp. 500, 596-7, 615. A Hull citizen's will of 1502-3 shows similar rivalry with King's Lynn. "I bequeath unto the said chapel [where I am buried] forty pounds in honour of the Sacrament, to make the ascent and descent at the high altar and the chapel roof at the elevation of God's Body and Blood, even as it is at the cathedral church of Lynn; to wit, let an angel be let up and down until the end of singing, and the words *lead us not into temptation.*"¹

Naturally also, in the realm of higher fancy, rival artists were as jealous in those days as in any other. Indeed, the jealousy may have been even greater then, in proportion as there was less room for the mere *poseur*. "Many a time have masters discussed," so Villard de Honnecourt tells us; but those things discussed over the evening drink were questions rather of skill than of taste; and, in the village inn of those days, if any man talked for mere effect, he was not likely to find the effect he sought. Again, that gild and apprenticeship system, which prevented any medieval artist from towering above the rest as Dante or even Chaucer tower among medieval poets, was still more unfavourable to the mere charlatan in art. The temptation in those days would rather be to boast one's own personal achievements; the babbler of the medieval lodge would be of the Benvenuto Cellini rather than of the Huysmans type. The feelings which now find an outlet in talk might easily turn to tragedy

¹ *Testamenta Eboracensia*, Surtees Soc., vol. liii (1868), p. 209. Henry III issued a writ to Master John of St. Omer to cause a lectern to be made for the new Chapter-house at Westminster like the lectern in the Chapter-house at St. Albans, or more beautiful if it could be made (*Archæologia*, vol. lviii., p. 284). By *Cathedral*, the testator must mean one of the two great churches, probably St. Margaret's, but perhaps St. Nicholas.

among the artists of the Middle Ages. We have seen how, when Dante wishes to illustrate the bitterness of jealousy, he takes an example from the famous illuminator Oderisi of Gubbio; and the legend of the Prentice's Pillar of Rosslyn has more than one medieval analogue. At that famous castle chapel, so the story goes, the master was determined to fashion one pillar which should outdo even the lavish ornament of the rest. But for this he needed further inspiration; he must travel and note all the best things that could be found elsewhere, just as Villard noted on his drawing of the cathedral tower at Laon, that it was the fairest he had seen in all his travels. So the Rosslyn master-mason travelled as far as Rome, and came home fully armed for the crowning work of his life. But, during this long absence, his apprentice had drawn inspiration from a nearer and deeper source. He was in love, and for the girl's sake he imagined and wrought a pillar so fantastically beautiful that the master, on his return, saw himself hopelessly surpassed, and brained the luckless youth with his hammer.¹ So runs the legend; and it has at least this basis of fact, that surviving account-rolls show the master to have travelled in search of models, after the common and natural practice,² and on his return, to have drawn a large-scale design on "Eastland boards," i.e. Baltic deals, upon which masons frequently made their drawings or cut their molds.

Even this slight basis of ascertainable fact is lacking for another famous legend of this kind, so famous that it has even found a place in the Maurist Dom Pommeraye's history of St.-Ouen-de-Rouen, and in Michelet's *Histoire de France*. In a northern chapel of that great choir are two fine sepulchral slabs comemorating three of the St.-Ouen architects. The earlier bears a single figure, marked by the style of its tabernacle-work as that of the nameless master who designed and began the present building. The other bears two figures, facing each other

¹ For another version see Appendix 14.

² Very interesting similar cases in Quicherat, ii, 177 and 210.

and standing upon lions, one of which seems to be showing his teeth at the other. These the popular imagination has interpreted after that fashion of its own which we shall see still more definitely illustrated in a succeeding chapter. These lions, said the good folk of Rouen to each other, are plainly symbolical; one is plainly enraged against the other; that is, one master was the other's mortal enemy. He holds in his hand the design of the more beautiful of the two great transept rose-windows, the southern. This, then, was the journeyman who wrought a fairer window than his master's; therefore the enraged master slew him; and there the masons with their lions face each other in grim defiance to all eternity. In this case, modern research has put us in possession of



THE TWO ARCHITECTS OF ST.-OUEEN.

the actual facts.¹ The left-hand figure is that of Alexandre de Berneval, who died in 1440 ; so much is plainly recorded in the inscription upon the slab itself. It was Alexandre, then, who built the southern transept. But the right-hand figure, as even the features on the tomb might suggest, stands not for an older but for a younger man ; and, in fact, we know now that Colin de Berneval succeeded to the mastership on his father Alexandre's death, and built the northern transept. Round his figure on the great slab there is no inscription, and the reason is simple enough : Colin's piety prepared this memorial for himself and his father ; Colin chiselled the old man's epitaph, but no son succeeded to chisel Colin's, and no friendly hand troubled itself to add this natural finishing touch to the memorial. At Coton, in Cambridgeshire, a half-finished tombstone has been built into the chancel wall and may well have a similar history ; it is possible that some mason prepared it for himself, but was cut short by death, and found no friendly successor.

These legends of Rosslyn and St.-Ouen, apocryphal as the latter certainly is, and as the former may well be, do at least testify to tragic artistic rivalries in the past. For the social historian the tale that is merely *ben trovato* may have quite as much significance, and sometimes even more, than if it were demonstrably true to actual fact. We have in these two legends a commentary upon the sententious pronouncement of the Bolognese professor, Benvenuto da Imola, that "the love of glory doth so indifferently fasten upon all men, that even petty artisans [*parvi artifices*] are anxious to earn it."²

¹ Quicherat, ii, 216 ff.

² *Comentum*, vol. iii, p. 309 ; the whole passage in *Social Britain*, p. 469.

CHAPTER XII

WANDER-YEARS

THERE are many districts of England and of Northern France in which, when once we have familiarized ourselves with the churches, we can come very close indeed to the medieval artist. The interested observer can thus, through the land and folk of to-day, make friends with the land and folk of a distant past, and live among the ghosts that haunt the mouldering stones. Let me take, for instance, north-west Norfolk, the corner from which I can best write from memory. Here we have traces of more than one artist in the strictest sense ; a few examples will suffice, out of many. The great wheel-window of St. Margaret's at Lynn was splendid both in design and in execution ; at Middleton is a fine string-course of foliage all round the chancel ; in the little church of Pentney are two dripstone-heads of remarkable dignity and beauty even through partial defacement, and an east window which, except in size, is worthy of a cathedral. All these are of the thirteenth century ; in the next, we find the choir-stalls of St. Margaret's and the great Flemish brasses ; singularly beautiful fragments of a screen at Southacre ; the whole church of Snettisham, from Galilee-porch to spire ; and the window-tracery at Old Walsingham and at Beeston-by-Litcham, which we may sit and watch in the sunlight and reflect what the artist's just pride must have been when he first saw his own work perfect and new and white, imprinted from his brain upon the stone as a seal impresses itself upon the wax. In the fifteenth century we get far less real beauty of detail. The great west window of St. Nicholas at Lynn may well have made its author proud, and the

vaulting of the porch ; but the corbel-figures, though interesting and good for their time, are far inferior to the smaller and less elaborate heads at Pentney. It is rather in their size and symmetry that these latter churches impress us ; the carving had often become sadly mechanical, but the proportions of a great church like Swaffham, or the far smaller East Winch, are very finely conceived. These date from about the time when, to judge from the written documents, there was a serious attempt to organize freemasonry throughout England. So far as time-indications go, the Cooke-Baker MS. might have been written by the actual master-mason of St. Nicholas at Lynn.

This church exemplifies the dictum that there is no school of architecture like a great building.¹ We know its dates very nearly ; it was not begun before 1399 at earliest, and it was finished at latest in 1419. Apart from the large number of unsigned stones, eleven masons have left numerous banker-marks on pillar and arch and window. Of these, six went on to work at other churches in the district ; we may trace not only their marks but, in some cases, similarities of style. How they drifted from one work to the other we shall never know exactly, yet we can trace them as through a glass, darkly. Tantalizing as the actual documents often are ; painfully as they often leave us at the point where we are most curious to learn, yet there was enough common atmosphere to justify a great deal of cross-inference ; and, with much probability, we may eke out what we know for certain of England by what we know for certain of Germany or France. Thanks to Blomefield and other antiquaries, we know a good deal of the history of this particular district ; and, having so often amused myself with dreaming of a mason walking beside me on those roads, or showing me his own work in those churches, I venture in this chapter to think these

¹ For transference of artistic ideas as a by-product of business relations between Oxford and Gloucester, see Prof. Willis in *The Gentleman's Magazine*, 1860 (July-Dec.), p. 272.

things aloud. It is all make-believe; yet I think there will be nothing of importance in this story for which vouchers could not be given, in the sense that it, or something like it, did really happen.¹

By the autumn of 1417 the masons had finished at St. Nicholas, and the carpenters were finishing the roof and the glaziers were beginning at the windows. There was a tradition among their employers answering to the country labourer's Harvest Home when a great job was finished, the men were often given drink to make merry, with a sheep or a pig if there were many of them. So these Lynn masons roasted their pig in the lodge, and helped it out with cakes and ale. Some slept next morning till noonday; none was inclined to start that day for his new work. But the different parties spoke with each other, and ordered everything for the morrow. Then, at daybreak on that September morning, they heard Morrow-Mass at the altar of the great church which they themselves had reared from the ground; and after Mass they took the chaplain's special blessing, and lingered a moment to look round for the last time. The first to break silence now was Roger Piggott, by nature the most taciturn of all, who, with his wife and his slip of a girl, had been among the latest comers to the lodge, and who, in general, opened his mouth scarce a dozen times a day. He had been singling out his own mark here and there on the arches; and now he said in a hoarse whisper, almost to himself: "Aye, they will mount up at the Day of Doom!" "Mount up whither, man?" "Mount up to my reckoning, William Hindley. There's nothing heavier than stones in a common way; and I guess there must be some twenty or thirty hundred-weight of mine here in this church, all cut as honestly as a man can cut them. So the blessed St. Nicholas will see to it that every stone goes into my scale at Doomsday; and the Devil may pull as hard as he will at the other, yet I trust that mine shall weigh him down." So he passed

¹ See Appendix 14.

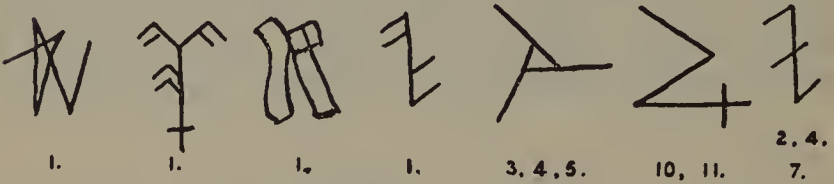
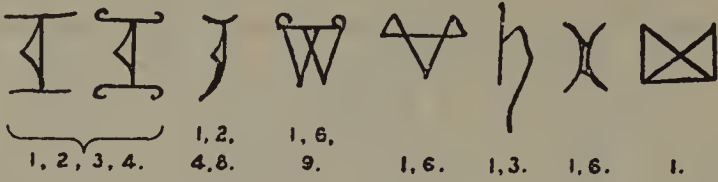
his hand lovingly over the nearest pillar; and all men streamed out silently, marvelling that Roger could talk like a clerk when it came to saying farewell to his own work. Then they went out into the glimmering sunshine, and crossed the great market place, and down the narrow lane past St. George's Gild-hall to the ferry; for they wished to see the last of Geoffrey Billing, freest man of hand and of speech in the whole lodge, who was bound for Walpole with his wife and children, and with John Franklin and Thomas Goddard for his work-fellows. The crabbed uncouth old ferryman took them with few words into his ancient boat, for all the world like Charon



KING'S LYNN FROM THE RIVER, ST. MARGARET'S CHURCH IN CENTRE,
ST. NICHOLAS ON LEFT.

in the *Æneid* or in the *Inferno*. First he made them pay their fare, and looked well to the coins; for he had no special regard for mason-folk in general, and somewhat less than ordinary respect for Franklin and Goddard, who drank often at the Ferry Boat Inn and were quarrelsome in their cups. Then he put off from the slimy shore, right into the swinging tide, with a few swift silent eddies to break the oily surface, and mists curling up from the water, so that the boat and the boatful were almost hidden before they reached the other shore, from whence Margaret Billing's cry of farewell sounded eerie and despairing over that dim distance. And indeed she was in no merry mood; for now this Franklin and this Goddard would be brought far closer to her husband in

the smaller Lodge of Walpole. But that must be ; that was in the way of business ; so the wayfarers landed at West Lynn, and followed the old Roman bank, clear



WANDERING MASONS IN NORFOLK.

above the marshes, with a whole day's journey to Walpole before them.

The rest turned back over the market-place, down Jews' Lane and along by the precinct-wall of the Austin

Friars, and so to the East Gate, where they divided again. Hindley was bound for Litcham; while Roger Piggott and Walter Foster and Sandro of Genoa had heard of work at Walsingham. So these four, with a hearty farewell to Hugh Rose, took the causeway to Gaywood, and thence past the Bishop's Palace, and over the sandy heath of Leziate, to their rough night-quarters at Gayton. Here the host gave them plenty of straw in a stable-corner, with cold bacon and ale; and next day also the whole party rested at Gayton for Alison Piggott's sake, who went heavily because she was great with child.

On the third day, William Hindley went on to Litcham; and there we may leave him for a while. As a man who had done good work for Lynn, he was now set over the half-dozen masons and wallers and labourers recruited from the Litcham neighbourhood; and there he followed old John Ford, the master-mason of St. Nicholas, in his trick of the St. Andrew's Cross in the window-tracery, and in the main section of the pillars, and the engrailed abacus to the pilasters. So much, then, for Hindley at Litcham.

But the others (except Walter Foster, who pressed on now to the end of his journey) got no farther than the five miles across Massingham Heath; for Alison soon wearied again, and Sandro would not leave Roger. For when Sandro's father, the drunken shipman from Genoa, had brought him here to Lynn and had perished soon afterwards in a tavern brawl, then it was Roger who took charge of the fourteen-year-old boy and persuaded John Ford to take him on as apprentice; for the lad was as quick and imitative as a monkey, and looked like a monkey with his black eyes under shaggy black hair, and could be as mischievous as any ape. With all that, he had thoughts which flashed out at times and surprised these Englishmen; and it was he, almost before he had learned to handle a chisel for himself, who put into John Ford's head the main motive of that great west window, with a hovering as of angels' wings and a great cross in the centre that rose quite naturally from the steps that were needed to

give room for the great west door. This the boy had set out one night on the tavern table, dipping his forefinger in his beer ; and Ford generously acknowledged his debt with praise and with money. But at other moments Sandro tried old John's patience sorely ; and then Roger had always stood by him, sheltering him like a father even though he cuffed him like a father, and doing his best to keep the boy from his inherited vice of drink ; so that these two loved each other like Jack Sprat and his wife. All men might have seen that, even as they went across Massingham Heath. There was Roger, with his long face and long nose and long beard and long body, set upon one of the shortest pair of legs that ever carried mortal man, stepping forth firmly and steadily with Alison on his arm, while Sandro went before and behind and around, and would have helped Alison also if she could have borne with his uneven steps. But his laughter and his talk constantly weaned her from darker thoughts ; and at Massingham the three found straw again, and good bread and cheese, and sound ale. And, what Alison cared for even more than meat and drink, here they found a good friar in the inn, a limitour from the Franciscans of Walsingham, who was come to preach for to-morrow's Mass at Massingham ; for this was the eve of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, and all folk knew that the Blessed Virgin was more truly present at Walsingham than in any other place, and that the long trail of starlight which some men call the Milky Way is indeed the Walsingham Way, divinely ordained as a guide for pilgrims to her shrine. This truth Brother Laurence did not fail to impress upon his hearers next day, on that September 8, 1417 ; and then, after Mass, Alison besought him to hear her in confession. For she had worse fears now than ever before, and she knew that the friar had more powers of absolution than the parish priest. Of all the eight children with whom she had travailed, only one was now alive, the little girl whom she had left at Lynn as sewing-maid to the Black Ox by St. Margaret's Church ;

and now she herself was aged before her time with hard work; and her pains might well be worse than ever before, and less hope than ever for this ninth child's life, and less reason to hope. So she made her full confession, and was shriven, and went home to the inn to face the morrow in greater calm of spirit. And there at the inn was Brother Laurence again; and, for his sake, the host made them all welcome, and gave Sandro more ale than was good for that Italian head, and stood at his door to watch the little company move slowly northward across the common. As they went, Brother Laurence spoke words of comfort to Alison for her seven lost children, all duly baptized and taken in the age of innocence to Heaven, where they waited to greet their mother after her weary pilgrimage on earth. And, finding how sorely she feared for herself, and how she envied the good fortune of Margaret Billing at Walpole, (for at Walpole St. Godric of Finchale was born, and St. Godric's girdle was sovereign for women in peril of childbirth), then the good friar told her how God's providence was everywhere greater than St. Godric; and he went on to cheer her in Scripture words that seemed suited to her state. For he cited from Isaiah those words which speak of God's care for all men, and of pardon earned by patient suffering: "Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God; speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned, for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins. . . . He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young." So with this they came to the farther edge of the common, and Alison sat down on a bank by the wayside, for, though the words had put fresh heart into her, her strength was not equal to her spirit. She besought him to say that last sentence over again; but at that moment there appeared, just over the little rise to their left, coming from Little Massingham

and making northward like themselves, a peasant with an unladen ass. The men hailed him, and he bent round to wait for them, for he was a Walsingham man well known to Brother Laurence. Sandro, who by this time was mellow and pious with ale, swore that here was the finger of God; and, as the peasant and the ass and the poor woman led the way slowly forward, then the artist



ON MASSINGHAM HEATH.

in him awoke also, and he dreamed of a flight into Egypt that he would carve some day, when he should become master-mason in his turn. Meanwhile, he went forward, singing all that he could remember (and more too, for he had a lively imagination) of the ballad of Walsingham:

“Unto the town of Walsingham
 The way is hard for to be gone
 And very crooked are those paths
 For you to find out all alone.”

And he bawled so lustily and so long that, long before they were come to Rudham, his throat was very dry again ; and at Rudham, too, there was good ale ; for the traffic was brisk everywhere along this Pilgrims' Way. It was a merrily pious and almost unctuous Sandro that went into this Rudham inn ; and the rest of the company had reached Tatterset before he caught them up, merry still, but with a wild and boisterous flux of speech ; for he was now at his usual middle stage of liquor ; a few cups more, and he would presently be quarrelsome-drunk. They heard him chant as he came up, from a poem which was new in those days, and which all the company had often heard in scraps from minstrels at the ale :—

“ Heremites on an heap, With hookēd stavēs
 Wenten to Walsingham, And their wenches after,
 Great lubbers and long, That loth were to work. . . .
 I found there friars Of all the four Orders,
 Preaching the people For profit of the belly,
 And glosing the gospel As them good likēd,
 For coveteise of copēs Construed it as they would.
 Many of these master friars May clothen them at liking
 For their money and merchandize Marchen together.”

“ Peace, man ! ” said the friar. “ Half an hour agone thou thyself wast glosing of God's providence.”

“ Providence ! nay, wise men know better. Who is the best-deserving creature in this company ? is it not this poor woman, who can scarce stay herself on the beast's back until the journey's end ? And who next, but her good man, who can do naught to mend all this and must needs trudge on as dumb as an ox ? Yet there in the inn at Rudham I found the lord's bailiff, who had just taken a dead man's best beast for an heriot, and this fellow was merry in his cups, ailing naught and caring naught ” :—

“ The most part of this people That passeth on this earth,
 Have they worship in this world, They willen no better ;
 Of other heaven than here Hold they no tale.”

“ Peace, fellow,” repeated the friar angrily, “ thou

annoyest this poor woman for whom thou professest pity. Take heed to that which the Wise Man saith: 'As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.'” But the untimely jester was not to be silenced, “Aye, Brother Laurence; the devil can cite Scripture to his purposes, and the friar, the friar—

‘Alas,’ quoth he, ‘I am in the well!’

‘No matter,’ quoth she, ‘if thou wert in hell. . . .’

The friar he went all along the street,

And shaking his lugs like a well-washen sheep. . . .”

“Thou knowest that ballad of *The Friar and the Well?*” Here Roger took two steps forward, and caught Sandro by the arm. The younger man kept his look of defiance for a moment; but he saw something in Piggott’s eye which spoke even more plainly than Brother Laurence; and, shaking himself free, he fell to the rear and shuffled on in sulky silence.

In silence the rest now trudged on before him; and, soon after sunset they were at Walsingham, where Brother Laurence found them food and lodging. Here, therefore, Alison found some measure of rest, while the men took to their work, and presently the brand-new parish church began to rise in place of that little Norman building, patched up in all sorts of later styles, which the prosperous folk of New Walsingham had grown ashamed of for its smallness and its gloom, so that they were willing to spend freely now upon a greater sanctuary built in the latest style. But poor Alison’s forebodings came true in the end, and the new-born babe was buried at the mother’s breast; and some folk said that it was a happy release for both. So Roger became a more silent man than ever, and presently he lost even his friend Sandro; for men missed the Italian from the lodge for ten whole days on end, and some said he was drinking in one of the villages round, and others said that he was praying; and presently Brother Laurence came in with the tidings that they had taken him into the friary

as a novice. Here was a nine days' wonder! some crossed themselves, and others jested; but Roger turned without a word to his stone again, and smote on in settled gloom; his mallet clicked like a mill-wheel, but he was very desolate at heart.

And then the nine days' wonder grew old; and the next news was that Sandro had gone out again, casting his frock to the nettles. In his later life, when he went about as a Lollard, and before he was converted again to an equal extreme of orthodoxy, this Walsingham incident was one of his sorest points; we have it in his own words, in the poem that he wrote against his old masters:—

“ Off I cast my friar's clothing
 And wightly went my gate.
 Other leave me took I none,
 From them when I went,
 But took them to the devil each one,
 The prior and his convent.
 Out of the Order though I be gone,
 Apostata ne am I none,
 Of twelve months me wanted one,
 And odd days nine or ten.
 Away to wend I made me bound,
 Ere time come of profession;
 I went my way throughout the town
 In sight of many men.”

And so far he was right; as a novice, he had taken no vows; apostate he was not; yet all orderly folk looked askance at a man who, having once put his hand to the plough, had looked back. And so also, among others, did Roger Piggott; who, a few days later, knocked at the Walsingham friary and besought admission as a novice, to redeem his friend's vow. Then, though the friars refused him at first (for he would never have made a priest and a limitour) yet he was so humbly insistent, and so anxious to do any menial work in the convent, and so determined to offer himself otherwise as a lay-brother to the canons of the great Austin Priory, that the Franciscans took him at last, and never found cause to repent.

So Roger wrought no more stones for New Walsingham church.

Meanwhile, Sandro drifted off towards Norwich, where, as he heard, great things would soon be doing. Halfway, at Bawdeswell, he found a great barn a-building, and offered himself for the rough work in carpentry, being jack of all trades and master of none. The carpenter was a slender choleric man, true son to his father Oswald the reeve, who by this time had feathered his own nest in a small way, and sat all day long in his chimney-corner, talking of old-world chaffer and old-world quarrels with the miller. He harped always on the perversity of the modern world, and on those fair spring days of forty years ago, when he had ridden on his pilgrimage to the holy blissful martyr at Canterbury, by the side of a king's squire named Geoffrey Chaucer, who had many cousins at Lynn and elsewhere in those parts of Norfolk and Suffolk; and, since the old man had the brown jug always beside his chair, Sandro came and listened nightly to his stories for a few weeks. But at last, by mishap, he broke an axe-haft at his work; and (for he had overdrawn two weeks' pay, and no fine was to be got from him), his choleric master laid wait for him next morning on the Norwich road, to take the runaway and put him in the stocks. Therefore Sandro rose a little before dawn, and went not eastward to Norwich but westward to Litcham, where he found William Hindley and got a few more days' work, though indeed the lodge was full already. William was a man of business, somewhat hard and unimaginative; else (said Sandro openly to his fellows), the man would never have copied the tricks of St. Nicholas so slavishly, but would rather have struck out something new for himself. So Sandro knew himself for a stranger and a sojourner on sufferance at Litcham; and, hearing news of fresh wars in France, and of masons pressed to go overseas for the Regent Bedford, he took the road to Lynn and the ship to France, with half-a-dozen Bohemians like himself, and one sober married man,

caught on the road and taken from his wife and family, who was justly aghast to find himself in such company. Once in France, Sandro did as more than one mason did before and after him, quitting the mallet and chisel for the longbow, and shooting Frenchmen by rule instead of rabbits and fat swans against the law. So he fought under Suffolk on the heath of La Brécinière, where he was beaten and ran away, to fight again at Cravant, where, of our Scottish enemies alone, 1,200 were left on the field, and it was a glorious victory; but Sandro came back to Lynn with a broken head, less master of himself than ever. He heard that Hugh Rose was still working at East Winch, and Hugh had always been as friendly to him as the Good Apprentice can well be to the Idle Apprentice; so to Winch Sandro went, and worked for a whole fortnight without overstepping the bounds of mellowness in liquor; for he knew that Hugh was a frequent water-drinker and somewhat more precise in this matter than most mason-folk. But, on the fifteenth day, Sandro spent twelve long hours on end at the Green Dragon, from dawn to dark; and on the sixteenth morning he was taking a hair of the dog that bit him, when in strode Hugh, and took him by the arm without further ceremony, and brought him to his work. There he stood, looking at his banker like a naughty unwashed child, and saying that, if only the good God would let him be drunken for two days out of three, and if Hugh Rose would give him good stone to fashion freely out of his own head, then he would show these tailed English folk how the carvers wrought in Italy. But the rest only heaved their shoulders and laughed; so Sandro took up his tools with a curse, and, for the next hour, sent the chips flying faster than any two of the rest; after which he went out for five minutes, and came back wiping his mouth, and overflowing again with marvellous tales of war and adventure. Thus then it went on, with alternate April showers and sunshine in the Lodge, for the next few months, until Hugh Rose's death. But here we

must go back, and see a little more of Hugh's own life, and how he had come to East Winch in 1417 and how he worked there now.

On that September morning on which he parted from his last four companions, and must now go forth alone, he had looked wistfully after them for a few minutes, and then turned to seek his own new work. Keeping inside the town walls for half a mile, he then turned out through Gannock Gate, and so along the causeway that ran through the marshy Chase to Hardwick and Middleton. There he left Lord Scales's castle on the left hand, and Blackborough nunnery on the right, and came to the edge of the gentle hill that looks down upon East Winch, and sat down for a while by the roadside to brood at ease over the prospect that lay spread before him. For, in such level country as this of West Norfolk, a very small eminence gives a wide perspective; and many thoughts come crowding in upon the lonely wayfarer who has cause and leisure for meditation. Sir John Howard of East Winch had resolved to build a new church, worthy of the growing honours of his family, which had begun nearly a century and a half earlier with his great-great-grandfather, the good Judge Sir William, and were destined in the near future to grow far greater by fortunate marriages, until at last these Howards should become Dukes of Norfolk. One day, therefore, when Sir John had come into Lynn, where his ancestor had first come to honour and where the family had frequent business, he had bidden John Ford to his lodging at the Golden Lion, and had asked him to name some trusty mason for his purpose. So Ford had brought Hugh Rose with him; and it was agreed that Hugh should come to East Winch as soon as St. Nicholas was finished, and should there recruit an apprentice and three journeymen to work under him, and should rebuild the church from ground-stone to ridge-tile. All this was in Hugh's mind, as he sat now and looked down upon his future work. His eye swept the whole horizon from north to south;

band after band of woodland and stubble and fallow, stubble and fallow and wood, deepening afar into transparent grey, and then swelling gently up again, on the blue horizon, into the wooded ridge that looked down, within a radius of ten miles, upon nine abbeys and priories besides those of Lynn; Flitcham and Wendling, Castleacre and Westacre, Pentney and Marham, Shouldham and Wormegay and Blackborough. And here, in the very midst of that large and liberal landscape, the little church of East Winch was set as an eyetrail, with the line of road leading inevitably down to it, and a momentary glint of sunlight upon tower and village, and, behind, the clouds and their wandering shadows. In space, that little white building filled only the tiniest part of the picture; yet the whole landscape seemed to exist only for its sake. Therefore to Hugh, who had the quiet meditative eye of a shepherd, and who saw things more in their breadth than in detail, this scene at this moment seemed prophetic of all his future work. He thought of old John Ford's words, so often repeated to him or to others in the lodge: "Make it worthy, young man"—*worthy*, as Chaucer uses the word for the quiet dignity of his knight, and yet a more homely word than ours, as all life was more homely then than now—"Make it worthy, though the thing in itself were no more than a pig-sty." And that is why, to this very day, Hugh Rose's church stands there in quiet dignity, looking down from its bank to the high-road, and looking up to the road from Lynn. It is of no great size; for this is a small village, and Sir John was a man of no unusual substance for a country knight; yet in its height of arch and clerestory, and in the proportions of chancel and nave and aisles and tower, there is a suggestion of something more than a mere village church; striking, yet unboastful, thoroughly honest both in detail and in mass, making the most of every foot of stone and every penny of money that was put into it. All this, as men may see it realized now, was already in Hugh's mind when he rose from the

turf by the roadside and went down to the Green Dragon at East Winch. Five years he worked at the church, he and his journeymen; and in his first year he married the reeve's daughter; and at the end of the fifth, when carpenters and tilers were already busy with the roof, he was taken with a mortal fever. For, as we have seen



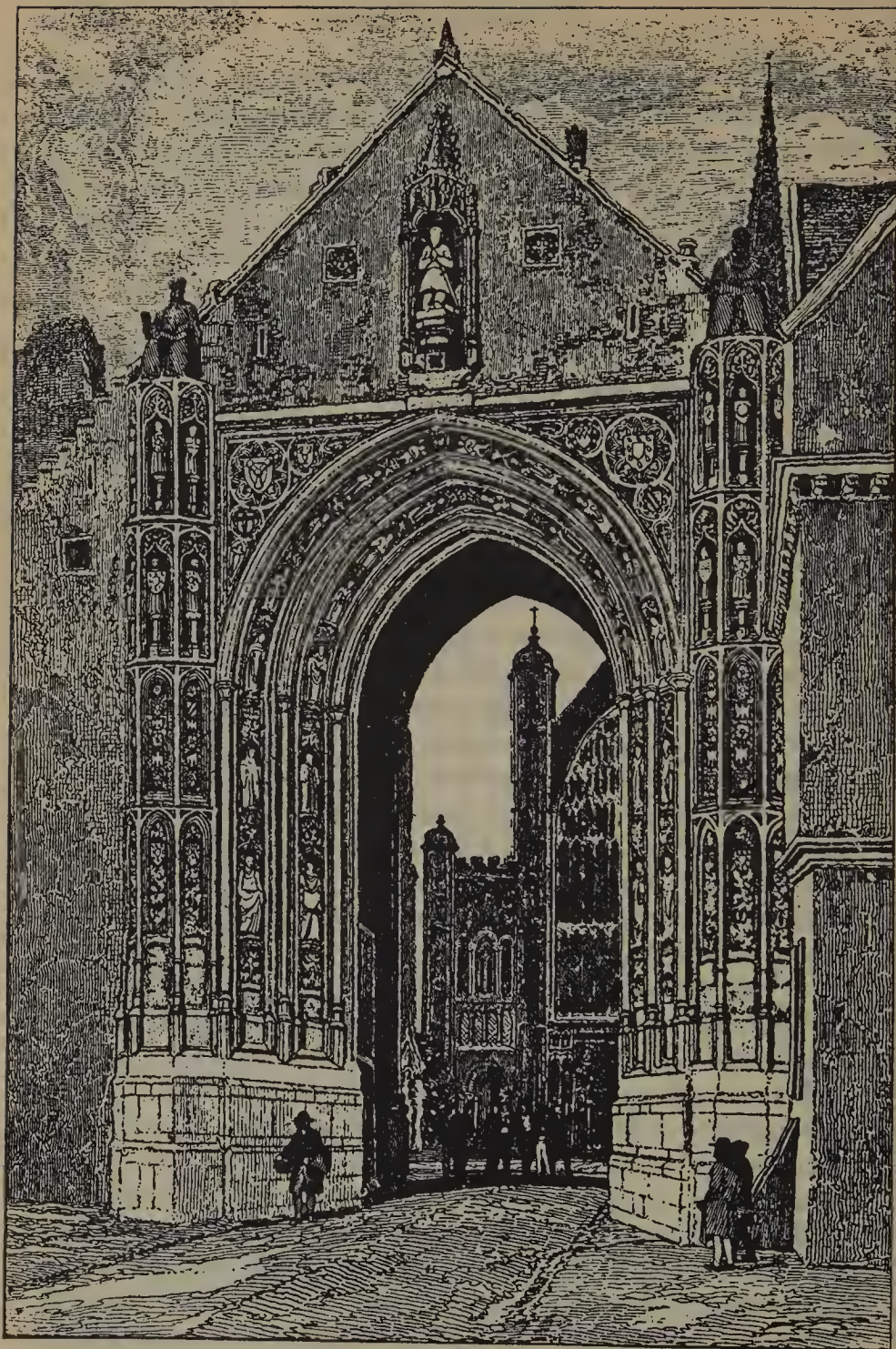
MASON'S TOMB AT EAST WINCH.

already, he was a frequent water-drinker, and that was a perilous diet in those days; else men would not have distinguished certain of their fellows with the name of Drink-water or Boileau or Bevilacqua, and such surnames would have been commoner than they are. The rector honoured Hugh with sepulture in his own church, and Sandro, who truly missed him as much as any man, often talked in his cups of the tomb that he would carve for him, if only Sir John or some Lynn merchant would trust him with the stone; the figure of a true master-mason, gowned and capped, with angels bending over his head on either side; such a tomb, in short, as Italian marblers would make, and such as no man had seen

in England. But, in the end, it was Geoffrey Billing who came over from Walpole to take Hugh's place; for in this year 1423 the masons and carpenters had nearly finished at Walpole, and the glaziers would soon be at work, and Geoffrey was glad enough to leave a lodge where things went mainly after the fashion of John Franklin and Thomas Goddard. There he undertook the tomb himself; and each of the journeymen at East

Winch paid a penny a week for the next half-year, and the Warden of the Trinity Gild at Lynn sold at a low price (for he had known Hugh and loved him) one of those foreign tombstones in which the Gild always dealt, and Geoffrey, as a labour of love, wrought it himself, not after any Italian dream, but in good straightforward English fashion, with a cross and four roses and the mason's hammer and square, and battlements all round the edge to recall the Heavenly Jerusalem ; and there it is to the present day.

William Hindley trudged the highway less, and prospered more in the world, than all the rest. He finished Litcham in uninspired but blameless fashion, so much to the satisfaction of all folk that news came of him to Norwich, where there was no lack of building work on hand. Here, he settled for a while, and, being a personable man, and having saved while most of his fellows spent, he married a not unprosperous mercer's daughter and thus gained burgher's right in one of the busiest towns of all England. And when Sir Thomas Erpingham, Shakespeare's White-headed Knight of Agincourt, resolved to build a great new gateway that should add honour to the Cathedral Close, and three master-masons of Norwich made drawings for the new work, then William was inspired to imitate, after such fashion as was here possible, the great central arch of the west front at Peterborough, and thus to outdo in size and height that old St. Ethelbert's gate which he could not rival in detail. So this was the drawing which pleased Sir Thomas and the lord prior ; and thenceforward William was a made man ; and in process of time his fame reached the canons of York, who wanted a new master to build their choir ; and men may still read the record of how they fetched him over to their work : " By way of reward to William Hindley, by grace of the Dean and Chapter, in subsidy and recompense for his outlays, both in the matter of conveying his wife and children and goods from the city of Norwich to York, and also in defence of



ERPINGHAM GATE, NORWICH.

the suit which has been prosecuted against him in London, maliciously and without just cause, by his adversaries, the sum of one hundred shillings.”¹

¹ *York Fabric Rolls*, Surtees Soc., p. 80. The editor speculates: “Could he have thrown up a situation contrary to agreement, or was he in debt?”

CHAPTER XIII

SYMBOLISM

WE have seen how M. Émile Mâle emphasizes the power of tradition, and the comparative infrequency of innovation, in medieval art. Both this general tradition and these occasional innovations have often been attributed to the direct action of the Church. There is a special tendency to over-emphasize the force of medieval symbolism; Ruskin certainly exaggerated here, taking a few remarkable buildings for his text and knowing little of the exact documentary history of the Middle Ages; and Ruskin's imitators have stumbled into still wilder fancies. Even Émile Mâle seems to exaggerate also; every student of this subject must acknowledge a heavy debt to him, yet there are implications in his valuable volumes which are scarcely reconcilable with the full documentary evidence. Here and there we do find evidence for an ecclesiastic giving fairly minute directions to the artist. Mâle makes full use of Abbot Suger's extraordinarily valuable account of his own prescriptions to the workmen at St.-Denis. This, no doubt, is in the main accurate; but it has been pointed out by careful students that the abbot seems, naturally enough, to magnify his own office here, and to minimize the factor of artistic, quite apart from ecclesiastical, tradition. Again, Jocelin of Brakelond tells us how Abbot Samson of St. Edmundsbury did this; and Gregory of Tours gives us the case of Namatia.¹ This lady's husband, who was bishop of le Puy, died in 423; and the widow built the basilica of St. Stephen there. "She was wont to hold a book on her knees, reading therefrom tales of the

¹ P.L., vol. lxxi, col. 215.

deeds of the men of old, and pointing out to the painters what they should show forth on the walls." But, when we come to the great centuries of Gothic art, it would be almost as difficult to find a parallel for this lady's artistic activities as for her marital experiences. In the vast majority of cases the ecclesiastical patron seems simply to have prescribed the subject in general, just as a sportsman of to-day will ask a painter to supply him with a horse-race, a fox-hunt, or a flight of wild-fowl. The artist then worked this subject out in accordance with tradition or with his own fancy. Henry VI.'s specifications for his two royal chapels accord pretty exactly with this supposition. Yet the hierarchy, if they had thought it worth while, could easily have gone much farther than this, and could have drawn up one or more manuals for the direction of artists. Mâle suspects the existence of such books, but he gives no evidence; and it is scarcely credible that, if any serious effort had been made, no trace of it should be left. For the direction of parish clergy in preaching and catechetical instruction, as we know, a large number of manuals were composed, some of them by diocesan synods or provincial councils; and when Jean Gerson, in the early fifteenth century, pleaded emphatically for the better instruction of parish priests, he suggested that some still more authoritative manual should be drawn up to supersede this heterogeneous multitude. In the Eastern Church there was indeed an art-manual which enjoyed something of the authority of these ordinary preachers' manuals; a book of about 1180, surviving only in a later *réchauffé* discovered by Didron in a convent at Mount Athos, and accessible now in print.¹ Yet this book itself never had any formal authority; and painters took the liberty of adding to it, generation by generation. In the West there was not

¹ Dionysius, *Ἑρμηνεία τῶν Ζωγραφῶν*, 2nd ed., by A. Constantinides. Athens, 1885. I am now informed by Prof. E. H. Minns that the book is far more recent than Didron thought, and there is little in it which can be directly traced back to the Middle Ages.

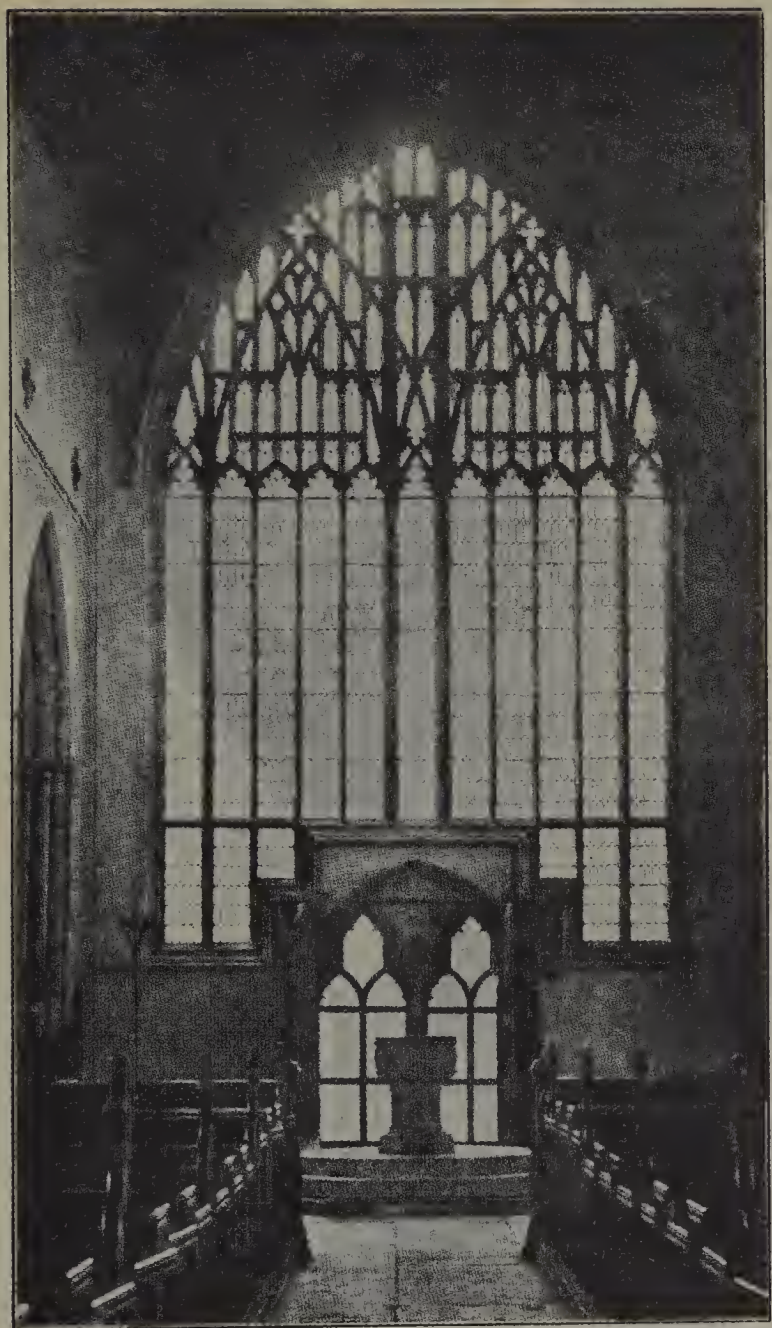
even this rudimentary centralization of artistic tradition ; and it seems fairly evident that some of the things which seem most striking in their uniformity—the schematic presentation of the Seven Liberal Arts, and so on—are mainly confined to great monasteries and cathedrals, finding no echo in the ordinary churches.¹

Far more potent, doubtless, was the more indirect ecclesiastical influence ; artists caught hints from priests just as the Pre-Raphaelites did from Malory and from Tennyson ; and, in the later generations, there was very intimate action and interaction between the spectacular side of the miracle play and the didactic side of church art. The oft-quoted sentence, “The Church was the Poor Man’s Bible,” admittedly contains a very great deal of truth ; the problem at the present stage is to fix as nearly as possible the limits of that truth.

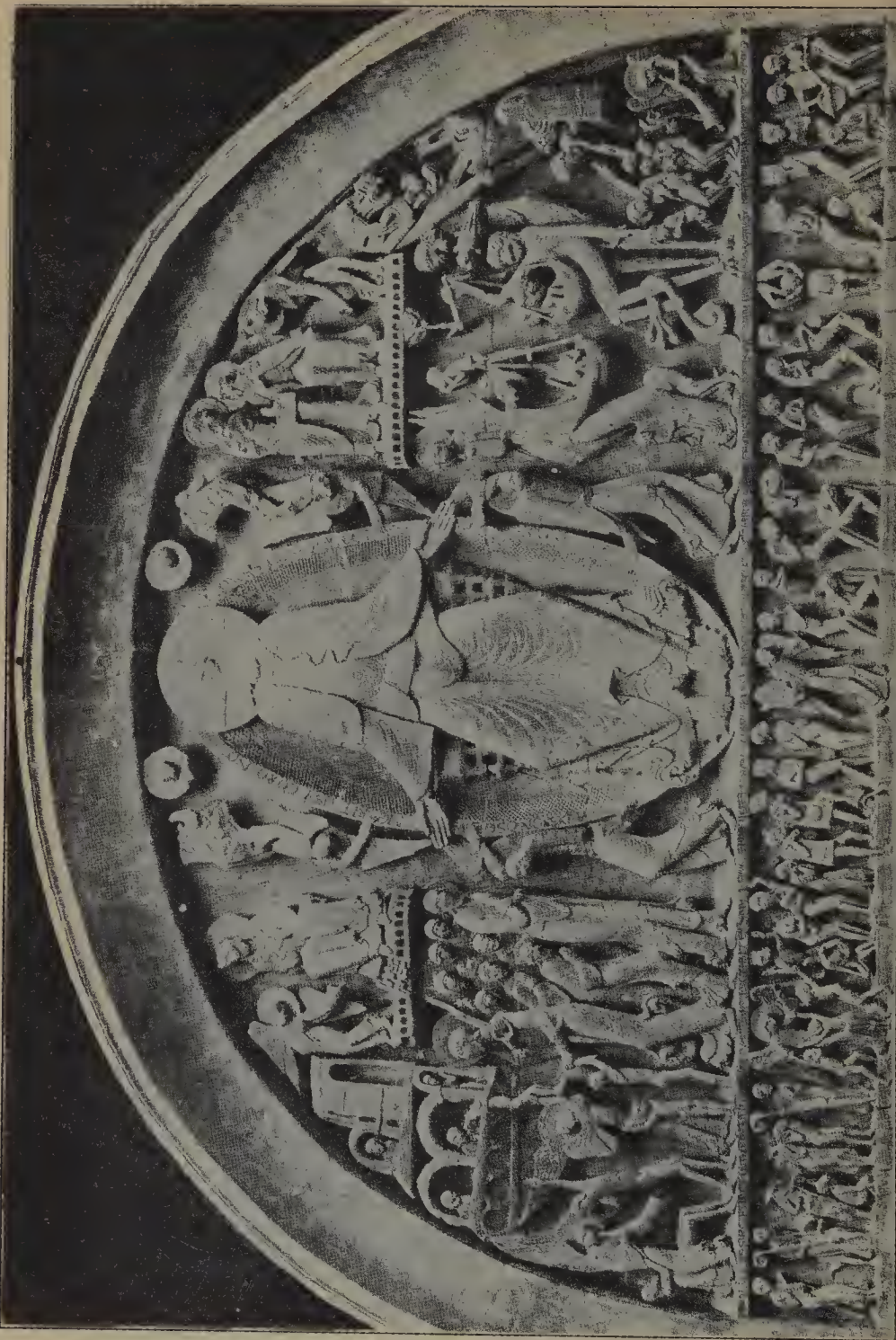
Here, as so often elsewhere, the falsehood of to-day has grown quite naturally from the distortion of what was yesterday’s epigrammatic catchword. When young Goethe was a student at Strassburg, he discovered the beauty and significance of the Minster there ; and from Goethe, through Scott, came one strong factor in the English Romantic Revival. Victor Hugo, again, owed much to Goethe ; and *Notre Dame de Paris* emphasized and stereotyped what the great German had only sketched. There, for instance, we read in the second chapter of the fifth book : “From the beginning of the world, down to the end of the fifteenth century, architecture is the great book of the human race. . . . It fixed, under an eternal, visible, palpable form, all the floating symbolism [of the past]. . . . Thus, during the first six thousand years of the world’s history, from the most immemorial pagoda of Hindostan down to the cathedral of Cologne, architecture is the great written document of mankind.”

A great stone thus cast into world-literature is naturally followed by ripples which widen in proportion as they subside and travel farther from the original word of

¹ Schlosser, *Beiträge*, pp. 147 ff.



THE WEST WINDOW OF ST. NICHOLAS AT LYNN.



genius that started them. The modern form of Victor Hugo's thought, naturally magnified by ecclesiastical bias, may be not unfairly reproduced here in quotation from a recent newspaper report. The reporter is giving the impression left on his mind by a lecture delivered to a meeting of Anglican churchmen at the Church House, organized by the *Catholic Literature Association*, (*Church Times*, May 13, 1921). The speaker was a prominent University teacher; and, though the report may be far from verbally faithful, yet it shows how his words were understood by the representative of a very ably-conducted paper; and, thence, the instruction which that paper communicated, on a subject of primary importance in religious and artistic history, to several thousand educated readers who are mainly dependent upon periodical literature of this kind.

The report runs: "Fr—— followed, with a delightful and extremely informative speech. Going back some six or seven hundred years ago, 'long before the troubled seas of the Reformation,' he pointed out how the Middle Ages had always been taught by one thing, art. The nature of God, the doctrines of religion, the virtues of saints were all taught by art, in pictures, statues and windows, so that it had been very justly said that in the Middle Ages the cathedral was the Bible of the Poor. It was the thing that everyone saw, which in every detail taught the Catholic Faith. Sometimes the individual parts seemed a strange jumble, but they all gave exactly the same teaching and the same message, and though it was art, it was also science. It was never left to individual fancy; it was a very strictly ordered science, a science of symbols; for everyone looked at everything that he saw with his outward eyes as having a deep spiritual meaning, so that everyone in those days was a natural sacramentalist. And that symbolism the Church did not allow to run riot, but restrained it by very strict rules, and the artist did better work because he was disciplined; while the people, both simple and educated,

learned, loved and prayed." This is rather an extreme case, yet not unfair to choose ; for something very like it may be read in most modern books or magazine articles dealing with the subject. Nor is it confined to ecclesiastics ; imaginative masons, at the other end of the scale, have supposed all the grotesques in medieval art to be anti-clerical satires. These exaggerations spring from the fact of which Julius v. Schlosser complained, that medieval art has too often been treated either by art-lovers who had not read the documents, or by documentary scholars who had no feeling for art. The latter, naturally enough, get little popularity ; it is the former who pass on to journalists these distorted echoes from great imaginative writers of the past. It needs some historical reading and reflection to realize that not one poor Englishman in a score had ever set eyes upon a cathedral in the Middle Ages, and that there was far less unity of faith then than is commonly represented. But the briefest reflection ought to have warned this lecturer that he must not claim "the nature of God" as a thing adequately set forth in medieval art, wherein the Almighty is represented, perhaps more frequently than not, as an old man crowned with a triple tiara such as the popes wear.

But there is one book written by a real scholar and needing more serious treatment, since it has perhaps done more than any other to foster exaggerations on this subject ; this is Didron's *Christian Iconography*. Didron was one of the leaders of the Gothic revival in France ; his *Annales archéologiques* rendered priceless services in their day, and he had a wide knowledge not only of the churches themselves but of many medieval documents. Yet, as an enthusiastic churchman, he was tempted everywhere to exaggerate the rôle of his Church ; and sometimes, as may be traced by anyone who will carefully sift his arguments and follow up his references, he did this in the very face of contradictory evidence from the actual records to which he was appealing. For

instance, he writes (p. 6 of Vol. I in the English translation): "A sculptured arch in the porch of a church, or an historical glass painting in the nave, presented the ignorant with a lesson, the believer with a sermon which reached the heart through the eyes instead of entering at the ears. The impression, besides, was infinitely deeper; for it is acknowledged that a picture sways the soul far more powerfully than any discourse or description in words." He then quotes from Venantius Fortunatus: "'If any should inquire why, contrary to common usage, I have given personal representations of holy people in this sacred dwelling, I answer: 'Among the crowds attracted hither by the fame of St. Felix, there are peasants recently converted, who cannot read, and who, before embracing the faith of Christ, had long been the slaves of profane usages, and had obeyed their senses as gods. They arrive here from afar, and from all parts of the country. Glowing with faith, they despise the chilling frosts; they pass the entire night in joyous watchings; they drive away slumber by gaiety, and darkness by torches. But they mingle festivities with their prayers, and, after singing hymns to God, abandon themselves to good cheer; they joyously stain with odoriferous wine the tombs of the saints. They sing in the midst of their cups, and, by their drunken lips, the demon insults St. Felix. I have, therefore, thought it expedient to enliven with paintings the entire habitation of the Holy Saint. Images thus traced and coloured will perhaps inspire those rude minds with astonishment. Inscriptions are placed above the pictures, in order that the letter may explain what the hand has depicted. While showing them to each other, and reading thus by turns these pictured objects, they do not think of eating till later than before—their eyes aid them to endure fasting. . . . A great part of the time being spent in looking at their pictures, they drink much less, for there remain only a few short minutes for their repast.'"

Note here how little the actual text bears out Didron's

main contentions. In the first place, the pictures are evidently spoken of only as a *pis aller*. And, secondly, there is no hint here that the pictures were supposed to be more impressive than more explicit teaching by word of mouth or by books. On the contrary, it is implicitly confessed that they actually need the written word to help them out: "the letter" has to "explain what the hand has depicted." And such was the common practice all through the Middle Ages, down to the artists whose lives Vasari wrote, and of whom he often records how they put long explanatory legends to their pictures.¹ Moreover, this was not only implicitly confessed in the Middle Ages, it was also explicitly asserted. Rabanus Maurus, Archbishop of Mainz (d. 856), one of the greatest of medieval theologians, is most unfavourable to painting as a means of edification in comparison with the written word. "For," he says, "writing is of more profit than the vain pictured form, and it brings more ornament to the mind than the feigned painting of colours, which show not rightly the figures of things. . . . This [writing] serves our ears, our eyes, our gaze; that [pictorial art] offers only a little solace to the eyes. . . . This latter, when new, is pleasant to the sight, but burdensome when it is old; it will soon fail, and it is no faithful guardian of truth. Consider who were the inventors and followers of these things. . . . The Egyptians were the first to paint light and shade; but it was the Lord who graved letters on the rock."² Again, St. Bernardino of Siena is quite explicit here. Speaking of his *I.H.S.* monograms, which he used as a stimulus to devotion, he says that they may serve as a continual reminder to us, "like the pictures which recall to you the Blessed Virgin or other saints, which pictures are made only in memory of the said saints. Note, therefore, that there are four kinds of letters, each better than the other. The first

¹ Cf. also Schlosser, *Beiträge (Sitzungsb., vol. cxxiii, 1891)*, pp. 15 ff, and *Libri Carolini* in Migne P.L., vol. xcvi, pp. iii, 23.

² P.L., vol. cxii, col. 1608.

kind are gross letters for rude folk, as for example pictures; the next, for men of middle sort, are middle letters, as, for example, written letters; and these are better than the first. The third are vocal letters, found for those men who desire actively to busy themselves for charity's sake, pleading and discoursing, in order that they may be learned and may teach others; and these excel the two first. Fourthly and lastly come the mental letters, ordained by God for those who desire to persevere always in contemplation; and this is more perfect than the others and exceeds them all."¹ Sensible folk in the Middle Ages were a great deal less medieval than some of their more enthusiastic modern champions. It is not only paradoxical, but anachronistic, to suppose that pictorial art was ever more valuable for religious teaching than the written or spoken word. Orthodox Catholics can be found who feel equally strongly in our own day. "Could the people really understand [this multitude of subjects] since even educated people of to-day need scholars to explain them?"² But modern sentimentalism often chooses, for its vain regrets, just the very things from which the best men of the past were struggling hard to free themselves. That ignorance of letters, which is sometimes treated now as a virtue in religion, was in its own time commonly and rightly regarded as a defect. Nor is this false perspective confined to history; a *Spectator* correspondent quoted, some five-and-twenty years ago, the comment of a lady friend whose cook had cheated her: "I *did* think the woman was honest, for she could not even read!"

¹ *Opp.*, ed. de la Haye, 1745, vol. i, p. 282. (*Fer. II post dom. vi quad. serm.* 40). Again, when he complains that "innumerable [religious] errors are multiplied among the people," he does not trace this to lack of pictures in the churches, but to lack of preaching from the pulpit; a population which hears no preaching (he insists) grows up "incomparably" more irreligious than a population which has no Mass. (*Serm. X. in Domin. Prima in Quadrag.*)

² J. Buteux, in a paper read before the Soc. d'Émulation d'Abbeillev (*Mém. S. d'E. d'A.*, 1852, p. 714).

We cannot do justice to medieval symbolism unless we realize how truly it was born of the popular mind. To say (with the writer first quoted) that the different parts all gave exactly the same teaching, and that it was never left to individual fancy but was a very strictly ordered science, is almost the direct opposite of the truth. It would be truer, on the contrary, to say that it was born in the popular mind, born of childlike impulses, and treated like a child's toy, to be played with and distorted and broken and finally forgotten; and then, perhaps, picked up again, and again broken and distorted and forgotten.¹ To put it thus is to exaggerate in the contrary direction, but only by omitting, and not by mis-stating, facts. There was indeed an effort, in certain quarters, to create a science of symbolism in the Middle Ages. But those who attempted this worked, like the scholastic philosophers, on a basis which they had inherited by no choice of their own; a basis built up, in great part, from popular fancies which had gradually crystallized into tradition, and must thenceforward be accepted even by serious thinkers, under pain of condemnation for suspicious free-thought. The symbolist period in medieval writings coincides very closely with the beginnings of the scholastic period. But, whereas the paramount importance of its special subject-matter kept scholasticism alive, after a fashion at least, to the very end of the Middle Ages and beyond, yet the difficulties of making symbolism into a science were perhaps equally great, and the subject itself had obviously far less importance. Aquinas accepted the popular eschatology, and wove it into his philosophical system with marvellous labour and skill. An equally great mind might, by the devotion of a life-time, have welded popular ideas of artistic symbolism into an equally harmonious and durable whole;

¹ This transpires, though only indirectly, from such a monograph as Canon J. Fossey's *L'art religieux dans les diocèses de Rouen et d'Évreux*. We there see how often popular taste was a more potent factor than ecclesiastical direction; cf. pp. 97, 99, 104, 106, 121.

but the game was evidently not worth the candle. There never existed, therefore, a complete and authoritative system of symbolism in medieval art. Some of the most important points were left to individual choice, others were interpreted differently by different writers, or by the same writer. Émile Mâle's valuable volumes show how much was systematized; yet it is equally important, at the present time, to show how much was left unsystematized, and how little of the system (so far as that word can be strictly used) was imposed by the hierarchy from above. The most distinguished of all symbolist writers was only a bishop; he wrote only in his private capacity; he quotes no papal or conciliar confirmation of his symbolic interpretations; he sometimes suggests alternative, and even contradictory, interpretations of the same thing.

Julius v. Schlosser, in his *Beiträge zur Kunstgeschichte u.s.w.*, traces admirably the earlier indications of symbolism. These point strongly to the popular imagination as chief formative factor; it was not so much that things were fashioned after symbolic rules, as that rules were invented to account for the fashion in which the things themselves had grown. Most men, in the early days of Christianity, sought for "types," strove to explain the visible by reference to the invisible; and, when nearly all men lean one way, the result will roughly reflect the crowd-mind. The Middle Ages found something supernatural in the remains of antique art; hence those legends of Virgil the Magician, frequently connected with some striking edifice or statue. There was something devilish in those ancient figures, with their resemblance to life, and their mysterious posture or expression of face. And, as men sought for hidden meanings here, they sought no less busily in the sphere of orthodox religion. We miss the whole spirit of the Middle Ages unless we bear constantly in mind that the pagan gods were as truly existent as the Trinity or the Virgin Mary. In goodness, of course, the differences

were immeasurable ; but in existence there was no practical difference ; as truly as Christ was God, so truly were Jupiter or Mahomet or Thor existent devils. Therefore men strove equally hard, and perhaps even earlier, to find a hidden meaning in Christian as in pagan art. As early as the fourth century a church resting on twelve pillars is treated as symbolic of the twelve apostles. Later, when St. Michael's chapel at Fulda rested on eight pillars, these were interpreted as the eight beatitudes. Abbot Angilbert is often quoted for the symbolism of the Abbey of St.-Riquier, which he describes as built on a triangular plan, in honour of the Trinity.¹ But Schnaase shows, from Mabillon's engraving of this abbey taken from an old MS., " that symbolism had little influence even here ; or at most a very subordinate influence." The three churches are not contemporaneous, or part of any single plan ; and the shape of the monastery can be called triangular only in a very loose sense : strictly speaking, it does not form a triangle at all, but an irregular trapezoid quadrangle ; and the drawing shows that what prevented it from becoming a more regular quadrangle was a stream which interfered with the plan. " It was probably, therefore, an afterthought of the pious abbot to bring in this allusion to the Trinity."²

In all this, therefore, there was nothing official ; it was simply the working of the popular mind, or of popular instincts at the back of more cultivated minds. Men found in these chance coincidences, exact or loose, the same sort of mystic truth which they found in the freaks of nature. The Dominican Johann Nider tells us how, at the Council of Bâle, a certain distinguished Spanish ecclesiastic said to him : " I have heard, on good authority, from merchants who have dealt among the Saracens in the kingdom of Granada, that they have seen there a fruit-tree whose fruit, however it be cut, is always distinguished by the clear appearance of an image of the

¹ E.g. Didron, vol. i, p. 62 ; vol. ii, p. 32.

² Vol. ii, i, p. 295.

crucifix on the cut surface.”¹ The story occurs also in one of the thirteenth century friars, who tells us he had seen the fruit himself in the Far East ; I think it is in Odoric of Pordenone. Here we have, in all probability, the banana, of which each section can easily be made by imagination into an image of a crucifix.

A similar childlike faith in chance analogies inspires a twelfth-century book on symbolism, quoted by Schnaase from an unprinted MS. at Düsseldorf (Vol. II, part i, 1850, p. 291). The church walls (says this writer) signify the people ; they are four in number, to show that people flock hither from all four points of the compass. To the west they meet in the corner-stones, as Jews and Christians meet in belief in the Gospel ; eastwards the walls form a semi-circle to show the oneness of the Church. The stones are foursquare, to denote the four virtues (Wisdom, Power, Temperance and Justice). The cement is Charity ; when they are once fixed in their place there is no more sound of axe or hammer ; this betokens that the times of persecution for the Church are over. The windows are square at the bottom, in token of the four cardinal virtues, and round at the top, that they may serve God in perfection ; the glass is brittle, in memory of the brittleness of human prosperity. It is obvious how much this depends not merely upon fancy, but also upon chance conditions. If all this had been a matter of disciplined science, if “the Church had restrained it by very strict rules,” how could the round apse and the round arch ever have gone out of fashion ? This mystical oneness of the Church and this religious perfection of the windows were mainly destroyed—were being destroyed, perhaps, at the moment when this pious man was writing—by the Cistercians, that religious Order which perhaps, of all others, was in closest touch with the papacy and in highest favour with the hierarchy. Almost without exception Cistercian churches have a square east end ; and they were among the first to adopt

¹ *Formicarius*, Douai, 1602, p. 292.

the pointed arch. One fact, however, this Düsseldorf manuscript may go some way to explain. It has often been noted that, while the pointed arch won its way through its obvious structural advantages, yet the merely ornamental arches, such as window-tops and blind arcades, often remained round for some time after. This has generally been explained by conservatism and by æsthetic preference ; but symbolism also may possibly have had something to do with it. Yet this symbolism was itself an afterthought. Schnaase, two generations ago, pointed out how Durandus's symbolism rests on the Romanesque style, and how it entirely ignores the pointed arch, which had been in use for more than a century, and was by far the most noteworthy feature of the buildings which Durandus saw rising around him.¹ Again, contemporary with the Düsseldorf author was John Belet, Master of the Schools at Notre Dame de Paris. His *Explicatio Divinorum Officiorum* is mainly concerned with liturgical symbolism, but deals occasionally in the other matters. He, again, shows us how little we must look for strict scientific accuracy ; he tells us in his second chapter that "it is absolutely necessary for the Church to be turned towards the East" ; yet he admits that "some will and do this matter otherwise," as indeed we know from many surviving examples.

This brings us to the classical work on symbolism, Durandus's *Rationale Divinorum Officiorum*. Guillaume Durand was bishop of Mende in Southern France ; he died in 1296, and was thus contemporary with St. Thomas Aquinas and St. Bonaventura. Though he was a bishop, he wrote here only as a private person ; he wished to expound the inner meaning of Church rites and buildings and ornaments as methodically as those saintly scholastics were expounding their heritage of religious dogma. But he was a man of intellectual distinction ; and therefore it is particularly significant to note his omissions and his uncertainties. Much of what he tells us is as obviously

¹ *Gesch. d. bild. Künste*, vol. ii, pt. 1, 1850, p. 297.

invented as the Düsseldorf MS. The four walls here signify not the multitude of people, but the four cardinal virtues. On the other hand, the bell-rope, we are informed, betokens humility, because it hangs downwards! (Lib. I, c. 1, § 17; c. 4, § 8.) Here, again, is his treatment of the ostrich's egg. (Lib. I, c. iii., § 42.) These eggs had been frequent ornaments in Mohammedan mosques; crusaders brought them home; and by this time they were sometimes hung in Christian churches. For their presence there Durand first finds the same reason which we ourselves should find; the eggs were a great curiosity, and he thinks it natural to hang them in the sanctuary "in order that people may thus be brought to church and be the more impressed." But this is not enough; and "some allege" the following reason. The ostrich is a bird which forgets her own eggs in the sand; but at length she is reminded of their existence by the sight of a certain star; whereupon she returns to them and cherishes them by the glance of her eye. In like manner the sinner is allowed by God to lie wallowing in his sins; but, if he come back to his Maker, then he is cherished by the regard of the Divine Face, even as Luke says that, after the great denial, the Lord looked upon Peter. This is only a specially marked instance of the spirit which pervades the whole book. As Didron says: "Durandus always loves to find an exaggerated symbolical meaning, even at the expense of reason" (I, 273 *n.*). Pecham, the contemporary Archbishop of Canterbury, finds an explanation equally symbolical but more natural: "Ostrich eggs are hung up in churches and placed before the eyes of prelates for this reason, to warn them against imitating ostriches in their carelessness for their young" (Job xxxix.).¹

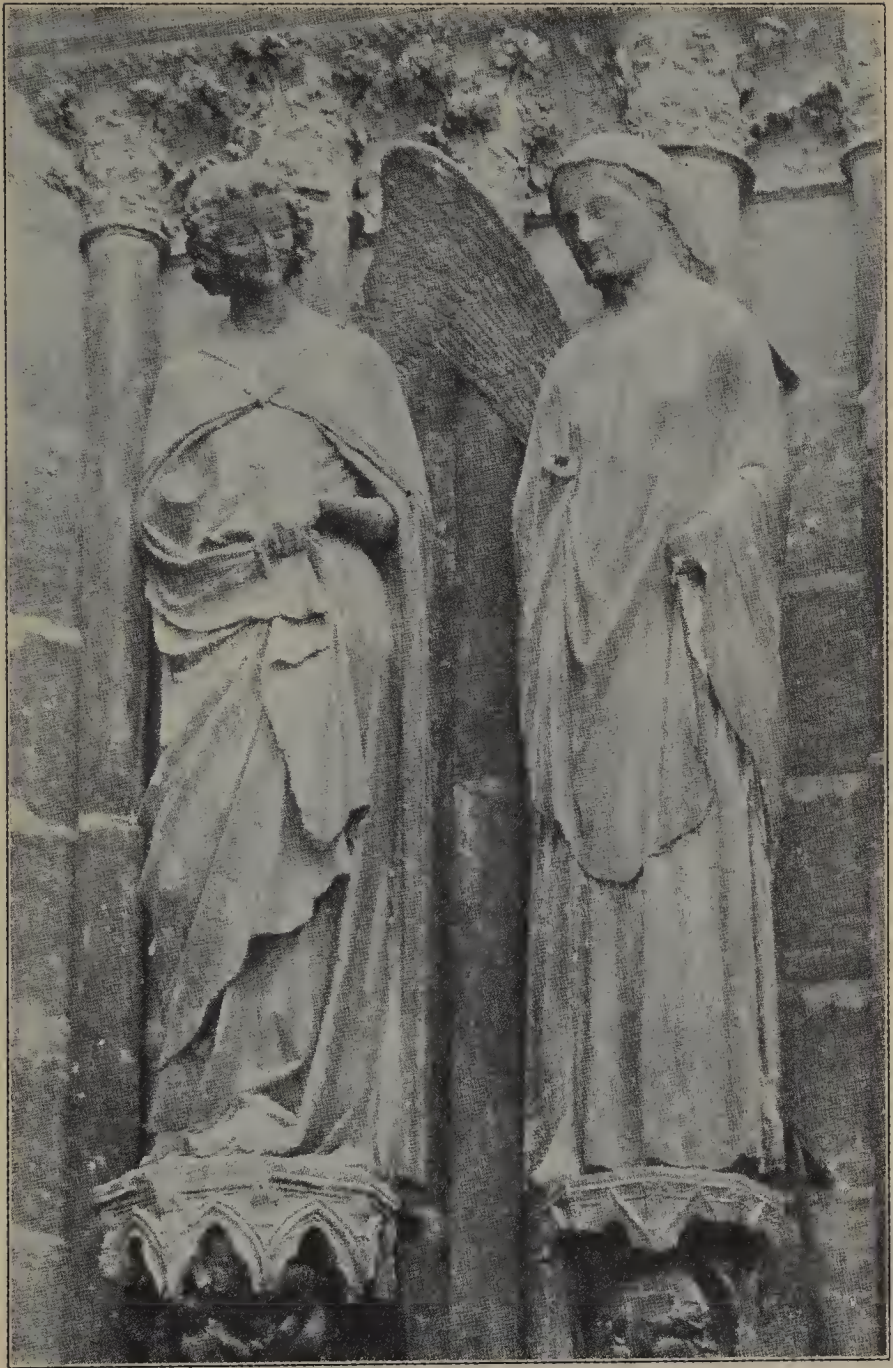
Yet Durandus is our least unsystematic authority. John Belet, perhaps his nearest rival, is uncertain even as to an important detail of the General Resurrection. Of all the medieval artistic themes, next to the Crucifixion

¹ *Epp.*, R.S., vol. iii, p. 88.

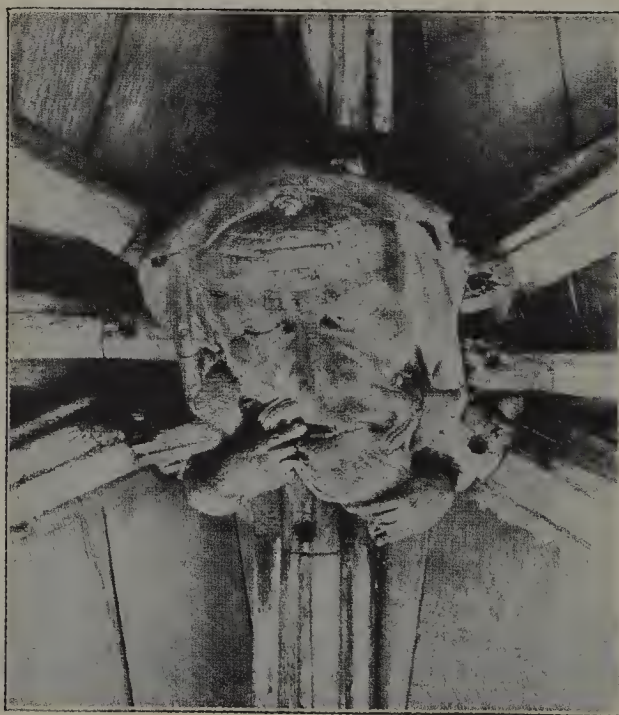
or the Virgin and Child, perhaps the commonest is the Last Judgment. But here the artist must ask, on the very threshold: In what form will mankind then rise from the dead, clothed or naked? Beleth cannot tell us; nor was there ever, I believe, any pretence of an authoritative decision. Beleth writes: "Men are accustomed to ask on this point, whether folk will be naked or clothed after the Day of Doom. It would seem that they will be clothed, since angels are always wont to appear in clothes. . . . On the other hand, it would seem that they will be naked, for the reason that we shall be in the same shape as Adam was before his sin, and even in fairer shape. But let us not presume to decide anything, whether of the clothing or of its quality, except this one thing, that there will be neither deformity nor infirmity."¹ Yet, only one generation earlier than this, the question had been confidently answered, quite differently, by the so-called Honorius of Autun. In his dialogue called *Elucidarium*,² the Disciple asks: "Tell me, what sort of bodies shall the saints have? . . . will they be clothed, or naked?" To which the Master answers: "They shall be naked; yet shall they shine with all comeliness. . . . The salvation of the blessed, and their gladness, shall be their vesture; for the Lord shall endue their bodies with the vesture of salvation, and their souls with the garment of gladness. And, even as there are here [on earth] divers kinds of flowers, white in the lilies and red in the roses, so we believe that there will be divers graces of colours in the bodies of the blessed, so that martyrs will be of one colour and virgins

¹ *Explicatio*, chap. 159. So also the author of a theological dictionary of about 1300 (Brit. Mus., MS. Reg. VI, E.6, fol. 58). He discusses this question, and decides doubtfully in favour of nakedness.

² A MS. of the *Elucidarium* describes the author as *Scholasticus* of Autun Cathedral. But the attribution of the *Elucidarium* has been called in question; and Wattenbach, followed by other scholars, refer the author to Augsburg, which would be equally reconcilable with the surname *Augustodunensis*. Dr. R. L. Poole is inclined to accept this latter attribution.



THE ANNUNCIATION AT REIMS.



TOOTHACHE AT WELLS AND AT LINCOLN.

of another; and these shall be counted to them as garments."¹ This is the more interesting, since Honorius wrote about 1130, and the new cathedral at Autun was dedicated in 1132; and there, on the great west portal, is one of the earliest surviving Doooms. If medieval sculpture was so definitely dictated by Church authority as we are often told, then it would be strange to find the theologian and the artist at variance on so important a point; remarkable, even if the one were writing in Southern Germany and the other working in Central France, and still stranger if the theologian was really none other than the local *scholasticus*, the master of the cathedral theological school. For, in fact, all the blessed are clothed at Autun; it is only the damned who are cast down to hell in their naked deformity. Mâle, therefore, conveys only a half-truth when he writes: "Medieval art did not love the nude, and was glad to avoid it; but on this point it was necessary to follow the teaching of the Church."² For there was no definite Church teaching here; therefore individual artists and individual patrons took their own way. Even as they rose from their graves, the dead were sometimes clothed, as at Notre-Dame-de-Paris.³ A Doom of about 1170, on the northern portal of Bâle Cathedral, gives an intermediate rendering of great interest; the last trumpet has found men naked (as all medieval folk slept naked almost always in bed), but they are hastily clothing themselves.⁴ Before God's throne, although the artist often marks the contrast, as here at Autun, between the blessed in their clothes and the

¹ Migne, P. L., vol. clxxii, col. 1170. Mâle, by a slip, refers to chap. x; it is, in fact, chap. xv of the third book.

² Mâle, ii, p. 474.

³ Ibid., p. 482.

⁴ Here, again, there was no certain tradition. Honorius tells us that the trumpet shall sound at midnight and at Eastertide, as an exact parallel to Christ's resurrection; Vincent of Beauvais tells us that we must interpret the term *midnight* only mystically; and Honorius himself writes inconsistently on the subject.

naked reprobates, yet sometimes the damned also appear in their garments: thus it is in the windows of Bourges, and in Herrad's *Hortus Deliciarum*.¹ In this latter case, the artist conceives a unique scene; in order to render the resurrection perfect he shows the wild beasts and birds and fishes giving up the limbs that they have devoured. Unique, that is, at least in the sense that



DRESSING FOR JUDGMENT, FROM THE CATHEDRAL OF BÂLE.

few or no parallels can be found in surviving Western art; yet it lends itself to obvious artistic effect, and the sculptor or painter might have found emphatic justification in theological literature.² Honorius and Vincent expatiate on this subject with equal emphasis. The former writes:

¹ Martin and Cahier, p. iii, facing plate 171; Herrad, plate lxxviii, for which see the next scene also.

² Dr. M. R. James informs me that this *motif* is of Eastern origin, and is borrowed ultimately from the apocryphal *Apocalypse of Peter*. He adds that the *Hortus Deliciarum*, from which my instance is taken, was largely copied from Byzantine MSS.

D.—"Sometimes a wolf devoureth a man, and the man's flesh is converted into wolf-flesh; then a bear devoureth the wolf, and a lion the bear; how shall the man arise from these?"

M.—That which was man's flesh shall rise again; that which was of beasts, shall remain. For He, who was able to create all things from nothing, knoweth well to separate these things. Whether therefore men be eaten limb by limb through beasts or fishes or fowls, all shall be so formed again at the resurrection that not a hair of their head shall perish.



THE BEASTS GIVE UP THEIR DEAD.

D.—But if all their hairs, and their nails that have been clipped, return to their place, will not the men be deformed?

M.—We must not understand that they will be restored to their former place; but, even as a potter may break a fresh-thrown vessel and make the same clay into another, not caring what was handle at first, and what was bottom, so doth God form, from the self-same matter [as before], another body far unlike to this present body, since all deformity and infirmity have given place to full integrity and comeliness."¹ Vincent writes:² "And in [the Resurrection] each shall arise in that form wherein

¹ *Elucid* III, 11; P.L., vol. clxxii, col. 1164.

² *Spec. Hist.*, bk. XXXI, c. 113 (ed. Douai, p. 1326).

he had originally his proper being. Therefore the rib taken from Adam shall arise not in Adam, but in Eve ; seeing that, when woman had been created, man was more perfect than before with regard to the conservation of the species. But, seeing that the human body is most perfect in comparison with all inferior bodies, therefore the flesh of oxen, eaten by man and changed into his flesh, shall arise in the latter ; yet not in its first form (even as the clay will not, from which Adam was moulded), but under the form of human flesh. . . . Nor need those parts which have fallen from the body return to the same parts wherein they were at first, but, even as a statue, when it is recast, may have matter of the former nose in its foot and of the former foot in its nose." Such, then, were the opportunities neglected by the sculptors of all the great cathedral Dooms ; and, on the other hand, they took liberties which neither Honorius nor Vincent would have allowed. For there are scenes among the damned (e.g. on the portal of the north transept at Reims), of which we must say, either that the carver took his own way without the least regard for his ecclesiastical patrons, or that the cathedral dignitaries were not always fit persons to direct religious representations.

If there was any one subject upon which a hierarchy, definitely established from the earliest times, could have indoctrinated the artists with a definite tradition upon a point of capital importance, that was the representation of the Founder of Christianity. Yet, if the so-called Abgarus portrait be genuine, it must be confessed that thousands of sculptors and painters were permitted to ignore it. Moreover, there is no certain tradition even as to the fundamental question : Was the Saviour's face beautiful, according to human standards, or are we to take literally the words of Isaiah, " There was no sightliness, that we should be desirous of Him " ? On this question there has been " a regrettable controversy among the most distinguished persons in the Church." Some argue that the acknowledged ugliness of earlier

Byzantine types was due to the explicit teaching of Doctors of the Church, and especially of monks; others, that it sprang from mere artistic decadence and clumsiness. Again, some paintings and sculptures represent Christ as bearded, others as beardless.¹

Nor was the symbolism more authoritative, or much more certain, even in those later generations in which the interaction of plastic art and theatrical art tended to stereotype a series of religious tableaux. Two books stand out here far above the rest; the *Biblia Pauperum* and the *Speculum Humanæ Salvationis*—Bible of the Poor and Mirror of Human Salvation. Manuscripts of both are extremely numerous. The former dates from the end of the thirteenth century at latest, and was printed as early as 1460. The latter can be dated exactly, it was composed in 1324. The books themselves, and the influence exercised upon them and upon the Miracle Play by the *Hundred Meditations* on the Life of Christ,² are admirably described by Mâle. Both books deal with Gospel history in a series of types and antitypes; yet, even at this date, and with these increasing opportunities of standardization, there is still much laxity of private choice. For instance, when we come to the Annunciation, the *Biblia Pauperum* parallels this scene with two others, Eve and Gideon. The *Speculum*, on the other hand, gives three: Gideon, the Burning Bush, and Rebecca meeting Eliezer. Again, for the Harrowing of Hell the *Biblia Pauperum* compares this scene with Goliath and David; in the windows of King's College Chapel at Cambridge the type is Israel going forth from Egypt.

But perhaps the iconography of the Virgin Mary shows the strongest proof that these things were far less imposed from above than allowed to grow up from

¹ *Bulletin de la Soc. des ant. de Picardie*, 1846, pp. 320 ff.: discussion of a paper communicated by Abbé Bourgeois. The question is treated casually also in *Mém. Soc. d'Émulation d'Abbeville*, 1852, p. 760.

² A book often ascribed to St. Bonaventura, but really composed by another Franciscan, his disciple, Joannes de Caulibus.

below, and to struggle with each other until one survived and set thenceforward an almost exclusive standard. Even in the Annunciation scene we find wide differences. At Bâle, possibly even as late as A.D. 1200, the conception is charming, but primitive and almost childish. But the groups of Reims and Chartres are thoroughly representative of Durandus's age, when we might look upon the



THE ANNUNCIATION, FROM THE
CATHEDRAL OF BÂLE.

convention as fully developed and fixed for all time. They are of wonderful grace and simplicity; two tall figures side by side; the angel holding a flower, perhaps a lily but perhaps of no botanical character; a flower from Paradise. As early as about 1250, at least, the lily sometimes comes in between the two figures; and this seems to be intended in the Annun-

ciation on the great candelabrum given by Barbarossa to Aachen in about 1165.¹ But in the best age the figures themselves tell their own tale; and to the Reims group in especial, we may exactly apply Dante's description of the same scene as plastically represented in his *Purgatorio*:—

Giurato si saria ch' ei dicesse: *Ave* . . .
Ed avea in atto impressa esta favella,
Ecce ancilla Dei, propriamente,
Come figura in cera si suggella.²

Later, however, the scene changes, and, as many artists or mystics might judge, not for the better. The angel loses much of his earlier dignity, and becomes a

¹ Schnaase, vol. iii, p. 792.

² *Purg.* x, 40. One would have sworn that he was saying Hail! and in her attitude were imprinted these words, *Behold the handmaid of the Lord*, as exactly as a figure is imprinted with a seal on wax.

transfigured page-boy, bringing a lily; the Virgin herself kneels at a *prie-Dieu*, reading her psalter; and a pot of lilies stands between. However we ourselves may decide as between Fra Angelico's Annunciation and that of Reims, there can be no question that they represent different artistic traditions. And this was instinctively recognized by the multitude, who in this case, as in that of the changed fashion of crucifix, invented a miraculous story to account for it. Myrc, the canon of Lilleshall, whose writings throw such valuable light upon the religion of the man in the street during Chaucer's lifetime, addresses his hearers as follows: "Thus, good men, you have now heard of this annunciation. Then be there some that ask why there standeth a wine-pot and a lily between our Lady and Gabriel at her salutation. Thus was the reason; for our Lady at her salutation conceived by sight. And that was the first miracle that was wrought in proving of Christ's faith. And fell thus that a Christian man and a Jew sat together talking of the coming of our Lady. And there, as they were, a wine-pot stood between them. Then said the Christian man to the Jew: 'We believe right as the stalk of the lily groweth, and conceiveth colour of green, and after bringeth forth a white flower without craft of man or any impairing of the stalk; right so our Lady conceived of the Holy Ghost, and afterwards brought forth her son without stain of her body, that is the flower and chief fruit of all women.' Then said the Jew: 'When I see a lily spring out of this pot, I will believe, and not otherwise.' Then anon therewith a lily sprang out of the pot, the fairest that ever was seen. And when the Jew saw that, anon he fell down on knees and said: 'Lady, now I believe that thou conceivedst of the Holy Ghost, Jesu Christ, God, Son of Heaven, and thou a clean maiden before and after.' And so he went and was christened, and was a holy man afterwards. For this reason, the pot and the lily are set between our Lady and Gabriel."¹

¹ E.E.T.S., 1905, p. 108.

Equally fluid, for an even longer time, perhaps, was the tradition of the Virgin's colours. Until about A.D. 1300, it is actually the exception for her to appear in a blue cloak, or with any conspicuous blue in her garments. By 1400, it has become still more exceptional to find her without that blue mantle: indeed, the ordinary untechnical visitors to continental picture-galleries have a comfortable feeling that they do know one thing for certain: Mary can always be recognised by her azure cloak. Yet, if they study the older stained glass with any care, they will find that green, red and golden yellow are by far the Virgin's favourite colours.¹ For this there was a very natural reason: the Queen of Heaven must be royally arrayed; red and green, side by side with gold, were the two most aristocratic colours for dress in the Middle Ages; ecclesiastical disciplinarians, for instance, while very closely prescribing the shape and fashion of clerical costume, gave very wide latitude as to hue; the only colours definitely forbidden were green and red. The artist, therefore, naturally clad his Queen of Heaven in crimson and green and gold; yet, in so doing, he exemplified the weakness of ecclesiastical symbolism. Honorius of Autun, indeed, would wholly or partially excuse him; for Honorius describes how, when the youthful Mary lived in the Temple at Jerusalem with other consecrated maidens of her age, and whenever they were set to work, it was always the crimson or the gold embroidery that fell to Mary's lot, and therefore the others called her Queen.² Yet later medieval moralists were never weary of rebuking the ordinary girls' love of finery by reminding them that the Blessed Virgin had

¹ See Appendix 16. At Chartres, though "la Belle Verrière" shows the B.V.M. in a splendid blue mantle, this is exceptional. I can here speak not only from personal observation but with the concurrence of the custodian who knows every corner of the cathedral. The four remaining paintings in St. Albans Cathedral, of the Virgin beside the Cross, are excellently reproduced in colour in *Archæologia*, vol. lviii (1902), pl. 18. Not one of the four is in blue.

² *Spec. Eccl. De Nat. S. Mariæ*, P.L., vol. clxxii, col. 1000.

been noted for the plainness of her dress, and Pelbart, the great Franciscan Mary-encomiast at the end of the Middle Ages, quotes Albert the Great and Epiphanius and St. German to this same effect. She did not indeed go about in sackcloth, not being an ecclesiastical penitent; yet "her garments were not very precious or coloured or notable. . . . She always wore a shift and tunic, and over this a religious cloak of self-colour, such as religious women were wont to wear in those days."¹ It would be difficult, I think, to find one among the thousand representations which conforms to this description of a cloak self-coloured with the tunic of natural grey. Cloak and tunic are generally in studied contrast with each other, even after the convention of the blue cloak has come in.²

And although, when once that revolutionary change began, it was almost everywhere victorious within a generation or two, yet we may find striking exceptions even in those later times. These may be studied in London, at the National Gallery. No. 20 (Early Westphalian, fifteenth century) shows only a scrap of blue under-robe beneath an ample cloak of brown velvet. In No. 1331 she wears a heavy mantle of bright brocade without a hint of blue; this is by the Sienese Bernardino Fungar, about 1500. Moreover, there was no authoritative ruling even as to the colour of her hair. It is almost always portrayed as golden; yet Pelbart tells us that it was "dark," and "temperately tending to black."³

Lastly, even after some generations of standardization, the conventional colours for Christ's dress were not thoroughly fixed. The rule had gradually been formed in the Passion Play that Christ in His human life should

¹ *Pomerium Sermonum de B. Virgine*, bk. VII, pt. ii, art. 3, c. 7 (ed. Hagenau, 1515, f. 80 a.). Cf. Molanus, p. 164, where the original quotations show that "self-colour" means undyed wool, the grey now called "natural."

² Moreover, this is so not only with the representations of Mary after the Assumption, glorified in heaven, but just as often during her days of suffering on earth, and even at the foot of the Cross.

³ See *Five Centuries of Religion*, vol. i, p. 160.

be in dull purple or purple-brown; the risen and glorified Christ in the crimson of victory. In King's College Chapel this comes out with special clearness; even after the Resurrection, in the garden scene with Mary Magdalene and at the supper of Emmaus, Christ is clad again in the humble colour of humanity, because His divinity was then unrecognized. Here is a clear and comprehensible distinction; yet, so little was the matter definitely regulated, that we find



ALEXANDER'S CELESTIAL JOURNEY.

constant variations of importance. Even at King's College Chapel, in the Ascension scene, when the triumphal crimson seems clearly called for, we find purple; and in other churches the whole colour-convention seems to be ignored, as in Ste.-Madeleine-de-Troyes, where the windows are of the fifteenth century.¹

The symbolism which dilettante imagination loves to find in the minor decorations of medieval

churches is repudiated by the best authors of all parties. The animals, the flowers, the grotesques were almost universally inspired by purely artistic considerations, or at most by familiar tales such as Reynard the Fox, or the Arthurian legends, or well-known fabliaux. Monsieur Mâle, as an orthodox Catholic, and Prof. Hirn, as a detached observer, would equally repudiate the contention that "the grotesque and even the obscene carvings will be found to have been designed for a specific purpose . . . the coarse element was

¹ See Appendix 17.

designed to produce a purely moral impression.”¹ Still less support, if possible, could be found for the theory propounded in certain masonic writings, that the grotesques form a systematic body of satire directed by the medieval freemasons against the clergy.²

There is a whole window at Chartres dedicated to the legends of Charlemagne and Roland; in many great churches, again, (e.g. Bâle, Freiburg, St. Mark’s at Venice) we have the legend of Alexander’s sky-ride with the help of his two gryphons.³ The great king hit upon the ingenious device of harnessing those monsters to a chariot in which he had placed two lofty spears, baited at their points with tempting flesh. The gryphons, in their perpetual struggles to reach the bait, flew higher and higher; and Alexander was thus enabled to survey all the kingdoms of the world. Sculptured examples range from the crude portal of Remagen on the Rhine to beautiful and delicate misericords in the Minsters of Wells, Beverley, Chester, Lincoln, Gloucester and Cartmel.

¹ S. Heath, *The Romance of Symbolism*, 1909, p. 212. The book is scientifically worthless, but fairly typical of the irresponsible writing which often passes current on this subject.

² Reflexions which may serve to moderate the exaggerations of modern symbolists will be found in the following pages by real scholars: Schnaase, *Gesch. d. bild. Künste*, vol. ii, pt. i, 1850, pp. 290, 367, 369; vol. iv, 376; Y. Hirn, *The Sacred Shrine*, pp. 80 ff.; J. v. Schlosser, *Beiträge*, pp. 115-16; Mâle ii, 73-5, 82, 363, 391; Ch. Cahier, *Nouveaux mélanges*, vol. i, 1874, p. 117. De Gourmont allows himself here and there some very entertaining exposures of the symbolistic theories which Huysmans has swallowed uncritically from other authors (pp. 150-2, 159 ff.).

³ For an excellent study of this story in art, see Prof. R. S. Loomis in *The Burlington Magazine*, April and May, 1918. He has collected more than twenty examples, apart from illuminations in MSS.

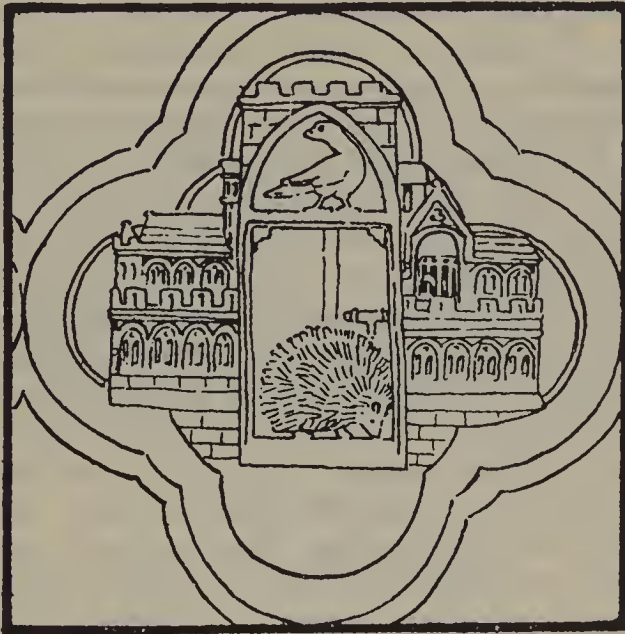
CHAPTER XIV

THE PEOPLE'S MIND

WE see, then, how narrow are the limits within which, with any truth, we can call medieval symbolism a Science. Yet it remains true that a certain number of churchmen, at different times and places, tried to erect it into a science; some, like Durandus, by writing for the public, and others, like Abbot Samson, by prescribing to their own workmen. All this, and the elaborate doctrinal schemes followed in certain great buildings, are excellently set forth in M. Mâle's two volumes, and they are well deserving of study. But, here again, it is necessary to go one step farther, and to inquire how far the ordinary worshipper understood what may have been in the designer's mind.

It would seem impossible to doubt that the splendid statuary of a cathedral like Chartres impressed contemporaries far more than it impresses the average beholder of to-day. The workmanship itself must have created something of the same effect which the heathen statues had upon the people of Rome or Naples—awe and reverence. Much of their symbolism, again, was most simple and evident; St. Laurence with his gridiron, St. Sebastian with his arrows, other martyrs bearing the sword. But what did people in general make of those numerous and elaborate reliefs (for instance) on which Ruskin comments so minutely in his *Bible of Amiens*? Here, as in the last chapter, it will be well to start with a statement of the fashionable modern theory as conceived by an able and orthodox author. The professor of medieval philosophy at Louvain, Maurice de Wulf, deals with this subject in his lectures delivered at Princeton

University, *Philosophy and Civilization in the Middle Ages*. He writes (p. 150): "The *Rationale Divinorum Officiorum* of William [Durand], Bishop of Mende, shows in detail how the cathedrals are at once marvels of art and symbols of prayer. The Church of Amiens, which was the most perfect of the great French monuments, is a striking demonstration of the æsthetic resources of the original scheme. That of Chartres no less brilliantly



THE HEDGEHOG OF AMIENS.

exhibits its iconographic resources. Each stone had its language. Covered with sculpture, it presents a complete religious programme. It is for the people the great book of sacred history, the catechism in images." Let us test this by a concrete example from the cathedral which is here instanced as most perfect, that of Amiens.

These beautiful quatrefoils, which others besides Ruskin have taken as the high-water mark of medieval symbolism, contain a whole series of references to the twelve prophets. The illustration for Zephaniah is taken, as modern

students have shown, from Chapter II, verse 14, which runs thus in the Roman Catholic [Douay] version: "The Lord will make the beautiful city a wilderness . . . and the bittern and the urchin shall lodge in the threshold thereof." *Urchin* is used here, of course, in its primitive sense of *hedgehog*; the Revised Version has "the pelican and the porcupine." Therefore the artist has shown us a building, with two birds and a hedgehog.

But though, indeed, the best men of the Middle Ages knew their Bible very well, yet we have overwhelming evidence not only for popular ignorance, outside the most elementary sayings or events, but also for the Bible-ignorance even of the ordinary clergy. When we ask ourselves, therefore, what this medallion would convey to all but a very small minority of beholders, we must conclude that, if they puzzled themselves about it at all, they would be likely to interpret it by their notions of animal symbolism. But animal symbolism, much as it interested our forefathers, was far from being orderly and scientific; if it had been, it would probably have interested them less. The most elaborate treatise on the symbolism of Bible animals is that of Petrus Berchorius, prior of St.-Éloi at Paris, who died in 1362. It will be instructive, therefore, to see what he has to tell us on this subject; we shall find here, as we find in Durandus, the sum-total of much venerable tradition, augmented from the author's own reading or fancy, and cast into methodical didactic form.¹ Certainly Berchorius gives us plenty of moralizations on this subject. "The urchin or hedgehog is a little beast that . . . is clothed (as Aristotle saith) with prickles in place of hair . . . for all the nutriment of his body goeth to make prickles. Such, my dear brethren, are rich and worldly folk, who have a little body (that is, little grace and virtue) . . . but are thick-set all round with thorns, that is, with riches, that are prickly and disquieting to the mind and heart." And then, again, "Isidore telleth us that the hedgehog

¹ *Opera*, ed. 1730, vol. ii, p. 371.

climbeth trees or vines, casteth down the fruit or the grapes, and then rolleth in them as they lie on the ground ; thus, when he is stuck all over with fruit, he goeth home to nourish his young therewith. Therefore he is a type of evil men who hold high office in the Church ; for such men climb into high offices as into trees, and thus get and collect and accumulate fruit (that is, worldly wealth), not attending to the profit of the people subjected to them, but only to their own gain . . . for in these days such men enrich their relations from the



que est le hericum

THE GUILLE OF THE HEDGEHOG.

patrimony of Christ crucified. . . . Alas ! how many hedgehogs of this kind we have in the Church ! ” And so on for a whole folio column. But then, suddenly, the wind changes, and we find that the hedgehog is the type no longer of a bad man, but of the perfect Christian. For this beast, according to some medieval naturalists, has five different stomachs, arranged one after the other for different stages of digestion. Therefore, in this, he resembles the righteous man, who has five different processes of meditating upon God’s word ; which five processes Berchorius thereupon proceeds to explain in detail. Again, by rolling himself into an impenetrable ball against dogs and other foes, the hedgehog presents

a type of the truly religious and contemplative life, self-sufficient and securely guarded from temptation or distraction. Moreover, Aristotle, in the sixth chapter of the ninth book of his *Historia Animalium*, tells us of a man at Byzantium whose tame hedgehog foretold the weather by running in or out of his cave. So "all hedgehogs—that is, all good men—have a presentiment and prevision of impending evil weather [in religion] . . . that is, of the pains of hell." And, even as this aforesaid Byzantine set himself up for a weather-prophet on the strength of his hedgehog's infallible instinct, so there are many folk in this world who exploit what they have learnt from others as though it were their own native wisdom. Thus Berchorius has a text for every argument; all is extremely persuasive and extremely edifying; but it leaves us still doubtful whether the hedgehog symbolizes a child of God or a limb of the devil. What, then, could the ordinary worshipper at Amiens make of these beasts which might be painted in black or in white according to individual fancy? For this is no isolated instance; it could be paralleled from more than one of those famous medallions, and from dozens of places elsewhere. Mâle says no more than the truth: "There were multitudes of variations [in animal symbolism]. I know several fourteenth century books in which animals are taken as typical of vices; there are no two which agree exactly" (ii, 357). He rejects no less emphatically the attempts to read symbolism into floral ornaments and grotesques.¹ Giraldus Cambrensis, writing about A.D. 1200, tells us that he himself invented the symbolism in his *Topographia Hibernica* out of his own head, and that the Archbishop of Canterbury commended him for it.²

The want of system in symbolical moralization, and the indifference of the medieval mind to consistency or even ordinary probability in this field, may easily be tested by reference to one very common book, and

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 73, 82.

² *Opp.*, R.S., vol. iii, p. 334. Cf. Schlosser, *Beiträge*, p. 169.

another fairly accessible. The *Gesta Romanorum* was perhaps the most popular of all collections of anecdotes designed to help the clergy in their sermons and their religious teaching. It dates from the thirteenth century, and one of the earliest versions of the book has been translated by Swan and printed in Bohn's series. Tale 121 is a famous medieval story, alluded to in *The Owl and the Nightingale*, of a jealous old knight who, having killed a nightingale because it pleased his wife with its song, gave her in scorn the bird's heart to eat. This knight, the moralizer assures us, is a type of Christ! No. 140, again, is a tale very discreditable to the Emperor Heraclius: yet "the Emperor is God." After Tale 171, again we are told: "My beloved, the Emperor is God"; yet, this time there is actually no emperor in the story! Again, the Early English Text Society has published two fifteenth century translations of the same tales, with somewhat different moralizations, yet not less repugnant to common sense. The tenth story in the collection, for instance, is that of an emperor who made a tyrannous law "that each man should hold, upon pain of death, the day of his birth as an holy day." With the aid of Virgil and his magic arts, this emperor discovered that a certain smith regularly broke the law. Upon which the moralist assures us that the Emperor stands for "our Lord Jesu Christ, the which hath ordained for law that each man should keep the Sabbath day.¹ Virgil . . . is the Holy Ghost, which setteth up a preacher to show virtues and vices, not sparing no more the rich than the poor. But nowadays, if the preacher saith sooth, or telleth who breaketh the commandment or the will of Christ, forsooth he shall be threatened of the enemies of Christ, i.e. evil men, which neither loveth God neither their neighbour. . . . In time before, [men] were devout, blessed and meek; and now they have no devotion, and be cruel

¹ I have pointed out elsewhere that the puritanical idea of Sunday as equivalent with the Jewish Sabbath has its roots in the Middle Ages. (*Medieval Village*, pp. 255, 272, and App. 34).

and wicked and have no soul ; and therefore he that will say sooth now, may be silent, and have a broken head." All these reflections are ordinary medieval common-places ; but there is only the faintest excuse for them in the actual stories. In the face of facts like these, can we believe that the Amiens hedgehog, any more than the majority of symbolical representations on that magnificent façade, conveyed any religious or moral teaching of primary importance to the multitude in general ? The whole pile would, of course, impress them with solemn admiration ; the array of statues and bas-reliefs might well attune their thoughts to devotion, as music does, or as the statues of gods and demi-gods had raised men's thoughts in Greece and Rome ; but, of the religion of the Lord's Prayer or of the Parables, there is far less even at Amiens (let alone, in a village church) than could be conveyed in a few simple discourses from the pulpit.

It is sometimes pleaded that such an application of common-sense tests is anachronistic ; that medieval folk themselves had never any difficulties here, and that the fault lies really in modern critics, purblind with book-reading and ignorant of the true mind of the past. But, on the contrary, the ignorance and the anachronism lie in this apologetic plea ; a large proportion of medieval clergy were often in serious difficulties with the symbolism of the Church. One of the most valuable of the books written for the instruction of parish priests is the *Festial* of John Myrc, a contemporary of Chaucer. On p. 261 of the E.E.T.S. edition, Myrc (whose book is written as a guide to his fellow-priests) warns against the popular errors bred by even the most familiar of symbolical representations. "Then, for [*i.e.* because] these four evangelists be likened to four divers beasts, and be so painted in four parties of Christ [*i.e.* at the four angles of a square in which Christ occupies the centre] ; that is, for Mark a lion, for Matthew a man, for Luke a calf, and for John an eagle, therefore many lewd [*i.e.* unlearned] men and women ween that they were such beasts, and

not men. But they that so understand, they shall know [that] they be so likened to these beasts, for Christ's doings in the Gospel that they wrote was like to these beasts' kind"—that is, Matthew emphasizes Christ's human nature, Luke His sacrifice, as the Jews slew calves under their law; Mark, His resurrection (and we all know that a lion's cubs are born dead, and are roused to life by their father's roaring); John, the ineffable mysteries upon which, like the sun, only an eagle can gaze undazzled. Myrc himself seems not to realize that this symbolism comes originally from Ezekiel. And, in another passage (p. 124), he warns his fellow-priests against common folk who sometimes ask them awkward questions. "For it is oft seen that lewd men, the which be of many words and proud in their wit, will ask priests divers questions of things that touchen to service of Holy Church, and especially of this [Easter] time; and, gladly [they ask] such priests as cannot make a suitable answer, so for to put them to shame. Wherefore I have titled [*i.e.* set down] here divers points which that been needful to each priest to know; so he that will look and hold it in his heart, he may make an answer, so that he shall do himself worship, and other [folk] profit." And, apart from this plain confession, we have other explicit evidence for popular and priestly ignorance. It is not only that we find how a master-glazier himself, after describing many saints or subjects in the windows for which he is charging, specifies in one case simply a window of two lights, "wherein is one great prophet."¹ The pseudo-Chaucerian tale of Beryn is as valuable for certain sides of social history as Chaucer himself; it shows us the pilgrims reaching Canterbury at last. But in the cathedral, instead of interesting themselves in the images of saints or prophets or kings, they are described as going about and "goggling with their heads" at the blazoned windows, in which they try to recognize familiar coats

¹ A. de la Fons, *Les Artistes du nord de la France*, p. 53; the date is 1425.

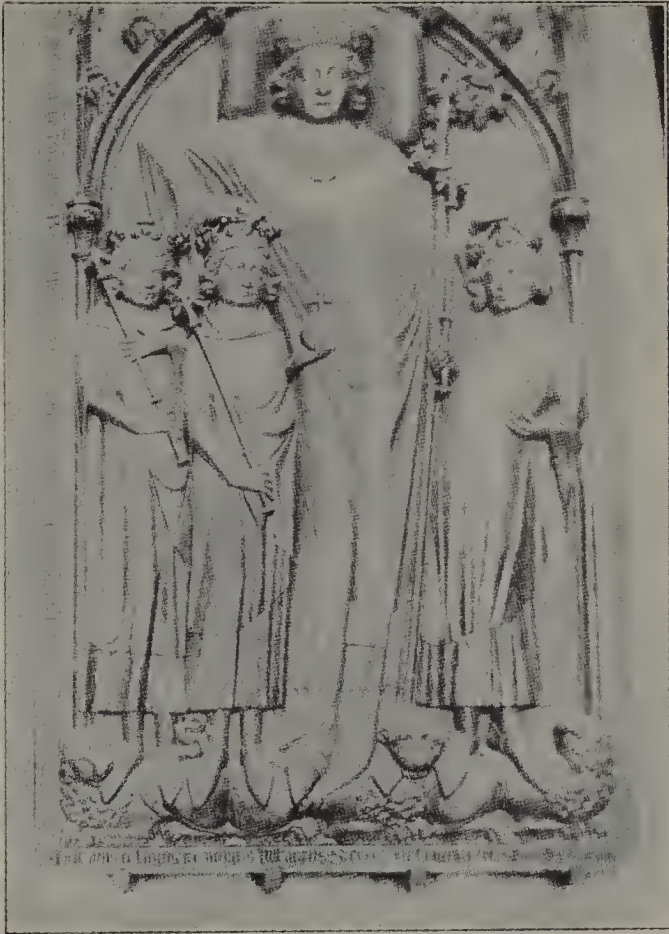
of arms. Here was what they could understand ; these coats would be known to them, among other ways, through inn signs ; for it is probable that many of these—the Red Lion, Blue Boar, Black Bull, and so on—were originally the arms of knights or squires who were lords of the town or village, or who commonly put up at the hostelry and hung their shields outside. The Swiss reformer Zwingli, as we shall see later on, deprecated the destruction of glass, on the ground that people did not



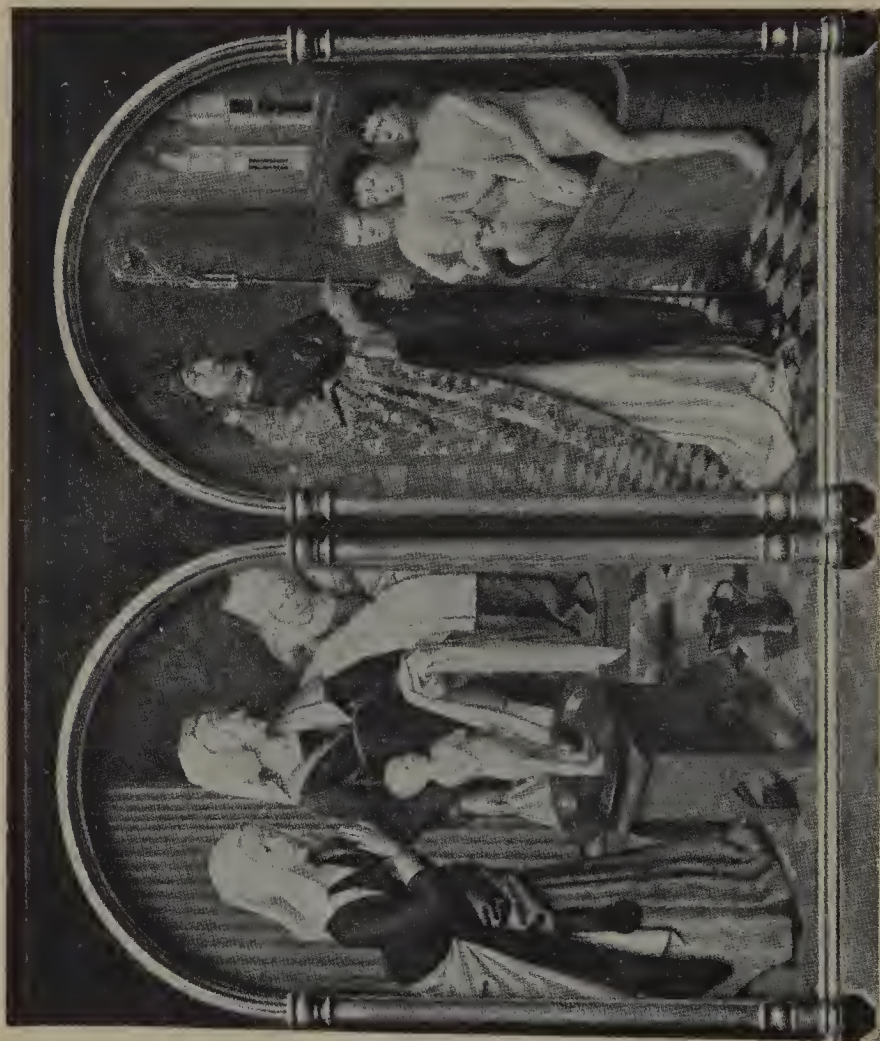
THE THREE KINGS, AT MILAN.

worship the saints in the windows, as they did those carved in niches or painted on walls.

Again, Chaucer's contemporary, the friar who wrote *Dives and Pauper*, tells us that "it is a common saw" that a bishop's mitre has always two lappets hanging down, to "betoken that this land [of England] hath been twice renegade and perverted : that is false ; for sith this land took first the faith the people was never renegade" (Precept viii). But the author himself goes on to assert that the double



AN ARCHBISHOP, TWO EMPERORS, AND A KING.



TWO MIRACLES OF ST. NICHOLAS.

horn of the mitre betokens the bishop's knowledge of both Testaments, the Old and the New. Yet nothing is more certain (for it is familiar to antiquarians of all religious schools) than that none of the clergy, originally, wore any headdress whatever in church; that the mitre came in only about A.D. 1000 at earliest; and that it was then a round cap without horns. But, gradually, it evolved a depression in the middle, like the modern "Trilby" hat; and, finally, it took the horned shape familiar to our two symbolists. Myrc, again, warns his hearers in his *Festial* against a common delusion as to the three Magi. The midmost of these was commonly represented turning his head backward as he rode. Says Myrc: "Ignorant men have an opinion that he had slain a man, wherefore he turned backward; but God forbid that this opinion were true!" At Emneth, in Norfolk, where there is a flat tomb carved with a long cross elaborately floriated at the top, something after the fashion of a wheel with spokes, the common folk attributed it to a legendary local hero, Hickafrick or Hickathrift. This man, in defence against the petty tyrant of his fields, had taken his own waggon-pole for spear and the wheel for a shield, and had thus driven off the lord and his minions. It was the tomb that suggested the story, just as the cross-legged monuments, a type conceived from purely artistic motives, have been interpreted as symbolical of crusaders. Very similar is the story of numerous votive offerings still to be seen in the Church of Sant' Agostino alla Zecca, at Naples. There, the popular imagination has been struck by a remarkable life-sized figure, extraordinarily realistic, representing a saint (I think, St. Agatha) pierced to the heart by a long dagger thrust in at the collar-bone. This statue has interpreted itself, in the people's mind, as the patron saint of the dagger-thrust; for there are still more stabbing-cases in Naples than in any other European city of equal population. Therefore men who had a vendetta on hand have vowed their weapon as an

offering to the saint ; so that we see, hanging beside the altar, a large number of triumphant stiletti. The many unoccupied nails intermingled with these trophies tell a still more dismal story. At different times men have borrowed these votive daggers from the shrine, as lucky weapons, more likely than any other to do the deed. In many cases the borrowed stiletto has had no luck ; the borrower himself has fallen ; his vow has never been



VOTIVE STILETTI.

performed, and there stands the empty nail in testimony of at least two fatal frays.

Very similar, in all probability, is the explanation of the celebrated "Toothache Capital" at Wells Cathedral. Hard by this carving lies Bishop Bytton, who died in 1274, in the odour of sanctity, and whose tomb was specially frequented by sufferers from toothache. The guide-books, even the most authoritative, labour to explain how a tomb which could not have been placed there much before 1300 should have dictated the sym-

bolism of a capital which, to all appearance, dates from the same time as its neighbours; that is, a century before Bytton's death. The central tower, they point out, fell down; we may therefore presume that it crushed some of the capitals, and that this one (with two other grotesques showing teeth) was carved after Bytton's death, in obvious allusion to the good bishop's dental miracles. This would bring the making of these capitals into the episcopate of Burnell; and that would explain why, side by side with the toothache head, is a figure extracting a thorn—or let us call it a *bur*—from its foot.¹

But the carving of this capital is so characteristic of an earlier date, and resembles its fellows so closely in style, as to render this theory improbable from the very beginning. Even in the rare cases (as in the naves of Westminster Abbey and Beverley Minster) where the later artists have taken great pains to



TOOTHACHE AT OVER (CAMBS).

imitate the older work, no trained architectural eye could possibly mistake one for the other; neither the craftsmen nor their patrons had any idea of exact imitation in the modern sense; their instincts were not antiquarian but creative. On the other hand, a quite contrary explanation of the capital would be in full accordance with medieval facts. This toothache-caricature is, in fact, a common medieval motive; it occurs, for instance, in a cloister-boss at Lincoln Minster, and as a gargoyle at Over (Cambs) among other similar grotesques, for none of which we can offer any probable symbolic explanation. Moreover,

¹ E.g. Dr. Dearmer's *Wells Cathedral*, 1898, p. 92; cf. 89, 125.

at Grandson in Switzerland (anciently in Burgundy) there is a still closer analogy. The capitals in that remarkable church are of very nearly the Wells date, perhaps fifty years earlier, and proportionately ruder. Here, on the south-western respond, is a series of five grotesques all connected with medicine. The left-hand figure is in an attitude difficult to describe here, but unmistakable to all who are familiar with medieval medical methods.



TOOTHACHE AT GRANDSON.

The next is solemnly feeling his pulse; the third and fourth represent respectively the thorn and the toothache, just as at Wells; the fifth is unfortunately obscured by the organ-gallery; its mouth is wide open, and it is very likely showing its tongue to the doctor. We have here, therefore, a series of grotesques based upon common daily scenes, analogous not only to the two Wells subjects under discussion, but also to the equally famous subjects from that same cathedral, of the cobbler at his work, and of the fruit-stealers and their fate. Moreover, the general analogy is equally close;

at Grandson, as at Wells, there are one or two Biblical or definitely religious subjects among a large majority of capitals representing either plain foliage or evident grotesques.

With this clue, let us reconsider the relation between Bishop Bytton and the toothache grotesques. One of the most conspicuous of these is within easy sight of the bishop's tomb. It is likely enough that we have cause and effect here; but in which direction did the current run? We may avoid all artistic improbability by supposing that here, as at Naples, it was the pre-existent carving which suggested miraculous influence to a miracle-hungry people. The bishop, so holy in his life that men naturally prayed to him in death, appears as the patron of toothache, just as the Naples saint with a dagger at her heart appears as the patroness of the dagger-thrust. Even if we neglected the evidence of style, it would be more in consonance with medieval mentality that the impressive carving should suggest the miracle, than that the miracle should suggest a carving which fits in so well with all the other Wells grotesques.¹ So it was also, by confession of orthodox modern symbolists, with the legend of St.-Denis and other saints having walked some distance after decapitation, bearing their heads in their hands. First came the symbolist, who represented decapitated martyrs as holding their own heads; then "that popular error throve whereby they were fancied to have taken up their several heads after death, and carried the same to the place where their remains were worshipped."² P. Saintyves reckons that there were about eighty saints reputed to have carried their own heads.³

These may be illustrated by a still stranger incident. St. Nicholas, Bishop of Myra, became in the later Middle

¹ Schlosser (*Beiträge*, p. 7) gives a similar case from Greek antiquity.

² Cf. *Five Centuries of Religion*, vol. i, pp. 49 ff. The words are those of the Jesuit Father Henschen in the later eighteenth century.

³ *Les Saints Successeurs des Dieux*, Paris, 1907, ch. ii.

Ages the patron saint of children, especially schoolboys. Yet what specially distinguished him in life was the multitude of pagans whom he baptized in Asia Minor.

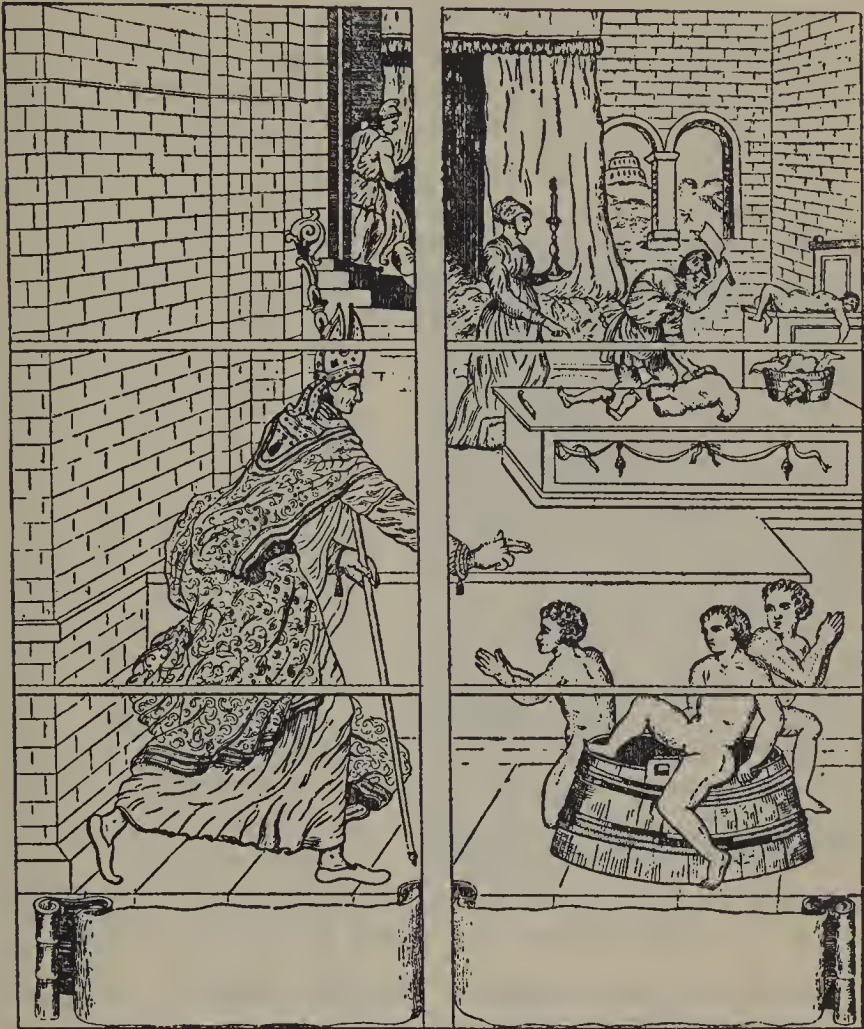


THE MURDEROUS HOST.

Therefore he was commonly represented beside a baptismal font, in which stood three naked pagans. It was a common rule of medieval symbolism (as it had been of Greek and Roman symbolism before it) to represent the saint, or the hero of any event, as larger in stature than the other actors in the scene. Therefore, as time went on, these three pagans were mistaken for three boys; the round barrel-like font became a pickling-tub; and the legend was invented that St. Nicholas, putting up at an inn, found there a cannibalistic hostess. The host, under persuasion of this woman, had killed three children and pickled them; St. Nicholas was divinely warned of the event; and, instead of eating them, he restored them to life.¹ The story appears early, in a sermon attributed

¹ A. Maury in *Revue archéologique*, 1847, p. 615. Père Cahier refers the legend also to a misunderstood symbolism, tracing it to a story of three officers whom St. Nicholas miraculously freed from prison. (*Vitraux de Bourges*, pp. 257 ff.) Mâle agrees with Cahier (ii, 367-8, 420-1). Canon Corblet traces the legend also to misunderstood symbolism; Abbé Laroche, who criticizes this view, gives no serious reasons for his objections (*Rev. de l'art chrétien*, 1891, p. 105). There is a representation of this scene, almost obliterated, on the south wall of Honington Church (Suffolk).

to St. Bonaventura.¹ It became very popular not only in the Middle Ages but far beyond ; it figures as the characteristic Nicholas-miracle at the foot of the statue erected



A MIRACLE OF ST. NICHOLAS.

at Auxerre in 1774 by the Confrérie de St.-Nicolas on the house by the river-side.

Even more remarkable is another episode in the iconography of St. Nicholas, whom this pseudo-Bonaventura

¹ See Appendix 19.

celebrates as "distinguished among the saints of his own day by most noteworthy and stupendous miracles."¹ The Golden Legend tells us how, "the first day that he was washen and bathed, he addressed him right up in the basin; and he would not take the breast nor the pap but once on the Wednesday and once on the Friday; and in his young age he eschewed the plays and japes of other young children." Another version was that, when the saint was baptized, he stood upright in prayer to receive



ST. NICHOLAS, FROM A BOOK OF HOURS.

the chrism upon his forehead.² This story is admirably illustrated in the beautiful triptych by Gerard David which was shown in the recent Exhibition of Flemish Art at the Royal Academy in London, and which, by the liberality of the owner, I am permitted to reproduce here. But, at a very early date, this representation was misinterpreted by the popular imagination. The trouvère Robert Wace, who wrote a metrical Life of St. Nicholas not later than A.D. 1155, tells the story in great detail. St. Nicholas,

¹ An excellent little monograph is that of A. Marguillier, *St.-Nicolas*, in the series of "L'Art et les Saints," published by Laurens of Paris. It contains more than thirty illustrations, from a tenth century painting to nineteenth century chap-books. Much light is thrown upon the introduction of Nicholas-worship into the West in the eleventh century by Prof. G. R. Coffman, *A New Theory concerning the Origin of the Miracle Play* (Menasha, W.S., 1914). There is also a study of the legend, with illustrations from St.-Étienne-de-Beauvais, in the 1854 volume of *Mémoires de la soc. académique de l'Oise*.

² Marguillier, p. 12.

though an unknown stranger, was by divine inspiration suddenly elected by the people of Myra as their bishop; and nobody was more excited by this miracle than his hostess.

“The hostess of the house where he had lodged and slept that night, hearing that he was ordained and set in the bishop's see, for the joy that she felt at this news left her child in the bath; for that evening she had made a fire and the child was in an earthen vessel. For in those days men made vessels of that sort, *pan* was the name. So was this mother confused, and so beside herself with joy, that she left her child on the fire. The fire burned, the water waxed hot, and then it began to boil, to wallop and to roar; and the child within the pan, whose body was tender and new, sat within this boiling water and played with the bubbles at its will; never in this boiling water did it feel the smallest hurt.

When the Mass [of Nicholas's consecration] was over, then the mother bethought herself that she had left her child in the bath upon the burning fire. Then she went running homewards and crying upon her child by name. When she had come within her house, as a woman distraught, she found the child in all health, safe and sound within the boiling pan. Then she took her child and brought it before the whole people and told them the miracle that had befallen her. The people held



THE CHILD IN THE BATH, FROM A
BRASS AT LÜBECK.

this for a great marvel; much did St. Nicholas wax forthwith in great renown throughout that country. Painful would it be for me to recount, and painful for you to hear, the great miracles and kindnesses which he did to many Christian folk.”¹ It is remarkable that Wace’s version of the story is a century older than the *Golden Legend*, and, again, that, two centuries and more



THE CHILD IN THE BATH, FROM AUXERRE CATHEDRAL.

before David, about the middle of the thirteenth century, it was represented in the windows of Auxerre Cathedral, and again on one of the great episcopal tombs at Lübeck. In the Auxerre picture, lest there should be any doubt in the beholder’s mind, one devil is seen stirring the fire, while another is busy with the bellows. Yet, though that is the order in which the two versions of this episode have come down to us both in writing and

¹ R. Wace, *St. Nicolas*, ed. N. Delius, Bonn, 1850, p. 6.

in picture, it can scarcely be doubted that here, as elsewhere, popular imagination rather exaggerated the legend than toned it down, and that the baptism developed into the caldron-bath, not the caldron-bath into the baptism.¹

Strangest of all, perhaps, is the story of St. Wilgeforte, which I have told more fully elsewhere.² The most



TWO NICHOLAS-MIRACLES.

ancient crucifixes, as we have seen, commonly represented Christ as clothed in a long Byzantine robe, and with flowing hair.³ When, in the Middle Ages proper, the present type grew up and carried all before it, then in a few generations the surviving examples of the older type lent themselves to misinterpretation. There are historical indications which suggest that the new legend

¹ The caldron-bath is also figured on the Nicholas-eredos in Bayeux Cathedral. For another favourite Nicholas-legend, developed in great detail in the stained glass of Auxerre Cathedral, see Appendix 19.

² *Five Centuries of Religion*, vol. i, p. 546.

³ For the scandal caused in sixth century France by a half-unclad crucifix, see Schlosser's quotation from Gregory of Tours (*Beiträge*, p. 9).

grew up through a misunderstanding of the most famous, perhaps, among these archaic crucifixes, the *Volto Santo* of Lucca.¹ This image, reproduced in medieval embroidery upon a chasuble now preserved at Stonyhurst, was described in 1888, before it had been identified by an experienced antiquary, as "a singular female saint with a beard, and hanging upon a cross fully clothed."



ST. WILGEFORTE.

This is exactly how it struck some fertile imagination of the Middle Ages, at a date when the four-nail clothed crucifix was well out of fashion. The figure being thus mistaken for a woman, a popular legend was invented to account for it. She was daughter to a King of Portugal; she prayed God to preserve her from marriage by disfiguring her; He gave her a beard, the princely suitor thenceforth disdained her, and her angry father crucified her. She was soon worshipped all through Europe as Santa Liberata, Sanct Oncommer, Sainte Wilgeforte, Maid Uncumber; and we know from Sir Thomas More that, before her statue in St. Paul's Cathedral, the *femme incomprise* would offer oats to obtain deliverance from her husband (*Eng. Works*, 1557, p. 194). The story of this popular mis-

conception is told at some length by the Jesuit fathers in the Bollandist *Acta Sanctorum*, under the date of July 5. St. Wilgeforte is still worshipped in the little church just outside the Abbey of St.-Wandrille in Normandy; there you may see before her statue offerings no longer of oats but of wheaten bread; and her votaries come no longer for deliverance from husbands,

¹ This is traced by the Bollandist Fathers in *A.A.S.S.*, Jnl. v, 50 (ed. 1868).

but for dyspepsia or for difficulties in earning their daily bread.

And, as ancient artistic traditions were thus misunderstood and distorted, so also were ancient ceremonies. The Pope, on certain occasions, keeps up the original tradition of the Lord's Supper, and communicates with his face to the people. The Middle Ages, which had gradually changed this primitive Eucharist into the Mass, wherein the priest turns away from the people to face an altar, evolved their own interpretation of a phenomenon so strange and disconcerting as this ancient tradition had already become. Giraldus Cambrensis, a man distinguished not only for his birth and learning but also for his ecclesiastical dignity, tells us that the custom was introduced to obviate such abuses as took place under Pope Sylvester II. That Pontiff was conspicuous in his own day for learning; moreover, he had studied in Spain, and the Spanish schools, with their proximity to Mohammedan culture, were always ill-famed for the Black Arts. Sylvester, therefore, earned the reputation of a sorcerer; and Giraldus tells us that he was accustomed to slip the consecrated wafer, at Communion, into a little bag that hung at his neck, in order to utilize it in these nefarious practices. Therefore the rule was introduced that the Pope should face the people, who can thus assure themselves that he actually puts the host into his mouth and swallows it. It is generally admitted now that the fable of Pope Joan originated in a similar miscomprehension of ancient symbolic ceremonies.

Finally, the saints themselves, and some of the greatest, have had their phases and even their eclipses in the popular mind. This is admirably brought out by Dr. A. van Gennep in the *Revue d'histoire franciscaine*, vol. iv, 1927, pp. 113 ff. Certain saints, in Savoy, "have not been suppressed in the strict sense of the word, but replaced, often through similarity of names. The fact is specially remarkable in the case of St. Francis of Sales, who, in popular devotion, has replaced St. Francis of

Assisi." "He has driven him out of his oldest and most venerable sanctuary in Savoy, at Chambéry"; after the fifteen years' break at the Revolution, the people had forgotten the original dedication of the cathedral, and there were no protests when, at its re-dedication, St. Francis of Sales was imposed as the patron saint. "St. Clara is nowhere invoked in Savoy nowadays; but St. Clair, who cures sore eyes, is still prayed to in old sanctuaries." There has been similar confusion between St. Antony the Hermit, and St. Antony of Padua (pp. 118, 140-1, 144-5). Such confusions would have been altogether impossible if symbolism had had a firm hold on the popular imagination; St. Antony the hermit with a pig at his side could never have been confused with his Paduan namesake holding the Child-Jesus in his arms.

Medieval symbolism, therefore, was less the child of science than of ignorance; it was born and bred less in reflection than in imaginative impulse. No doubt some of the above-quoted instances may be said to illustrate legend rather than symbolism; but the two shade off imperceptibly into each other; both are born of the same spirit. Symbolism did indeed work under a certain sense of ecclesiastical discipline; but the creative energy was far stronger than the controlling forces; and here, even more than in the field of theological dogma, the learned classes were forced to accept what tradition had handed down to them, and to weld it as best they could into a philosophical system. Nor, in facing this fact, are we belittling medieval art in any way; rather the contrary. That was what William Morris called it, a People's Art; and the very considerable leaven of symbolism which worked in it was largely a people's symbolism. Indeed, it sometimes shocked the best and most learned men. Wyclif was not more disgusted by the ordinary pictorial representations of the Trinity, with their gross anthropomorphism, than (as we shall see) post-Reformation Popes were; and Gerson, the blameless Chancellor of Paris University in the early

fifteenth century, publicly expressed his indignation at the so-called *Ventre Notre-Dame*.¹ In a Christmas-Day sermon, Gerson said to his congregation: "We ought to avoid with great care the false painting of any story in Holy Scripture, in so far as it can be well done. This I say partly by reason of an image which is in the Carmelite [friars' church at Paris] and other like places; images [of the Blessed Virgin] which show in her womb a Trinity, as though the whole Trinity had taken man's flesh within the Virgin Mary. And, more marvellous still, there is a hell painted therein; and I cannot see wherefore men do such work; for, in my judgment, there is neither beauty nor devotion in such paintings; and this must be a cause of error, and of indignation or indevotion." The editor of Etienne Boileau quotes this as one example of the exuberance of popular imagination: "The eccentricities of taste had revelled in giving all sorts of forms [to images]; there were moving statues, 'with wagging eyebrows and eyes'; there were statues that opened; 'item, the *Ventre de Notre Dame*, opening, wherein is the Trinity; and the said work of art has St. Peter and St. Paul at its two flanks.'" (Inventory of Charles V [of France, 1337-80]).²

Moreover, this childlike activity of imagination was matched with a childlike forgetfulness.³ Not only were these new fancies built on the ruins of past and forgotten facts, but the whole system fell gradually into oblivion. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, until the Romantic Revival, there survived scarcely a glimmer of these ancient orthodoxies, even among the orthodox, except in the commonest and simplest matters. The

¹ Quoted by A. N. Didron (*Christian Iconography*, vol. ii, p. 60), who points out that this fashion of representing the Incarnation was in fact heretical, and that a similar heresy, in a less startling form, was implied in the symbolism of many chasubles worn in his own day (1843).

² E. Boileau, *Métiers de Paris*, 1879, p. 43, n. 2.

³ Quicherat shows how inattentive even the medieval clergy might be, for generation after generation, to the most conspicuous inscriptions in their own churches (ii, 179).

learned Didron has to correct the far more learned Montfaucon, one of the greatest of all ecclesiastical antiquaries. At Chartres, the cathedral where, above all others, we might expect the true traditions to have been kept alive among an unbroken succession of canons and dignitaries, a great deal is still in doubt; Mâle, who is probably the best living authority, disagrees with Bulteau, of the last generation, who made the cathedral his lifelong study. At Reims, nobody can put a certain name to the most remarkable of all the male figures, which is even more reminiscent of Greek statuary than the Annunciation group; it is commonly called Solomon by modern antiquaries, but this seems to rest upon uncertain conjecture and analogy. The kings and queens which decorate some of the greatest of French churches are, at bottom, as uncertain in their nomenclature as the similar series at Wells. Santa Zita of Lucca became naturalized in England as St. Sithe; and, in despite of her emblem which might have kept him straight, the learned Roman Catholic symbolist, Fr. Husenbeth, mistook her for St. Osyth.¹ If these things had really been recognized as integral parts of a great religious science; if the Church had truly felt them to constitute one of the most important factors in her teaching, is it possible that nine-tenths of this symbolism should have become a mere playground for the modern antiquary? It is with these very important reservations, therefore, that we must accept modern statements as to the universality and paramount religious importance of medieval symbolism.

¹ See *Notes and Queries*, series xii, vol. xii, pp. 107, 180, 216, and *The Times* correspondence columns for May 31 and June 9, 1927, with earlier and later letters.

CHAPTER XV

THE POOR MAN'S BIBLE

LET us apply this same test of recorded fact to the proverbial saying, "The Church was the Bible of the Poor." No doubt, in most cases, the church wall was indeed the only Bible that the poor man had; but how far did art, whether pictorial or plastic or scenic, really represent the complete and unadulterated Bible?

We have already seen the stress which theologians, when they were writing most seriously, laid upon the details of the Bible text.

It will be still more evident to anyone who reads the originals with their context, that those speculations of Honorius and Vincent are dictated by the necessity of conforming their conceptions of the Resurrection to such stories as that of Eve and Adam's rib, and to such details as those



EVE AND THE SERPENT, FROM SANT' AMBROGIO AT MILAN.

of 1 Cor. xv, taken in their most literal sense. It is true the Middle Ages were less in love with the literal sense than the modern world is, whether Catholic or non-Catholic. Mâle writes very truly: "Since the Council of Trent the Church has left the method of symbolism in the shade, and has clung by preference to the literal sense of the Old Testament; so that the exegesis founded on symbolism, which the Fathers of the Church use constantly and almost exclusively, is generally ignored

nowadays.”¹ Still, though the Middle Ages laid most stress upon what they defined as the allegorical, moral or anagogical truths of the Bible, yet even the literal sense was to them absolute and authoritative. The mood which modern folk call *bibliolatry* is as prominent in the scholastic philosophers as in the Anglican divines of the seventeenth century; perhaps even more prominent, except in so far as private judgment was then forbidden, and the interpretation even of the literal sense was reserved for the Church. Aquinas, for instance, teaches that the author of Holy Writ is God, in whose power it is to signify His meaning, not by words only (as man also can do) but also by things themselves. It follows, as the first consequence of this authorship, that the Holy Scriptures can never contain an untruth in their literal sense; rather, we must believe all that stands in the Bible as God's Word. For not only all that relates to matters of faith and morals, but its historical contents also are truths for which God stands sponsor. Therefore, if (for instance) anyone said that Samuel was not the son of Elkanah, it would follow that the Divine Scriptures would be false, which would be to contradict the Faith, however indirectly. Even the Council of Trent, in its fourth session, characterized the Old and New Testament as “dictated either orally by Christ, or by the Holy Ghost.”

Everything written in the Bible, therefore, must in its literal meaning be literally true; but a great many of the most important Biblical texts are not capable of representation in plastic art; therefore the painter or sculptor, like the theologian, found a far more congenial field in allegory. Even in the greatest cathedrals there was no serious attempt, and there scarcely could have been, to bring the Bible before Christian folk with anything approaching the completeness with which Catholic or non-Catholic can now study the volume at the cost of

¹ II, 179. The whole of this section explains very clearly the genesis of medieval allegorization.

a few pence. The common medieval word for this book was *Bibliotheca*, "the library"; for such, indeed, it is. How much of this could, at the very best, have been taught by painting and sculpture? Many of the finest psalms are quite incapable of full pictorial representation; a very inconsiderable proportion of the most magnificent chapters in the prophets could be thus conveyed; it would be impossible to paint or carve anything which should express St. Paul's triumphant ending to the eighth chapter of Romans, or the splendid rhetoric of the Epistle to the Hebrews. Nobody ever attempted this, and for the best of reasons. Nor did the artists or their patrons grapple with more than a small fraction of the history and romance which might have been expressed. Is there any evidence that the tragedy of Jephthah and his daughter was ever represented? or the idyll of Ruth and Boaz? apart, of course, from a single little statue in a Jesse-tree, which might serve as a theme for some preacher who should tell the people the whole story. Yet we have evidence that, even to the ordinary clergy, the idyll of Ruth was a sealed book. The Knight of La Tour Landry wrote a manual for his daughters' education with the help, he tells us, of two priests and two other clerics. He undertakes to tell the story of Ruth, but from pure imagination; beyond the name of the heroine and the simple fact of her widowhood, there is no single point of contact with the actual Bible story.¹ Nor did the clergy ever prompt a full artistic rendering of many among the finest scenes even in Judges and Samuel and Kings and Chronicles. As to the Gospels, many incidents in the life of Christ are among the most frequent themes; yet His blessing of the little children is seldom or never portrayed, and there is scarcely any attempt to give a full representation of the parables. The good Samaritan is, indeed, sometimes represented in great churches as a type of Christ Himself; but far less often than stories of the saints. As to the Sower, the

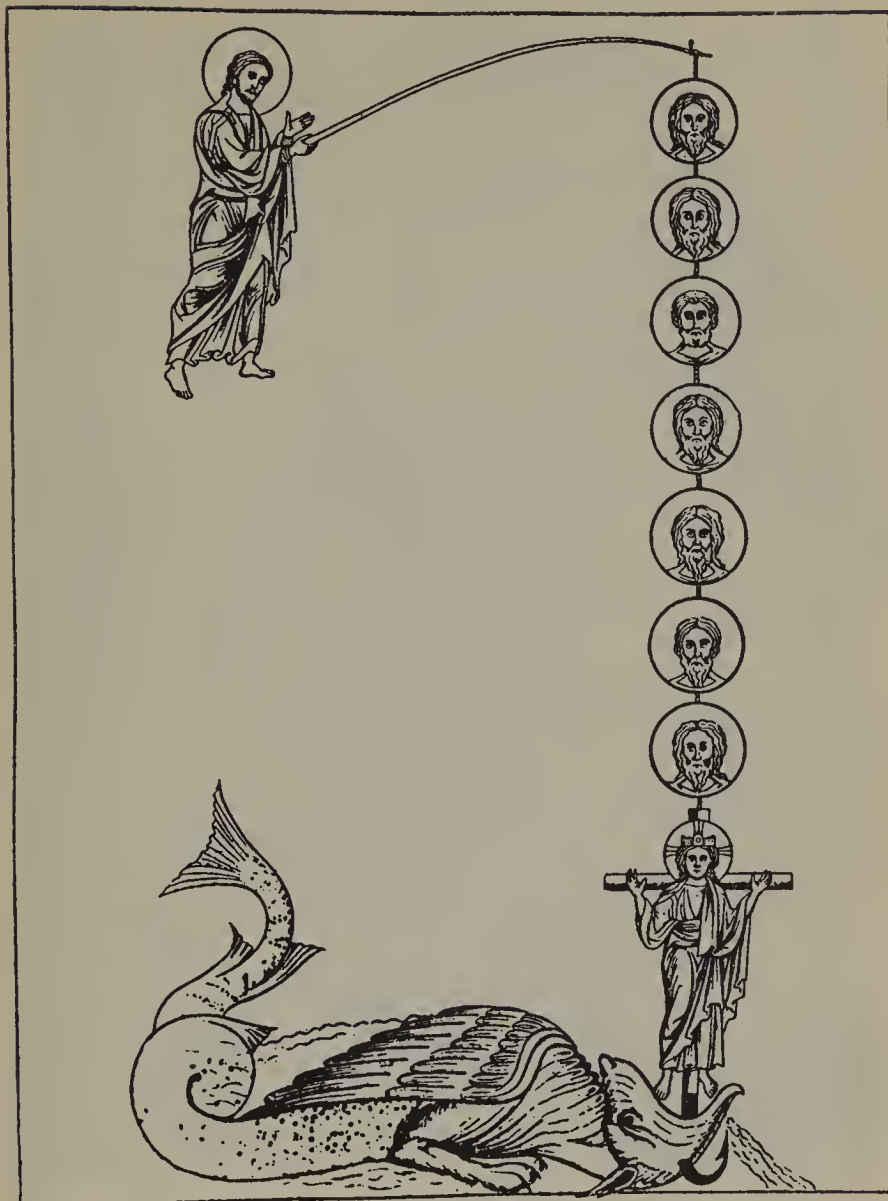
¹ See the E.E.T.S. edition, p. 119.

Vineyards, the Talents, and others which would have lent themselves as easily to pictorial representation, these have left little or no trace upon our churches. Mâle points out how, while the painters' handbook current in the Greek Church deals with forty parables, the Western Church portrayed four only in the thirteenth century—the Good Samaritan, the Wise and Foolish Virgins, the Prodigal Son and Dives and Lazarus (II, 287).

Apart from great cathedrals like Amiens and Reims, which have been untouched by the Reformation, enough remains in almost every part of Europe to give us an idea of the state of our churches in the past. Most of the paintings have been destroyed, and a large proportion of the carvings; but there is no reason to suppose that Bible themes have thus perished in greater proportion than others. On the contrary, since a good deal of the destruction has been prompted by a party zeal which magnified the Bible and despised the saints, it is reasonable to suppose that, if there is any disproportion among the survivals, this is in favour of Biblical pictures. Yet how few these are, as compared with their rivals in popular and ecclesiastical favour! Indeed, a moment's reflection will show us how few, at the very best, art could have reproduced of those things which fascinated the English people when the full Bible was at last opened to them. Then, men hung on the lips even of lay readers in the churches, a new world of history and drama, of lyric and elegiac poetry and of rhetoric, was revealed to the weaver and to the peasant. Thus we suddenly inherited a mass of literature which far outweighed the whole body of vernacular prose and poetry that England had produced during those thousand years of the Middle Ages, and which made it possible for the next generation to produce Spenser and Marlowe and Shakespeare and Hooker and Bacon.¹

Learned men, indeed, studied and commented every verse of the Bible in the Middle Ages; but, in default

¹ See especially R. G. Moulton, *The Literary Study of the Bible*.



LEVIATHAN CAUGHT.

of a healthy general public opinion, they constantly wasted themselves in fanciful trivialities. The famous *Hortus Deliciarum* reproduces, pictorially, an idea founded on Job xi, 20, 21, of which Martin and Cahier trace the germ as far back as St. Jerome in the fifth century, and thence down through St. Gregory the Great and St. Odo of Cluny to the Abbess Herrad v. Landsberg; and Mâle has added two other names to this honourable list.¹ The former authors thus describe the picture: "God the Father has thrown the line, with the hook of the Cross, into the depths haunted by Leviathan. The line is Christ's genealogy: His descent from Adam is indicated by a series of medallions enclosing the busts of the patriarchs; the bait is none other than the mortal flesh of the Divine Redeemer. The monster has snapped at the visible body; but he has been caught by the hook, in virtue of the invisible divinity of Christ, placed out of his reach." It is, in fact, one of the medieval methods of explaining the Atonement to the popular mind; it ranks side by side with that other simile, immortalized by the great schoolman Peter Lombard, that God made a mouse-trap for the Devil and baited it with Christ's human flesh.² It was in these materialistic and unspiritual forms that a great deal of religious teaching was naturally conveyed to multitudes who neither possessed the Bible itself, nor could have read it if they had possessed it.

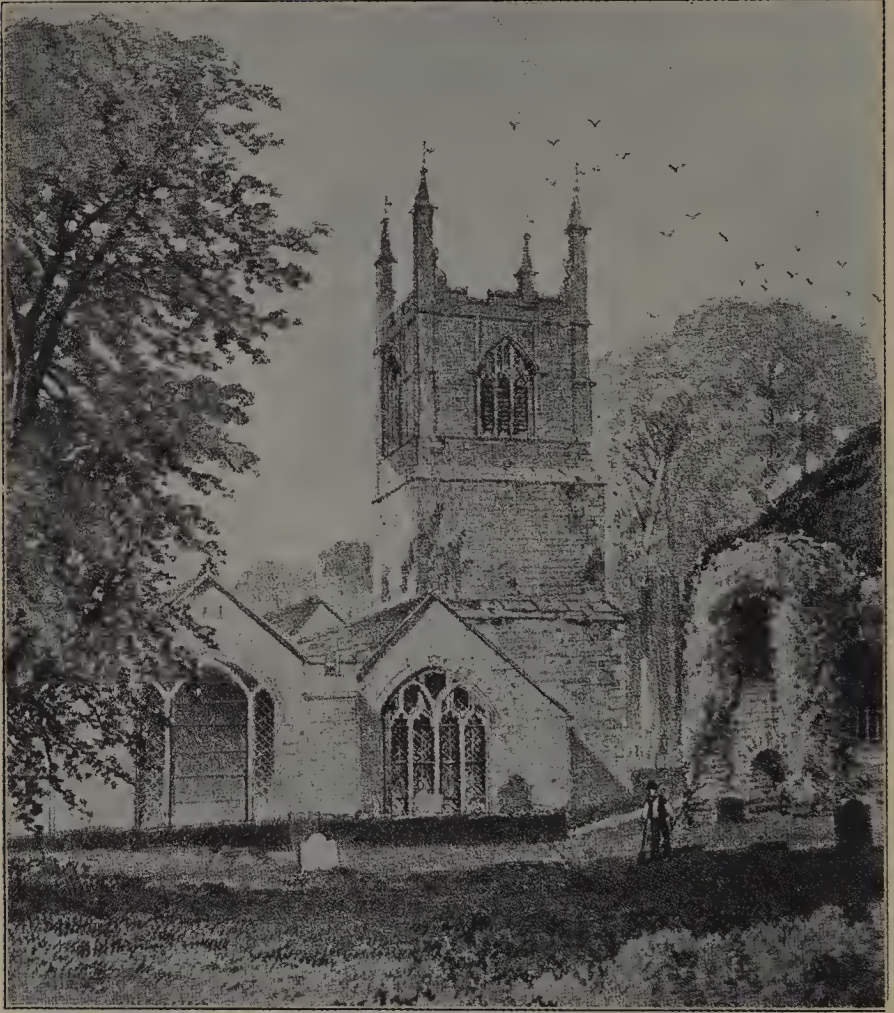
And this medieval Bible of the Poor differed widely from the real Bible not only in its omissions but in its additions. The apocryphal gospels, books which no scholar would venture to defend in modern times, ranked then in art side by side with Matthew and Mark, Luke and John. Especially popular was the legend of Joachim and Anne and the birth of the Virgin Mary. "This story," writes Mâle, "apocryphal as it was, had not been rejected by the Medieval Church. On the Feast of the

¹ Martin and Cahier, *Vitraux de Bourges*, p. 19; Mâle II 480, who instead of *patriarchs*, would interpret, *Kings of Judah*.

² *Sent*, bk. III, dist. xix.a.



THE KISS AT THE GOLDEN GATE.



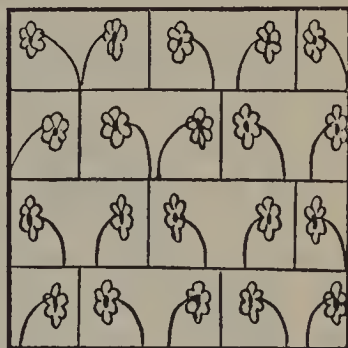
BODMIN CHURCH.

Nativity of the Blessed Virgin it was customarily read to the faithful. From time to time a bishop might evince certain scruples: 'I would read you this book to-day,' said Fulbert of Chartres [about A.D. 1020], 'if it had not been condemned by the Fathers'¹; yet this did not prevent him from telling the whole story of Anne and Joachim in another sermon for the Feast of the Nativity. Certain churches were so indulgent to the legend that they introduced it into their lectionaries [e.g. at Coutances and at Caen]. . . . The meeting [of Joachim and Anne] at the Golden Gate is the most frequent of all these subjects. The artists at the end of the Middle Ages clung to it with marked predilection; it was, in

(a)



(b)



WALL PATTERNS FROM (a) RINGMORE (DEVON) AND (b) HAREFIELD (MIDDLESEX).

fact, the only way that had yet been imagined of representing the Immaculate Conception. Men repeated, although doctors [like St. Bernard] had condemned the error, that Mary had been conceived at the moment when Anne kissed Joachim. Therefore a fourteenth century Italian artist, in an exquisite picture, shows us an angel bringing the heads of husband and wife together for this holy kiss."²

¹ It was condemned even by two popes, Innocent I and Gelasius; cf. Appendix 21.

² II, 314-16. In the Bâle painting here reproduced, the angel's scroll is inscribed *Mariam paries aliam*—"Thou shalt give birth to the gentle Mary."

Moreover, the majority of medieval paintings were not even thus remotely connected with the Scriptures; they were not even from the apocryphal legends. To begin with, a large proportion of the walls was often covered with some geometrical pattern, such as imitation stonework with leaves or flowers in the corners, or a simple imitation of brocade. Then, among actual figures, by far the largest number represent no scene, but just a single saint, bearing his or her traditional emblem. Only a minority of English churches (except those of unusual size and importance), can have had so complete a series of pictures as Bede describes in the church which Benedict Biscop built.¹ "Fifthly, he [Benedict Biscop] brought with him pictures of sacred representations, to adorn the Church of St. Peter which he had built, namely a likeness of the Virgin Mary and of the twelve Apostles, with which he intended to adorn the central nave on boarding placed from one wall to the other; also some figures from ecclesiastical history for the south wall, and others from the Revelation of St. John for the north wall; so that everyone who entered the church, even if they could not read, wherever they turned their eyes, might have before them the amiable countenance of Christ and His saints, though it were but in a picture, and with watchful minds might revolve on the benefit of our Lord's incarnation, and having before their eyes the perils of the last judgment, might examine their hearts the more strictly on that account."

Any traveller in France may verify for himself how small a proportion of the representations are directly Biblical, especially if we except the single figures of prophets or apostles with their emblems, figures which would need much verbal explanation to give them anything beyond a superficial religious message. Moreover there was much carelessness in the use of scriptural subjects. A great deal was borrowed from the apocryphal gospels; at Amiens, for instance, the scene of Christ's

¹ Ed. Giles, vol. iv, pp. 368-9.

birth is not more conspicuous than the fabulous scene succeeding it, where, at the moment when Mary and



THE IDOLS OF EGYPT.



MOSES BREAKING THE TABLES.

Joseph and the babe enter upon the land of Egypt, every idol in that country falls in a moment from its pedestal. Moreover, of actual Biblical events, some of the best-

known are inexcusably distorted. The famous inlaid pavement at St. Remi-de-Reims represents Moses breaking the Tables of the Law not against a calf, but against a human-shaped idol. An English fifteenth century window represents the combat of David and Goliath; the former, in direct contradiction to the Bible text, is fighting in plate-armour (*Ass. Arch. Soc. Reports, 1925, plates*). The Twenty-four Elders of the Apocalypse are not usually, perhaps never, represented according to the Bible text, clad all in white robes, though certainly this might have lent itself in capable hands to striking artistic effect. In the southern rose-window of Chartres, and in the Lady Chapel at Wells, the artist has arrayed them in such colours as pleased his own fancy. A similar carelessness may be noted in the beautiful and perfect series of windows which fill the choir of Conches, in Normandy. Each of these lofty lights contains three scenes, one above the other, as follows:—

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| B.V.M., Magdalene and John | Agony in Garden | Jesus mocked (palm) | Cruci- fixion | Rising from tomb | Appear- ance to B.V.M. | Pente- cost |
| Entry to Jeru- salem | Judas- kiss | Crowning with thorns | Jesus bears Cross | Harrow- ing of Hell | To Mag- dalene in Garden | Ascen- sion |
| Last Supper | Jesus before Caiaphas | Scourg- ing | Pilate washes hands | Descent from Cross | Peter leaps into sea | Thomas doubting |

It is plain that several of these scenes are misplaced. It is just possible that this has been done by the clergy at some "restoration"; but, when the windows are studied on the spot, it is difficult to avoid the con-

clusion that the artist himself was responsible, and that he mixed up his cartoons.

This carelessness is quite in keeping with the frequent subordination of Bible to saint-worship. Here, as fairly typical of an important church, we may take that of St. Loup, the west front of which is described in the *Bibliothèque de l'école des chartes* (vol. ii, 1840-41, p. 255): "Such are the admirably-preserved sculptures of the portal at St. Loup. We have recognised very few which recall the Gospels, the Apocalypse, the Bible or the general traditions of Christianity. Most seem to us to represent the deeds of St. Loup; those which we have not been able to explain by well-known legends are probably intended to represent less important events which were still living in men's memory when the church was built." No doubt, within the church, there was a good deal of painting also; but the most conspicuous portion for the general public was utilized for these scenes in the life of the local saint.

Mr. Kendon has carefully analyzed the data collected from Mr. Keyser's indispensable list of the paintings which remain in all our English churches. He writes (p. 10)¹: "It is true enough that the medieval artist seems to miss innumerable opportunities, the rich mines of story in the Old Testament are almost untouched; for though many representations of Old Testament scenes appear, these are generally if not always subsidiary, to be understood rather as examples, symbols, foreshadowings of New Testament events, than as containing any intrinsic interest or instruction. The gospel narrative too is only thinly drawn upon, and always in those parts where the two doctrines of the Virgin Birth and the Atonement may be illustrated. . . . The Nativity,

¹ *Mural Paintings in English Churches during the Middle Ages.* (John Lane, 1923.) This book, in spite of certain technical inaccuracies, is the best known to me, among those easily accessible to English readers, dealing with this part of the subject; it has an admirable reproduction in colours of the Chichester painting.

then, and the Passion, Crucifix and Resurrection constitute the best examples of narrative art, and close to these, with perhaps less still of dogma, and more of human



ST. CHRISTOPHER.

"On whatsoever day thou hast seen Christopher's face, on that day, to be sure, thou shalt not die an evil death."

interest, come the histories of the saints, and, in especial, those of the martyrs. . . . The point which it is important to emphasize is that, out of the vast fields of legend

and history from which they might have selected, the artists were strangely limited in their choice, especially in the matter of Scriptural histories."

There were three subjects which were normally found in every church, though visitation records show us that some of them were sometimes lacking or in bad repair. These were the Crucifix, the Mary and Child, and the Patron Saint of the church. Two others are extremely common, and probably existed originally in the large majority of churches; St. Christopher and the Doom. St. Christopher was generally on the north wall, exactly opposite the south door, which was the usual entrance.¹ There is the best of reasons for his popularity and his position; the sight of him was talismanic. As Molanus writes (III xxvii, p. 317): "Men are wont to paint him in halls and in churches where he can easily be seen. Nay, I hear that in many places of Germany he is painted outside the church, about the entrance or on the outer wall. In some places the cause of this is indicated by verses under the picture, as, for instance:—

*Christophori sancti speciem quicumque tuetur
Ista nempe die non morte mala morietur.*²

But, as we have elsewhere spoken of this as vain, it would seem a better deed to put his image in some other decent place, in order that no occasion may be found for this vain error from his position." Elsewhere (II, xxxv, p. 100) Molanus has told us how the synod of Cambrai, in 1565, "stigmatized as abominable the vanity and superstition of those folk who promise for certain that men shall not quit this life without penitence and sacraments who have worshipped this or that saint; so also we must blame as a most vain superstition whatsoever of the kind is found written beneath holy images. Let us

¹ At Amiens Cathedral, he is carved in gigantic proportions outside the south-west door.

² 'Whosoever seeth the representation of St. Christopher, on that day surely he shall not die an evil death.'

therefore say farewell to those verses concerning Christopher [above quoted], or

Christophore sancte, virtutes sunt tibi tantae,
Qui te mane vident, nocturno tempore rident,

or

Christophorum videas; postea tutus eas."¹

Still more frequent, and beyond comparison more impressive, was the Doom. This, like many of the other subjects, had travelled far since the earlier Christian centuries.² The mosaic in SS. Cosma e Damiano at Rome is as impressive artistically as it is morally instructive. Christ stands there against a splendid sunrise sky; blue and amber and crimson. On either side are His sheep; not sheep and goats, but sheep on either side. This simple and consoling conception, however, did not endure. When the Church had to preach to more barbarous nations, she adopted grosser methods. She preached most emphatically, both in word and in pictures, the paramount importance of hourly reflection on hell-fire.³ There is no modern religious denomination, not

¹ "St. Christopher, so great are thy virtues, that they who see you in the morning laugh at night-time"; "Look at Christopher, and afterwards go safe on your way." This was a far more serious consideration than even in our own day. For sudden death meant death without the last absolving rites of the Church; and theologians seriously discussed whether the man who died thus had a right of burial in holy ground, though they always, I believe, concluded finally on the merciful side. Sudden death in a tournament, however, deprived him of all Church offices. This legend that the sight of the saint's image preserved from sudden death is probably of fairly late origin; St. Christopher was not otherwise conspicuous; only seven or eight churches were dedicated to him in the whole of England (F. Arnold-Forster, *Studies in Ch. Ded.*, vol. iii, pp. 5, 348).

² Readers may follow this up in a very interesting article recently published by Mr. Theodore Spencer, on *Chaucer's Hell, a Study in Medieval Convention* (*Speculum*, April, 1927, p. 177).

³ Mr. Kendon writes very truly that the Advent Sunday sermon in Myrc's *Festial* is a sort of spoken Doom: "Above him shall be Christ his doomsman, so wroth, that no tongue can tell," etc.



THE LADDER OF SALVATION AT CHALDON (SURREY).

even the Salvation Army, which emphasizes this subject so frequently and so pitilessly as medieval orthodoxy.¹ Kind-hearted men made it their duty to describe these horrors from the pulpit. The Franciscan Berthold of Regensburg, whom Roger Bacon singles out as the greatest preacher of the thirteenth century, asks his hearers to imagine themselves kindled to white-heat in a white-hot



FROM WORCESTER CATHEDRAL.

universe, until the Day of Judgment ; thenceforward to live on, under far worse tortures, for as many years as there have grown hairs on all the beasts bred in this world since the days of Adam ; and even then to bear in mind that all this would be but the beginning of their everlasting torments. St. Francis himself had appealed as plainly to hell-fire as General Booth. And this is a subject which might truly justify Didron's contention that the picture taught our forefathers more than the

¹ See *Five Centuries of Religion*, vol. i, pp. 441 ff, and the sixteenth of my *Medieval Studies*, "Infant Perdition in the Middle Ages."

written or spoken word ; for a village painter could depict devils more horrible than even Berthold's eloquence could describe. No antiquarian can fail to have remarked, what Mr. Kendon notes in his book on English wall-paintings, that these primitive artists are far more successful in representing the damned than the blessed. He notes also the great frequency of such representations ; 109 survive in English churches alone ; the subject is even commoner than the Crucifixion ; moreover, it is worked out with far more elaboration of detail, and at proportionately greater cost. We have explicit testimony, also, to its doctrinal efficacy. In the life of St. Methodius we read how this effected the conversion of King Bogoris of Bulgaria, and, indirectly, the accession of that country not to the Roman Church, but to that of St. Methodius the Greek. For the saint was something of an artist ; and he reinforced his word by painting such lurid pictures on the walls of the royal palace that the King gave way. Even our John Lackland, we know on good authority, was impressed for a moment by the Doom in Lincoln Cathedral, though he had refused to take the Holy Communion at his own coronation-mass, and was reported never to have communicated since he reached the age of discretion.¹ Similar evidence comes from the touching prayer which François Villon composed for his old mother. For certainly these are the most vivid of all medieval picture-lessons, and often the most artistic also. Below, the dead rise from their tombs in ecstasy or doubt or despair ; above, sits the stern Christ of Judgment, with Mary pleading on the right hand and St. John on the left. In the midst is Michael weighing the souls in his balance, a motive borrowed from Greek pagan art, where we see Hermes (for instance) weighing Achilles and Hector in his balance before their final combat. In the Christian version, a fiend clings to the evil side of the balance hoping to drag it down. Thence the two streams of souls part to right and

¹ *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*, R.S., pp. 290 ff.

to left, on one side to Abraham's Bosom and to the Heavenly Jerusalem, on the other to the Jaws of Hell, amid a terrible medley of caldrons and furnaces and devils with pitchforks or red-hot pincers. In the most elaborate Dooms both sides are often clad, to show by their insignia that the Judge is no acceptor of persons ; evil Emperors, Kings, Popes, Bishops, Priests



THE USURER'S FATE.

and Monks lead the crowd down to hell, even as virtuous dignitaries lead the procession to heaven. In the later Middle Ages this Doom was generally painted over the chancel-arch ; and often, as in the now destroyed paintings at Felsted (Essex) the seven Deadly Sins were represented between the nave arches on either side. Of those sculptured Dooms that remain in great cathedrals, perhaps the finest is at Bourges. One of the most elaborate, and the most lurid, since it has lately been repainted in its original flaming colours, is at Berne. A

very early series, extraordinarily lifelike and impressive in spite of its anatomical incorrectness, is at Worcester Cathedral.

These representations must be borne in mind as a pendant to those glorious porticoes and façades which treat happier subjects with still higher art. That symbolic blazoning shows at its best on some of the French west fronts. There we see one very real side of medieval faith; saints and prophets in solemn majesty at the doors, tier after tier with innumerable angels in the deep arches above them; then, higher still, kings of heroic proportions looking down upon the city; above that, perhaps, Christ crowning the Queen of Heaven. But very real also is this other motive of the Doom; and it may even be said that, of the two, this is the more characteristically medieval. At Wells there are no tortures; but this is very exceptional. For certainly it was an integral part of their faith; and, while we cannot understand medieval religion without bearing in constant remembrance the pious man's upward thoughts to Christ and His saints and heaven, so the picture must be incomplete unless we realize also that he was haunted by fears which scarcely exist for this present generation, in any form which our ancestors would have recognized as truly representing their own. St. Bernardino of Siena was not only one of the greatest mission-preachers of the Middle Ages; he was also a learned scholastic and a great restorer of the original Rule of his master, St. Francis. His nature was friendly and exceptionally sympathetic; but in more than one sermon he assures us that the blessed shall rejoice in the torments of the damned. Here, for instance, are his words in a lententide sermon:¹ "Fourthly, the damned ought to be tortured for ever by reason of pleasure [*jucunditatis*]. . . . Now, in the damnation of the reprobate, God's glory is all the greater in proportion to their multitude and greatness. Similarly all the greater is the beauty of His justice in proportion

¹ Serm iii, post 1, Dom. Quad. (Opp., Venice, 1745, p. 77).

as their vices and sins are more evident ; and, added to those sins, the most obdurate contumacy which nothing can soften. Nor would God's praise and glory, which is nothing else than His lofty and clear and widespread fame, be complete, if He had not perpetual praise and glory for His justice, even as for His goodness and mercy. Therefore at last the works of His glory will be fulfilled, even as those of His mercy also ; therefore His praise and glory whereof we have spoken shall be fulfilled in both [blessed and damned]. And, even as continual praise of thanksgiving shall everlastingly resound His



THE CALDRON OF PURGATORY.

mercy in those that are saved, even so shall wailing and lamentation, sighs and bellowings and cries resound His justice in the damned ; therefore, to the ears of the blessed, Hell shall sing to Paradise with ineffable sweetness. Nor would there be in that place a pleasant and completely perfect sweetness of musical song, if

this infernal discant from God's justice were lacking to the chant of His mercy : as it is written in Psalm [101] : ' I will sing of mercy and judgment.' Nor is any solemnity altogether complete which hath chant alone, without organ or discant. Therefore, together with the saints of the realms above, ' let us sing unto the Lord in glory, for He hath cast the horse and his rider ' to wit, the wicked and the devils, ' into the sea ' of the torments of hell : ¹ that is, the wicked and the devils, for that reason that the Lord is just in all His ways and holy in all His works ; for He is three in one, just and loving and great and glorious, and to be blessed in all His works and to be praised to all eternity."

¹ Exod. xv, 1, 21 ; modified by St. Bernardino to suit his purpose.

In this, St. Bernardino is thoroughly orthodox; he expresses the mind of the scholastic philosophers in general, and the ordinary teaching from the pulpit; and we cannot understand the medieval representations of the Last Judgment without mental reference to this among other things. Even so great a thinker as St. Thomas Aquinas, who is remarkable for nothing more than for his sanity and balance, accepts it as the people accept it. He knows for certain that more folk will be damned than saved; he knows that the flames of hell are not only moral but material actual fire;¹ he knows that the blessed will look down from heaven and see the accursed writhing in hell beneath them, and that this proof of God's justice will add to their bliss: "The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance" (Ps. lvii, 10).² Moreover, it is upon this that he bases his theory of heresy. If indeed hell be such as this; if such be the omnipresent peril of hell; if salvation from this unspeakable eternity depends upon the last moment of life, and upon a man's faith at that particular moment—and in all those matters Aquinas had no real choice; they had been settled by tradition, and he must needs base his philosophy upon them—then his plea for the constant vigilance and action of the Inquisition is irrefragable. The nonconformist may at any moment pervert a conformist and send him to hell. As Berthold of Regensburg puts it: If I had a sister in a country wherein was only one single heretic, yet I should be afraid for her soul on that one heretic's account. Though many modern writers repudiate this medieval teaching, yet there is not one orthodox Catholic, I believe, who would dare to contradict St. Thomas's premises, or who

¹ From his commentary on Peter Lombard's *Sentences*, bk. IV, dist. 50, quaest. ii, art. 4, printed as Supplement to *Sum. Theol.*, pars iii, quaest. lxxi, art. i.

² *Ibid.*, quaest. xcvi, art. ii, iii. So also Vincent of Beauvais, *Spec. Hist.*, bk. 131, ch. 129: "Although to the righteous their own joys suffice, yet for greater glory they behold the pains of the wicked which by [God's] grace they themselves have escaped."

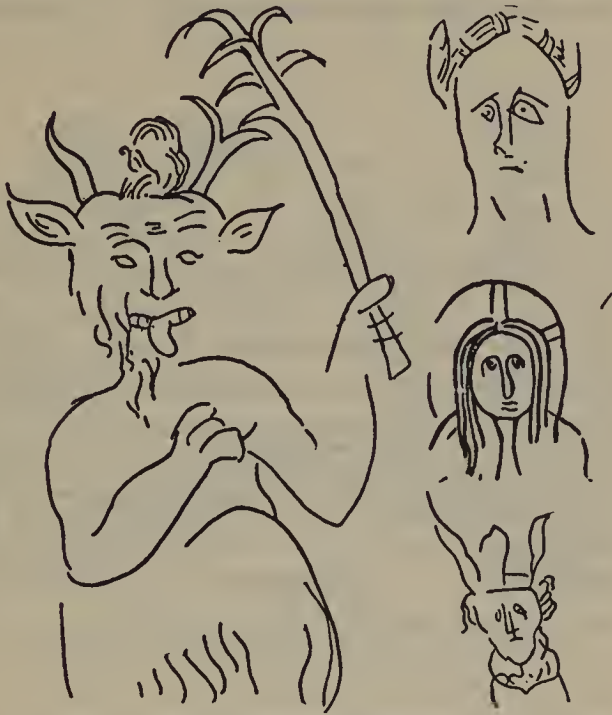
can undertake to break a single link of the chain which leads inexorably from those premises to that terrible conclusion. On the contrary, divinity professors at Rome, with express papal approval, have reminded their hearers even in this twentieth century that the principles remain untouched, though in practice it may be impossible or unwise to enforce them; and that those modern apologists who now minimize the Catholic Church's right to inflict bodily punishment, for religious nonconformity, upon all baptized persons of whatever religious denomination, are flying in the face of all orthodox tradition.¹ But these apologetic efforts have one very real significance; they show how anxious are even the most orthodox Roman Catholics to break here with their past; and the hell-fire booklets of Father Furniss, which were scattered abroad by tens of thousands within our own recollection, are now almost unprocurable even in the second-hand bookshops of their native Ireland; they have been quietly suppressed within the last twenty years or so. The Doom, then, may be called typically medieval; it has seldom been painted since the Reformation even in Roman Catholic parish churches, though it is fairly frequent in wayside shrines²; and, among all the most civilized peoples of to-day, the representation is tolerated only as a relic of the past. The portals of Reims and Amiens, on the other hand, appeal to educated modern Protestants and Agnostics more than they did to the less thoughtful of the population in their own Middle Ages.³ But we

¹ See the eighteenth of my *Medieval Studies*. No writer, so far as I know, has ventured to challenge the accuracy of the statements in that monograph, except upon one doubtful point which is irrelevant to the present purpose.

² There is, however, one remarkable exception in the south transept of St. Remi-de-Troyes. Here is a large painted window of about 1850, almost ultra-medieval in the crude realism of its torments, signed by the artist: "Ch. Champigneulle, 40 Rue Denfer Rochereau, Paris."

³ See Salimbene's casual notice of vandalism, which I quote later, in ch. xxii. It must be noted that I am here comparing *educated* modern amateurs with *the less thoughtful* of the Middle Ages. If we were to compare the whole modern with the whole medieval population, we should have to remember that, in Prof. Lethaby's words, "Those that could do could see."

must remember that, for one great building which impressed by this exalted imagery, there were literally hundreds of parish churches not only painted crudely with the Doom, but which presented the saints themselves in a fashion scarcely more refined. It was far easier for the ordinary craftsman to portray horror than beauty, where



HOLY AND UNHOLY IN POPULAR ART.

he had to steer between the Scylla of insipidity and the Charybdis of sensuous realism. The great mission-preacher Geiler complained, in about 1500: "Nowadays, there is not an altar but a harlot stands thereon. When the painters paint a St. Barbara or St. Catharine, they paint her like a harlot. . . . What sort of piety does this breed in a young cleric when he prays his *confiteor*, and sees these pretty statues in front of him?"¹ Fr.

¹ Quoted by Kawerau, *Murner*, p. 76, where Murner is quoted as saying the same for himself, a generation later than Geiler.

Jarrett (p. 265) quotes a similar complaint from Savonarola: "These young men go about saying of this woman or that, there is a Magdalen, there the Virgin, there a St. John; and then you paint their faces in your churches, which is a great profanation of divine things. You painters do very ill. Did you know, as I know, the scandal you cause, you would certainly act very differently; you fill the churches with vain things. Think you the



THE MARRIAGE FEAST AT CANA, FROM THE CHOIR STALLS OF MONTRÉAL.

Virgin should be painted as you paint her? I tell you she went clothed as a beggar, she went in rags."

Thus the large majority of church representations were neither Biblical nor even narrative in any way, except so far as the saint might speak through the emblem that he bore. Mr. Kendon points out that saint-image pictures are far more frequent than saint-narrative pictures; and also, a significant fact, that, out of the 139 saints of which representations still remain in English churches, only 69 are persons of sufficient importance to find a place in the *Golden Legend* of Jacobus de Voragine.

Most of the points which I have emphasized in this chapter can be verified by any reader who has moderate facilities for travel, and who takes the trouble to analyse for himself the witness of cathedrals or parish churches. The importance of medieval imagery has been, and still is, very seriously distorted by modern antiquarian or religious zeal. The whole of Fr. Jarrett's chapter on Art is written in a key of exaggeration which, though natural enough, takes us very far from the medieval facts.¹ The pictures needed much help from the spoken word; but preaching and catechetical teaching were more rare, even in the later Middle Ages, than in any modern church. An eloquent preacher might, no doubt, make a very striking point by appealing to the witness of the walls at his side.² But, after reading a great many medieval sermons, I can testify that such appeals are rarely recorded. In all Myrc's *Festial*, as Mr. Kendon notes, there is only one direct reference, and one indirect. St. Bernardino of Siena is a very valuable witness here; for we have three volumes of his vernacular sermons taken down in shorthand as he spoke them. I do not remember any reference to pictorial symbolism in them;³ and, if this be so, it is significant; for, although those sermons were delivered in the public square, it is unlikely that there was no imagery in view. It is true, the word-pictures of poets are in close harmony with the art of their day; we see this very clearly, for instance, in Dante's *Purgatorio*. We cannot doubt, therefore, that the poor, in proportion to their intelligence, were deeply coloured in their thoughts by such carvings and paintings

¹ *Social Theories of the Middle Ages*, 1926, pp. 236 ff. The author generously acknowledges his debt to Jacques Maritain, for whom see Appendix 22.

² I mean, by appealing to them as driving home some religious truth, and not merely, for example, when Bromyard refers to the "fair paintings and images," in the east window. See Appendix 23.

³ Except, of course, the monogram I H S, which St. Bernardino himself did so much to popularize.

as they might see every week or even every day. But these influences were far from being purely religious; and the things that they loved most were often either mainly or altogether spurious, or at least mixed with much alloy. One of the most touching pictures in Dante is that of the half-civilized peasant who has come to Rome to adore the Vernicle (*Parad.* xxxi 93):—

“ Like a wight,
 Who haply from Croatia wends to see
 Our Veronica, and the while 'tis shown,
 Hangs over it with never sated gaze,
 And, all that he hath heard revolving, saith
 Unto himself in thought : ‘ And didst thou look
 E'en thus, O Jesus, my true Lord and God ?
 And was this semblance thine ? ’ ”

Yet, among that man's modern co-religionists, the majority of educated persons would decline to pin their faith either upon the authenticity of this portrait, or on the truth of the legend that it was miraculously imprinted on the napkin with which St. Veronica wiped the sweat from Christ's brow on the way to Calvary.

It falsifies our perspective altogether, therefore, if we concentrate on the cathedrals and forget the parish churches, which served for a far larger body of worshippers than did the cathedrals, and which, in their totality, perhaps cost more in money and in labour. Even if we granted, in over-generous concession, that the thousand statues or painted figures of Reims formed a full body of religious doctrine, the question of the villager would still remain; and the villagers formed the overwhelming majority of medieval souls. We ourselves, contemplating the cathedrals, do truly feel ourselves compassed with a great cloud of heavenly witnesses. Let us not presume to minimize these artistic glories and their enduring effect on generation after generation of mankind; but, on the other hand, let us avoid exaggeration.

Do even the most magnificent cathedral façades to the average beholder, or even to any but an exceptional beholder, bring home the reality and sanctity of religion more truly than, for instance, John Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*? And would it be less false to history if we formed all our conceptions of the teaching given to seventeenth century Protestant villagers upon the *Pilgrim's Progress*, than it is to judge of those villagers who formed 90 per cent. of the medieval population by the spiritual advantages that may be enjoyed in contemplation of the Cathedral of Chartres?

To sum up, then, we have the strongest evidence that medieval art was, from the point of view of religious teaching, an imperfect substitute for the spoken or written word. From the very first, common sense might suggest its comparative inferiority, and abundant documents show that common sense is right. The equivocal nature of symbolic teaching is proverbial; one of the best and most natural of ancient stories is that of James VI and the Professor of Signs.¹ A large part of medieval symbolism was at no time generally understood, and was rapidly forgotten even by the clergy; that religious and educational revival which we call the Counter-Reformation had no use for it. In its nobler and more permanent constituents, it adds a glory to the highest Gothic art, and often a simple grace to the work of those every-day craftsmen, who, after all, wrought by far the greater number of medieval buildings, and are too often forgotten in comparison with the cathedral masons. It is essential that we should subject mere irresponsible talk to the criterion of plain fact. For, in the long run, this is not only a practical necessity, but even the most edifying course to the best minds of all parties. Cardinal Newman's apology may serve for all of us: "Nor is this the sole consideration, on which an author may be justified in the use of frankness after the manner of Scripture in speaking of the saints; for their lingering imperfections surely

¹ See Appendix 24.

make us love them more, without leading us to reverence them less, and act as a relief to the discouragement and despondency which may come over those who, in the midst of much error and sin, are striving to imitate them ; according to the saying of St. Gregory on a graver occasion, ‘ Plus nobis Thomae infidelitas ad fidem, quam fides credentium discipulorum profuit.’ ”¹

¹ “ Thomas’s unbelief, even more than the faith of the believing disciples, has helped us to faith.” (*Hist. Sketches*, vol. iii, 1873, *adv.* p. xii.)

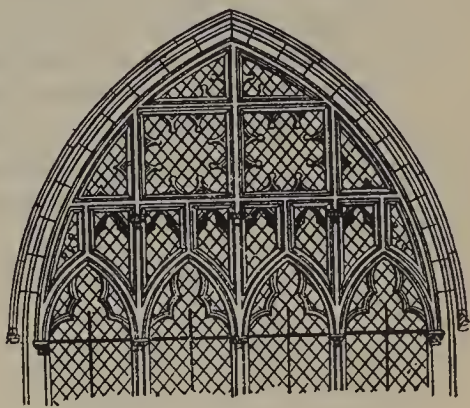
APPENDIX I.—(CHAP. I. p. 16)

ART AND THE BLACK DEATH

THERE are several historic cases—e.g. Siena cathedral and St. Nicholas, Great Yarmouth—where we know for certain that important work was begun, was interrupted by the Black Death, and still survives in its embryonic state. But, apart from these, it is possible that a careful search might reveal others where, from internal evidence alone, we may surmise something similar. There is some-

thing very puzzling, for instance, about the church of Evington, just outside Leicester. Two of the windows of the south aisle show a strange mixture of earlier mouldings and details with later tracery-design; here is a figure of the eastern one, from R. and J. A. Buckler's *Analysis of Gothic Architecture*, Vol. I, 1849, p. 25.

It seems possible that the lower half, up to the four main arches, was done at some time between 1290 and 1320, and lay in the mason's lodge awaiting completion whenever the funds should permit, as we know to have been constantly the case. When the building was resumed after the Black Death (and there is much in the church pointing to such a later date), then some comparatively unskilful mason may well have continued the job; he would be almost obliged, of course, to follow the original mouldings; he would very naturally imitate such original details as the open soffit-cusp; but he was quite unequal to designing a system of tracery worthy



WINDOW AT EVINGTON, (LEICS).

of those beginnings ; the head of the window is almost ludicrous in its clumsy incoherence and stiffness. The western window shows a similar, though less obvious, contrast between the lower and the upper parts, the detail and the main tracery.

Thus the immediate and temporary shock which the Black Death gave to masonry, as to everything else, may well have helped the progress of that easier and cheaper style which had already been invented at Gloucester or in London, or had emerged in a more general way from the drift and nature of things in the early fourteenth century. I cling personally to the theory of origin set forth in my text, in reliance upon the documentary evidence from Gloucester, and the inferential evidence from Bristol. All that we know at present seems reconcilable with the supposition that (1) the style *originated* in the exigencies of the Gloucester work and the natural application of Bristol methods to those exigencies ; and that (2) it was rapidly *assimilated* by other clever masons, and by Yevele in particular. The Bristol eccentricities, which cannot be altogether separated from the peculiar east window of the Lady Chapel and the equally peculiar tomb-recesses in the Berkeley Chapel, might lead naturally to some such work as that of Gloucester. This Bristol work may be studied in the excellent little twopenny volume in *Notes on the Cathedrals* series (Swan, Sonnenschien and Co.), and Yevele's achievements in Lethaby, *Westminster I*, p. 220, and *Westminster II*, pp. 140-2.

APPENDIX 2.—(CHAP. II, p. 29)

MONTALEMBERT AND OTHERS

(A) MONTALEMBERT'S REFERENCES

Les Moines d'Occident, Bk. XVIII, ch. 5. (Ed. 1882, Vol. VI, pp. 239 ff.)

LET us take his assertions one by one, and test them by the actual documents.

(1) (p. 241) St. Benedict (writes M.) provided for artists, upon whom he "imposed only one condition, humility." No medieval commentator has yet been alleged who understood St. Benedict's *artifices*, except in the sense of *artisan*, not excluding the 'fine arts,' but, as always in the Middle Ages, laying as much stress on ploughman and shoemaker as on painter and sculptor; or, rather, laying more stress on these plainer *artifices* in proportion as they were more numerous and indispensable. See Dom Martène's *Commentary on the Rule*, s.v. *artes* in Chapter LXVI, and Turrecremata's commentary, which stresses not ornament but utility.

(2) (242) "The teaching of these various arts [architecture, painting, etc.] even formed an essential part of monastic education." The footnote refers us (without page or chapter) to a previous assertion about "the monasteries of Hildesheim." When we have run this down (p. 176) we find it refers to two bishops, St. Bernward, who in his youth learned "versification, logic, painting and carving" at the monastery of Hildesheim, and his successor, St. Godehard, who formed a group of young students very profitable to his diocese for their services "in reading, writing, and painting." The emphasis in both cases is on the unusual energy of these saintly bishops; and we know from many other sources that at this time (993-1038) Hildesheim was one of the most conspicuous art-centres in Western Europe. It is no detraction from the merit of these two saints to point

out that we have here not the normal monastic education, but a very exceptional episode.

(3) Then follows a list of great abbeys renowned for the arts. Nine are specified; for only five are medieval references given, and in only one of those does the evidence speak of work done by the monks themselves (Hirschau, for which see my discussion of the evidence in Chapter II).

(4) Hence, Montalembert proceeds to quote individual instances of monastic artists, in order to prove that "the majority of monks who were celebrated for their virtues, their learning or their devotion to the liberty of the Church, were equally distinguished by their zeal for art, and often also for their personal talent in carving, painting or architecture. The Rule was broken to permit, or even to command, artist-monks, when their conduct was exemplary, to leave their cloister and travel for the improvement of their talent or the development of their studies." One single example is quoted out of all the five centuries with which Montalembert deals, that of the semi-legendary Tuotilo (for whom see above, Chapter IV).

(5) Abbot Ceolfrid of Wearmouth (about A.D. 690) sent "architectos" at the request of the King of the Picts. But Bede, who tells us this, gives no hint that these workmen were monastic.

(6) "Church architecture has everywhere owed its most remarkable advances to monks." This is a rash generalization even for the years before 1150; and no serious writer would maintain it nowadays for the period 1150-1550. Montalembert cites the Cistercians for his thesis, without thinking of their reprobation of all but the most necessary ornaments. The Cistercian puritanism did compel the artist to pay more attention to structure than to ornament; but this effect was accidental; they furthered art in the same sense in which we say that Attila, by making it difficult for energetic and self-respecting folk to live on the mainland, founded the great city of Venice. He cites the Cluniacs, ignoring the fact that early Cistercians condemned Cluniac magnificence of building and furniture as a hindrance, rather than a help, to religion. Finally, he names twenty-one great abbeys from different parts of Europe, without one word of proof that a single stone was laid or carved there by a monk.

(7) England is the country where, at the present day, we can most clearly see how magnificent the medieval monastic buildings were. This, of course, is perfectly true; the Reformation

destroyed less here than was destroyed abroad by rebuildings in the classical taste and by the Revolution.

(8) "When we say that the innumerable monastic churches scattered over the whole face of Europe were built by the monks, this assertion must be taken in its literal sense. They were, in fact, not only the architects but also the masons of their buildings" (etc., etc., as quoted already in Chapter II). For this, the following evidence is given.

(a) *Architects*. "We will quote only one example out of a thousand": Ansteus, Abbot of Metz at the end of the ninth century, is recorded to have possessed "no ignoble skill in architecture." The fact is, that it would not be easy to quote twenty clear instances of monastic architects—perhaps not ten, out of the whole of Europe during the ten centuries of medieval monasticism. Moreover, the context of this Ansteus case seems to imply clearly that his workmen were outsiders.

(b) *Without outside help*, as a general rule. Only one instance is given: "This is expressly stated in the life of St. Ethelwold, monk and bishop of Winchester, AA, SS, O.S.B. saec. v. p. 618." M. can scarcely have looked at this passage himself, for it tells how St. E. "commanded his brethren frequently to labour *together with the artisans and workmen*"—i.e. the masons or carpenters and the unskilled labourers. Thus, even this "frequent" and partial help of monks themselves appears distinctly as an exception; if it had been the regular practice, why should St. E. need to command it, and his biographer record it as a noteworthy factor in his government of this monastery?

(c) *Chanting psalms*. A single case again, from Ramsey, where the actual document seems rather to contradict than to support M.'s assertion; it distinctly relates how, in this rebuilding of the abbey church, "workmen were hired." We have seen (Chapter III) what to think of the injunction of psalm-singing for monastic labour.

(d) *Interrupting their work only to go to choir*. Again one single individual is quoted; a contemporary tells this as an instance of his singular zeal.

(e) *They undertook dangerous work*. A single case again, in which it is not distinctly asserted that it was the brethren who did the dangerous work, though they certainly were working on the building at the time.

(f) *Ordinary monks were sometimes architects in chief*. A single

obscure instance, in which the original Latin does not, in fact, clearly support this assertion.

(g) *Abbot Ratger of St. Gall* worked in the quarry at the great columns. This citation is correct.

(h) *An abbot himself* escorted certain columns of porphyry from Italy to Belgium. True again.

(i) *Herluin, first Abbot of Bec*, worked like a simple labourer. But the chronicler distinctly quotes this as an example of his special humility, and, so far as he helps us either way, implies that Herluin's fellow-workers were not monks. Lanfranc, Herluin's successor, only laid a foundation-stone, and the chronicler there speaks of buildings wrought, not "by the hands," but "at the expense of the poor [cloisterers]."

(j) *Abbot Hugh of Selby* did the same as Herluin. Montalembert has misunderstood this; Hugh helped not to build but to clear the foundations, and was so humble that he grappled with accumulated filth from drains which ordinary workmen would not touch.

(k) *Hézelon of Cluny* was called "the mason" from his occupation. I cannot find that the reference to Mabillon supports this; and I suspect that here, again, we have a second-hand reference or a note misunderstood. Hézelon is reported to "have done more for the construction of the new church than any other man except the Kings of Spain and England"; but this implies financial, not artistic activity.

(l) *Frederick, a monk of noble birth*, shamed a fellow-monk who refused to carry a hod of mortar, by shouldering it himself. Here Montalembert misquotes; his document does not tell us that the culprit, or the other workmen, were *monks*; as for Frederick, his act is quoted here again as an instance of humility so striking as to deserve immortality.

(m) *When the lay-brother system grew up*, the choir-monks still worked with the lay-brethren. He quotes the Tritheim-Hirschau case as "furnishing the most positive proof in this matter." Tritheim says nothing of the kind; the reader has seen his actual words in Chapter II, and it is strange that Montalembert could so have misinterpreted them.

(n) "*Vast workshops* had been organized [within the monasteries], in which all the other arts were practised." No reference is given. See Chapter III for the very narrow limits within which these words are at all true.

(o) *Extraordinary versatility* of these artists. So it was with

all mediæval artists; they were far more jack-of-all-trades than those of to-day.

(p) *St.-Eloi* is instanced, but he was a goldsmith *before* he became monk; and all records, I believe, are silent as to his doing art-work *after* his conversion.

(q) *Mannius, Abbot of Evesham*. Here M. is correct.

(r) *Foulques, precentor of St.-Hubert*. So also here; but this is the *only* artist whom the chronicler mentions, among a list of monks of that day, whose eminence he records for posterity.

(s) *Hermannus Contractus* was skilled in clockwork. Correct.

(t) *Abbot Thiemo* was "*architect, goldsmith, and painter.*" The word italicized is not in the record, but is supplied by M.'s imagination.

(u) (p. 256) *Miniature* is dwelt upon, with a constant assumption that all works found in monastic libraries were written and painted by monks; whereas it is admitted now, practically on all hands, that nearly all miniature-painting in the later Middle Ages was due to hired professionals, even when they lived in the abbey precincts. Montalembert gives a few individual instances, mainly borrowed from the laborious researches of Père Cahier, but not always correctly. He specially brings Cluny forward; yet it is for Cluny that Cahier confesses himself least able to specify individual monastic artists, in spite of the general implication, for what it is worth, in the *Cistercian-Cluniac Dialogue* (see Chapter III).

(v) *And wall-painting*. Here M. specifies *St. Gall*; but without proof that a good deal of the work was not done by hirelings; *Reichenau*, without proof that any of it was done by actual monks; *Wearmouth*, where Bede, though cited in favour of this theory, implies the contrary. *Fontenelle* and *Luxeuil*: here we have correct cases of individual monks painting the walls. Then *St.-Savin*, whose "beautiful frescoes still excite the admiration of artists." For this we are referred to Mérimée's magnificent monograph, but without page-reference; it is only after we have laboured through fifty-six pages that we find Mérimée flatly contradicting Montalembert, and attributing the paintings to artists imported from Greece. M. then cites the *Cluniac Churches*; these, it is true, were generally painted, but M. gives no evidence that the monks did the work. *Methodius*, an Eastern monk, is known to have painted; here the citation is correct; but Methodius comes outside M.'s subject, "The Monks of the West."

This is the result of a close analysis of the first twenty-one

pages. The rest is of the same sort. Here and there we get an indubitable monastic artist; elsewhere M. claims credit for the monks where he can prove no more than that the work was done in or for the monastery (e.g. Benedict Biscop and St. Philibert, p. 260), or even where his documents clearly imply hired workmen (Tegernsee, p. 261). Then, summing up, he appeals to the enormous number of medieval art-works which have survived even the Reformation and the Revolution, as proof positive of "the elegance and perfection to which *the monks* had succeeded in bringing their work" (*italics mine*). The remaining ten pages of this chapter refer to the monks' contributions to music, and are probably far more correct.

It is not creditable to medieval scholarship that writing of this kind should have passed for two generations as authoritative, and that a book should still be quoted as classical in which the author constantly begs the most important questions, and sometimes slips even into categorically false assertions upon essential points. For I have had occasion to point out equally frequent and serious inaccuracies in equally important chapters of social history, to which Montalembert has given wide currency (*Monastic Schools in the Middle Ages*, pp. 9, 29, and *The Medieval Village*, Appendix 4e). It is a testimonial to the generosity of modern scholars, but far from flattering to their acumen and industry, that this imposing array of inconclusive or inaccurate footnotes should have held their ground for nearly eighty years.

(B) LEFÈVRE-PONTALIS

This author again, though far more scientific than Montalembert, assumes a great deal beyond what his actual documents show. I will take all his cases in order (pp. 28 ff.).

(1) *Adam*. The reference is to a book not in the Cambridge University Library; but if, as the brief notice says, the man was *maître de l'œuvre*, then he was far more probably a mere business director than an architect in the artistic sense.

(2) *Albaldus*. The context implies here that this monk was a supervisor rather than an architect.

(3) *Alquerus*. The context weighs only slightly in the direction of actual artistic work; it is quite possible that the passage speaks of Alquerus as building this monastery only in the sense in which Alan of Walsingham built the Ely octagon.

(4) *Deusdet* does seem really to have been an architect, in the sense of skilled artistic director.

(5) *Gallebertus*, as the text clearly shows, was neither artist nor architect, but business supervisor of the workmen, and collector of funds for the building.

(6) *Geraldus de Latofavo* "built the church"; but (as Lefèvre-Pontalis himself warns us on p. 5) we can never, in default of farther evidence, take such an expression more literally than in the sentence "Louis XIV built the Palace of Versailles."

(7) *Gerardus*, Abbot of St.-Jouin. This book again is not in our library; but the words *diriger la construction* do not carry us farther than supervisory work.

(8) *Giraudus* of St.-Benoît. Not in library; here, again, he is only called *maître de l'œuvre*.

(9) *Gislebertus* of St.-Ouen. So far is Ordericus Vitalis, who is our witness here (Bk. VIII, c. 24, P.L., vol. 188, col. 635), from implying that this monk was an architect, that he lays all his stress upon the money which the man contributed from a fund at his disposal, and other moneys which were raised for the building fund.

(10) *Guinamandus*, a monk, did certainly "carve with wondrous art" the tomb of St.-Front at Périgueux.

(11) *Guirannus* was *operarius* at St.-Victor de Marseille; but, as Mortet points out (p. 189), this word means not handiworker, but business director.

(12) *Hebertus* "built" certain things, but there is no proof that this is used in any but the broadest sense.

(13) *Hezelo* also "built" a great deal at Cluny, but the context clearly forbids the stricter interpretation here; he "built more than any mortal man except the Kings of Spain and of England."

(14) *Humbertus* "built" a priory; but there is no farther implication.

(15) *Hunaldus*, it is clearly implied by the text, was not a handiworker but an overseer.

(16) *Joannes*, a canon, "had built [a church] from the very foundations," but there is no architectural implication in the text.

(17) *Joannes* of Vendôme was certainly an artist, though not a model monk; see my text in Chapter IV.

(18) *Joannes Bénézet* "built" the famous bridge of Avignon; but we are not told in what sense, and the reference is to a MS. at Avignon.

(19) *Martinus* seems really to have been the sculptor of a tomb.

- (20) *Odolricus* of Tours evidently was a painter-monk.
- (21) *Odolricus* of Conques seems really to have been an architect.
- (22) *Omblardus* was a painter-monk.
- (23) *Paganus* "built a fishpond," by damming up one end of a marsh; but there is no farther implication.
- (24) *Petrus* of Conques seems to have had architectural skill, like *Odolricus*.
- (25) *Petrus* of Redon is called "the mason." (Text not in University Library.)
- (26) *Petrus* is summarized by Lefèvre-Pontalis as "architect" of a church; text not in University Library.
- (27) *Poncius* was the "builder" of a monastery, and the Duke of Aquitaine "ordered the building"; but the text is by no means conclusive as to *Poncius*'s architectural functions.
- (28) *Poncius Rebolli*, a canon, was *operarius*, a word which we know to mean ordinarily "supervisor."
- (29) *Radulphus*. I am again unable to verify.
- (30) *Raymundus*, a canon, was "supervisor," *operarius*, of certain buildings.
- (31) *Savari*. I cannot verify.
- (32) *Selva* "built" a church, at the command of the local prince.
- (33) *Theodardus* "built" a small priory. He was a monk, and is also called *magister*, a word which Lefèvre-Pontalis seems to misinterpret altogether, taking it in the sense of "architect." The text runs, "dominus Theodardus, qui fuit præceptor et magister," and seems clearly to imply that he was a schoolmaster.
- (34) *Theibaudus* was merely a supervisor, and colleague of *Albaldus* (No. 2).
- (35) *Valerius* was really a monk-glazier and painter.
- (36) *Walterus*. I cannot verify.

(C) THE EARLIER APOLOGISTS

We may take as typical the learned Belgian Benedictine Haeften, whose work still ranks as a monastic classic, yet who shows incidentally how little documentary evidence there is for any regular practice of what we now call *art*. (*Monasticarum Disquisitionum Libri XII*. Antwerp, 1644, lib. IX, tract. ii, disq. 2, pp. 546 ff.) He adopts, to begin with, the ancient vague definition of *artes* (p. 183, col. 2); yet the Benedictine *artes* are

kitchen and cellar-work, baking, gardening, etc.; compare the definition of *art*, which he borrows from St. Thomas Aquinas, on p. 560. With regard to any kind of manual dexterity, he fetches his evidence mainly from the earliest fathers of the Egyptian deserts, and from occasional instances in the Dark Ages. He does indeed take one instance from the end of the thirteenth century: "St. Peter Celestine" (i.e. the Pope of the *Gran Rifuto*) "was wont to bind books, or to sew his own garments or those of his brethren, in order that the Devil, that Evil Tempter, might always find him busy with labour." But thence Haeften strays into post-reformation times, and quotes a Cistercian of that date who asserts (apparently out of his own head) that the early Cistercians practised painting! Yet it is on the authority of books of this kind that the legend has grown up. The authors were often diligent and accurate scholars, but hypnotized by very natural prepossessions in favour of their own Order. They seldom indulged in anything like the exaggerations dear to apologists in modern times; they stood too near to the actual facts. They lived in countries where the monastic tradition had never been broken; they knew how little art-work their own fellow-monks were doing; and they did not venture to guess that their medieval ancestors had lived so very differently. Still, they naturally caught at all such brilliant exceptions as they could find; and, preoccupied with these, they took no notice of the mass of negative evidence.

No Order did more for art than the Cluniacs; it was their influence which was largely responsible for that "white robe of churches" which the West put on soon after A.D. 1000; they had very great influence over French and Spanish and West German architecture; the wealth of ornament in their churches and church furniture attracted severe criticism from St. Bernard and his Cistercians. Yet it is remarkable how the Cluniac customals, and those of the monasteries which submitted to their influence, not only fail to support the legend of regular monastic handiwork, but sometimes imply the contrary; see Marrier, *Bibliotheca Cluniacensis*, col. 659.a; 670.d; 1365.d.

Compare also the data in the *Consuetudines Monasticæ*, edited by Dom Bruno Albers. Vol. I, pp. 144-5, we find *opus manuum*, but with no hint of "art," in the sense of carving or painting or metal-work. So again in Vol. III, pp. 42, 91, 101, 109, 119; these last two places rather imply the contrary, as does also p. 83. In Vol. IV, pp. 80, 125, 146, 227, there is no hint of

“art”; while pp. 137, 146, 168, 228, imply that there was no custom of “artistic” work. For instance, there is provision for sharpening the knives of the scribes, but not for the tools of carvers. In Vol. V, pp. 55, 99, 150, give no indication, while p. 108 has again an unfavourable implication.

Even Prof. Baldwin Brown, whose command of the documents is usually exact and critical, seems not to realize the force of the negative evidence, and to generalize incautiously from a few known cases (Vol. I, pp. 236, 240).

Finally, there is a passage in *Theophilus* which seems to have escaped notice in this connexion. He describes the ideal workshop to be built; a long hall in three separate closed compartments; one greater room for the baser metals, and two smaller for the silversmiths and goldsmiths respectively. All the windows are to be three feet high, two feet broad, pierced at intervals of five feet and raised only one foot from the ground, in order to give the most convenient light to the workmen; for the same reason, the main axis of the building must run east and west (lib. III, c. 1). Here we have a very definite type of building, similar in many respects to the lay-brethren’s hall at Fountains and other Cistercian houses. If such buildings had been regular and customary, even at great monasteries only, no doubt we could not expect them to be so clearly identified as the refectory and dormitory, but at least they ought to be as easily recognizable as are the calefactorium, library, prison, etc. Yet, among all the minute researches which have done so much honour to our architects and antiquaries, has any led to the identification of any such building? Let me repeat here, again, that I throw no doubt upon the exceptional existence of monastic workshops; indeed, we know of a workshop at Ely for the [lay] goldsmith; I only hold that the silence or negative implications of customals and other intimate records, taken with the absence of any such customary building among monastic ruins, weighs very heavily against the theory that the average monk, at ordinary times and places, was in any sense a regular practician in any sort of artistic handicraft. Indeed, it is difficult to reconcile the actual evidence even with the theory of an organized art school for lay workmen, maintained and patronized by the monks within their own precincts, except when some considerable building work was on hand. At such times there would, of course, be a mason’s lodge, carpenter’s shop, smithy, etc.; but these would probably be temporary wooden buildings.

(D)

W. PAGE. *The St. Albans School of Painting*. (*Archæologia*, Vol. LVIII, 1902, pp. 275 ff.)

This is a far more scientific study; but we must remember that the author is concerned only with a single great monastery.

From about 1200 to about 1250 there are seven monastic artists traceable at St. Albans, among nearly a hundred monks with perhaps a dozen lay-brethren.¹ Six of these artists are choir-monks,² with one lay-brother, of whom we know only that he is called Alan Painter in the obituary, and died in 1245. Of these six, it is fairly evident that three had gained their artistic rank before they ever took the vows. Mr. Page twice alludes to this as a probability in footnotes; but I think it might be put a good deal more strongly. They are called *Magister*; whereas the monk's proper title was *Dominus*, or *Frater*; and thus in fact Anketil and Richard are called. It would be difficult, I think, to find an instance of a monk called *Magister* who had not earned that title *outside* the monastery; i.e. as master in the schools or in the workshop; or, later on, as having earned a University degree. The evidence, therefore, points to the probability that these men took the vows only late in life; and, when Mr. Page writes that Walter of Colchester, the "incomparable painter," "must have *become a monk at St. Albans about the year 1200 or a little later*," it would seem far safer to substitute *migrated to* for the words I have here italicized. Again, the reader would not gather definitely that the goldsmith Solomon of Ely is known to have been a layman; his biography may be found in Chapman's *Ely Sacrist Rolls* (I, 152). Farther, it is important to note that the obituary printed in Matthew Paris, *Chron. Major*, R.S., Vol. VI, pp. 269 ff. specifies only that one painter, Alan.

¹ In 1200, the abbot decreed that the number of monks should not exceed 100, unless the newcomer were of special dignity or learning, or patronized by "some powerful man whom we could not gainsay without perilous offence." *Gest. Abb.*, vol. i, p. 234.

² Supposing, that is, that we may identify Baldwin the saint with Baldwin the artist. But the name is not sufficiently rare to make this certain; and, of our only two texts, one speaks of *Master Baldwin the goldsmith* (without *Sacrist*) and the other, *Sacrist Baldwin* (without the title of *master* or *goldsmith*). *Gest. Abb.*, vol. i, pp. 190-1205. Still, as two of the other artists became sacrists, this adds to the probability in Baldwin's case.

Still, there was certainly at St. Albans a flourishing art school for those two generations, and certainly the directors and the best artists were monks, by final if not by original vocation. But that monastic school did not outlast the century: "With the close of the thirteenth century the monks at St. Albans appear to have ceased to work themselves at mural painting, sculpture, or the kindred arts, or to have designed or superintended the buildings of the monastery" (p. 285).¹ Moreover, no serious attempt has been made, I believe, to prove that there was any other such monastic school of painting and sculpture as this St. Albans school of 1200-1250, even at the greatest English monasteries during those crowning generations of monasticism. For writing and illumination the evidence is far stronger, though here also the lay artist has got the upper hand by the end of the thirteenth century. One proof of the exceptional character of St. Albans may be found in this, that the great cathedral monastery of Canterbury, when it made the celebrated shrine of St. Thomas à Becket about 1220, committed the design of the work to Walter the monk of St. Albans, and its execution to Walter in association with Elias de Derham, canon of Salisbury (p. 279). But Mr. Page's study certainly deserves the close attention of all who are specially interested in this subject.

¹ Moreover, garrulous as the later chroniclers of St. Albans often are as to the brethren's achievements, there is scarcely any mention of art.

APPENDIX 3.—(CHAP. II, p. 31)

HECKINGTON CHURCH

THIS extraordinarily beautiful parish church, between Boston and Sleaford, has been claimed as the work of the monks of Bardney, to whom the revenues of the parish were appropriated. But Prof. Hamilton Thompson has recently shown that the church was almost certainly built before the appropriation took place, and that we owe it to a rich and generous rector. The Heckington authorities, to their credit be it recorded, have accepted the correction; a large stained-glass window had already been designed for the south transept, in which there was a cartoon of monk-masons labouring at the fabric; this cartoon will not now appear. In the earlier times, when monasteries were often great schools of building, the fabric of their appropriated churches naturally profited by this; the little church of Pentney in Norfolk, for instance, has a small late thirteenth century east window of perfect design, and two splendidly-modelled heads supporting the dripstone of the priest's door; it is difficult not to connect this with the fact (which we know from existing stones taken from the ruins) that active building was going on about that same date at the priory. But, in the later Middle Ages, this appropriation system led rather to the neglect of our parish churches; I have given full evidence for this in *The English Historical Review* for January 1911, and in *The History Teachers' Miscellany*, December 1925 to July 1926. Adderbury seems to have been a brilliant exception; and this was appropriated to New College, not to a monastery.

APPENDIX 4.—(CHAP. V, p. 78)

ARTISTS' PRICES

THE details for parish churches may be found in a visitation which I printed in *The English Historical Review* for January 1911. New chancels are estimated at prices varying from £10 to £17; but no doubt there would be in each case a considerable amount of material from the old building which could be utilized in the new. A new vicarage costs £13 6s. 8d.; a vicarage-hall

alone, from £4 to £5; a tithe-barn £12; on the other hand a rectory *plus* churchyard and wall is twice reckoned at £40. The chancel windows might be glazed for £3 6s. 8d. See No. 3, Manaton; 22, Diptford; 42, 43, Ermington; 45, Walkhampton; 56, Lifton or Dunkerton; 57 (ditto); 58; 65; 72; 75; 79; 87, in which last, by subtracting the price of a new *legenda* [£3 6s. 8d.] we may infer that the glazing of the chancel was roughly estimated at £3 6s. 8d. also. Similar quotations of price may be found in the Visitations printed with Stapeldon's Register (ed. Hingeston-Randolph, pp.



TRANSEPT WINDOW AT DURHAM.

155, 185, 195, 198, 345-7, 397, 409). Our visitors value the books also: e.g. a fresh set of *libri matutinales* is estimated at £4; it is rare to find such trustworthy evidence as to the cost price of medieval books under normal conditions.

In these cases, however, the visitor is evidently estimating only for the most summary and necessary work. When it was done with much elaboration the cost might be much higher. The rebuilding of Bodmin Church in 1469, with granite pillars and

window-tracery and a new roof and glass windows, cost more than £270, though the tower was left alone. Adderbury chancel, rebuilt after 1408 with real elaboration of detail, cost about £400. (See Appendix 11.)

For the bishop's throne at Exeter, see P. Freeman, *Arch. Hist. of E. Cathl.*, new ed., 1888, p. 51. Other valuable indications of price are scattered about the notes to this volume: e.g. the thirty-eight small Purbeck marble shafts cost 5s. 6d. each in 1316-7 (p. 126). Compare this with Westminster Abbey, where the great marble piers of the nave (1387-1403) cost £40 each, and those supporting the central tower £60 and £80 (Rackham in *Trans. Brit. Acad.*, 1909, p. 42). At Ely, about 1340, the three bays east of the octagon cost £760 each (*Anglia Sacra*, Vol. I, p. 647). At Durham, about 1350, the great six-light window in the north transept cost £100 to cut and set up, and £52 to glaze (*Hist. Dunelm. Script. Tres.*, p. 131). A very interesting specification of a chancel in 1264, with total price (£13 6s. 8d. plus the stone of the demolished building) may be found in the Hist. MSS. Commission's ninth report, p. 39b. For total costs at Westminster Abbey under Henry III, see Lethaby, *Westminster I*, p. 173; for the nave, Rackham *l.c.*, p. 89 (he calculates total nave at £21,000); for Exeter Cathedral, Freeman, pp. 82, 132. These may suffice for the present purpose, out of the mass of surviving evidence.

APPENDIX 5.—(CHAP. V, p. 82)

Sacchetti, Nov. 191.

“THIS man (Bonamico) was in his youth the pupil of a painter named Tafo, and he lived in the same house with him; and at night he slept in a room which was next to his master’s, and only divided from it by a thin brick wall. It was the custom of the master painters to call up their apprentices very early in the morning to begin their painting, especially during the winter time when the nights were long; and Tafo having followed this custom for half a winter, awaking Bonamico very early, the matter began to displease Bonamico, for he was a man who preferred to sleep rather than to paint.” The rest of the tale describes the trick by which Bonamico got his morning sleep, in Tafo’s despite.

APPENDIX 6.—(CHAP. V, p. 83)

SCRIBAL LAMENTATIONS

WATTENBACH, *Schriftwesen im Mittelalter*, 1896, pp. 498 ff. The metre, and sometimes even the grammar, cast an unfavourable light on the average scribe's Latin scholarship.

Qui librum scripsit, multum sudavit et alsit :
Propitietur ei deus et pia virgo Maria.

He who wrote the book, sweated sore and froze : may God and the gracious Virgin Mary have mercy on him.

Daz ist awss, gib mir trincken !
That is done ; give me a drink !

Finito libro pinguis detur auca magistro.

Now that the book is finished, let the master [scribe] have a fat goose.

Libro completo saltat scriptor pede leto.

The book is done, and the writer dances with gladsome foot.

Detur pro penna scriptori pulchra puella.

Let a pretty girl be given to the scribe in reward for his pen-work.

Qui me scribebat multum potare solebat.

He who wrote me was wont to drink deep.

O penna cessa, quoniam manus est michi fessa.

Cease, O pen, for my hand is weary.

Pro tali precio nunquam plus scribere volo.

For such a price as this I will never write again.

Scriptor opus sciste (i.e. siste), tenuit labot iste nimis te.

Writer, cease work ; this labour hath held thee too long.

Hoc opus exegi, pennas sepissime fregi.

I have finished this job ; very often have I broken my pens.

Pennula scriptoris requiescat plena laboris.

Let the writer's pen, so full of labour, now find rest.

Explicit hic totum
 Infunde, da mihi potum !
 Et si melius scripsissem
 Nomen meum [non]¹ appouissem
 Et sic est finis per totum
 Deo gracias !

This is all done ; pour out, and give me a drink ! And if I had written better I would [not] have put my name. And so here is the end altogether, God be thanked !

Ich habe dyss büchelyn geschribin
 Das lon ist zu dem byer blebin.

I have written this book ; the money remains in the beer [-house].

Ach ! Ach ! ich was fro, do ich schreip finito libro.

Ah, ah ! I was glad when I wrote *Here endeth the book*.

Ach got wie fro ich was, do dis buches ein ende was.

Ah God, how glad was I when this book came to an end !

O Maria wol fro ich was, da ich schraib deo gratias.

O Mary ! glad indeed was I when I wrote *God be thanked*.

Dis het ein end, Des frowt sich hercz und hend.

Here is the end, heart and hand rejoice thereat.

Datum in domo, ubi nulla copia, sed summa inopia.

Written in mine own house, where there is no plenty, but utter want.

Finis letificat, inceptio sepe molestat.

The end rejoices us ; the beginning is often irksome.

Congratulor incausto quod ulterius scribere nolo.

I congratulate the ink, for I will write no farther.

Explicit hoc totum, pro Christo da mihi potum.

Here is the very end ; for Christ's sake give me a drink !

Compare E. Müntz, *L'Art à la cour des papes* :

“L'invention de l'imprimerie fit juger bien lourd le travail de la transcription par ceux qui continuaient à l'exercer encore. On peut voir les doléances répétées de Satriano à Sixte IV auquel il énumère les cahiers qu'il lui a fallu remplir ; aussi se promet-il de la libéralité du pape, qu'on ne lui laissera point terminer ses jours dans une si pénible tâche que celle de copier des livres. La calligraphie et l'enluminure avaient passé à l'état d'industrie qui faisait vivre bien des familles ; et l'on voit ces professions classées parmi les *métiers* de plusieurs villes, comme à Venise, à Bruges et à Gand, sans parler de Paris et de Bologne.”

¹ I have bracketed this word, which seems to spoil both metre and sense.

APPENDIX 7.—(CHAP. V, p. 83)

THE ARTIST'S STATUS

RENAN writes: "The fourteenth century had not reached [the stage at which ancient Greece and Rome and the Renaissance stood]. All that century through, the artist is still a mere artisan, the architect is a master-mason, and the musician is a minstrel; there is no distinction between the painter or sculptor and the decorative painter. From the time of King John [d. 1364] and especially of [his son] Charles V, a considerable change does indeed begin, which was destined to be continued at the Court of Burgundy. The artist becomes the favourite, the guest, and often the secret agent and confidant of the princes; the architect has the title of sergeant-at-arms; the painter is a valet-de-chambre. They enter royal households side by side with the lower attendants—spicers, tailors, etc.; and these offices were not empty titles. . . . Jan van Eyck was sent on several missions by the Duke of Burgundy. . . . Unfortunately the courts were not then centres of sufficient refinement to serve as schools of taste. The artists whom these sovereign favours left untouched struggled painfully along amid the vulgarities of bourgeois life. With the exception of the *jongleurs* they formed no gild; the painters were a branch of the saddlers, and the gild regulations imposed upon them were such precautions as one takes to avoid the frauds of lower artisans."¹ And, as he points out elsewhere, the higher social status of the artist coincides with the decline of the art; "he is no longer the manly and intelligent artisan of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries; he is a skilful valet, fit for all kinds of services, adding saddlery to his painting, and secret commissions to works of real art; a man who ranks in the prince's household with the fool,

¹ V. le Clerc et E. Renan, *Discours*, etc. (reprinted from the *Hist. Litt. de la France*), 2nd ed., vol. ii, 1865, p. 208. But Renan seems here to forget that the masons certainly had their gild at Paris as early as 1260.

the minstrel and the tailor" (*Rev. d. d. Mondes*, Vol. XL, July 1862, p. 222).

Under Pius II, the first pope who represents every side of the Renaissance, Paolo Romano "was admitted to the great dining-hall, while Master Giovanni [who bore the title of 'Sculptor of the Apostolic Palace'] was relegated to the second hall, with the tailors, cooks, porters, couriers, grooms, sweepers, muleteers, water-carriers and so forth. Let us add, however, that three copyists (*scriptores*) and two architects (*Marianus magister lignorum* and *Magister Albertus murator*) lived also in this unaristocratic society" (Müntz, 1878, p. 259).

In Britain the fullest artists' inscriptions seem to come rather from the north. At Bridekirk in Northumberland we have, on an early font :

He was Richard who me wrought,
And me to grace with joy he brought.¹

There is a similar testimonial by the mason to himself in the precincts of Aberdeen Cathedral. For John Morrow at Melrose see my text and illustration in Chapter XI. At Cottan, near Bayeux, the central boss of the choir vault bears seven reptiles joined in one single head with the inscription *MCCCXLVIII fist maistre Helie le Lou clore ceste voute* : "In 1348, Master Elias Wolf put the keystone to this vault."²

¹ M. H. Bulley, *Ancient and Medieval Art*, 1914, p. 310.

² *Annuaire des 5 dépts. de la Normandie*, vol. xxxv., 1869, p. 536.

APPENDIX 8.—(CHAP. VII, p. 131)

“THE GOTHIC QUEST”

IT is necessary to say a few words about this book, which was treated seriously by the late Dr. F. J. N. Figgis, and which, by inspiring a good deal of modern journalism, is partly responsible for some very regrettable exaggerations. Men are naturally disposed to listen to what a successful architect has to say about architecture; and in these cases, when the author writes not only confidently but with something more than the ordinary emphasis of conviction, most readers take it for granted that he has at his back an array of actually observed or acknowledged facts. In this case, however, it is plain that he has not only neglected to study the ordinary original records of the Middle Ages, but has even failed to note a great deal of the architectural evidence from surviving buildings on this side of the Atlantic. He shows complete ignorance of the survival of Gothic in England after the Reformation, and of its almost total extinction in the unreformed countries; yet these facts are obvious even to the most superficial student of architecture at Oxford and Cambridge, or in most districts of the Continent.

He imagines the Middle Ages to have been free from the struggle for “useless wealth” (p. 24). Yet, in fact, medieval contemporaries complain, as strongly as modern writers, that their whole world is subservient to the Almighty Dollar; *pecuniæ obediunt omnia* is one of the commonest of quotations; a great part of the celebrated poem of *Piers Plowman* is a sermon on this text.

He writes airily about the Monastic Orders (pp. 68, 123, 124, 125), but in painful ignorance of their actual history; and here, as usual, his own mistakes form the foundation of his argumentative superstructure. On p. 57, again, he imagines St. Thomas Aquinas to have invented a generalization, which in fact is quoted textually from St. Paul’s speech (Acts xiv. 17). His quotations from French and German are mis-spelt in a fashion

which betrays elementary ignorance of the languages (pp. 20, 36). And, seeing that the whole argument of the book is designed to prove the complete dependence of medieval art upon medieval theology, it is worth while to deal more fully with two of Mr. Cram's theological points.

On p. 43, the Inquisition is reckoned among "the manifestations of the Pagan Renaissance" as distinguished from "the mighty glories of Church and State in the thirteenth century." The Inquisition was created, of course, in the early thirteenth century, when medieval civilization is generally reckoned to have been at its highest point. In the Renaissance period it was practically dead everywhere but in Spain and in Italy, the two countries which were least touched by Protestantism and which therefore, according to Mr. Cram's general thesis, ought to have shown the highest examples of religion, morality, and art. He calls on the world, on this same page, to repent and to "base our forms [of art] on those developed by Christianity to express Christianity"—i.e. on the Gothic "style." This protest should be addressed in the first place to Italy and to Spain. On p. 46, once again, the Inquisition is reckoned as a Renaissance product; and Mr. Cram opposes it as a representative of Paganism to St. Thomas Aquinas and St. Louis, the representatives of Christianity. Yet it was St. Thomas who laid the philosophical basis for the Inquisition, and whose iron chain of logic, starting from orthodox premisses and ending with the Christian duty of manslaughter for religious differences, is so embarrassing to apologists of to-day, who can neither dispute his assumptions nor break any link of his logic. St. Louis was not only a patron of the Inquisition, but he told his intimates that the knight's duty, if he heard antichristian talk from a Jew, was to thrust his sword into the unbeliever's belly as far as it would go.

On p. 97, again, Mr. Cram depreciates the spiritual value of sermons in comparison with "a noble and imposing service, complete in its reverent and solemn ritual" (p. 97). Yet this would be contradicted by some of the best churchmen of the Middle Ages. The author of *Dives and Pauper* (who was Chaucer's contemporary) writes "it is more profitable to hear God's Word in preaching, than to hear any Mass." Much the same had already been said by one of the greatest of all the Dominican Ministers General, Humbert de Romans, under whose ministry St. Thomas Aquinas wrote; and this was repeated by St. Bernardino of Siena. In fact, it was based upon an ancient patristic

text enshrined in Canon Law—Gratian's *Decretum*, pt. ii, c. 1, q. 1, §94. I have devoted a couple of pages to these authorities in *Five Centuries of Religion*, Vol. I, pp. 124 ff. It is probable that St. Bernard or St. Francis or St. Thomas Aquinas, if they had met with Mr. Cram's plea, would have rejected it as emphatically as St. Bernardino did.

I have treated the book seriously only because it has sometimes been so treated by others. The loose reasoning and the recklessness as to facts call for serious criticism, since one of the main difficulties of modern medieval studies is created by the welcome which attends random writing of this kind, so long as it ministers to the prejudices of one or other religious sect.

APPENDIX 9.—(CHAP. IX, p. 167)

THE WANDERING WORKMAN

GOULD (Vol. I, p. 149) has an interesting description of the *Wanderjahre* and the *Compagnonnage* as they appear in the light of post-Reformation documents. We must remember, in reading this, that we are dealing not only with a later date than that with which I am concerned in my text, but also that Gould is composing a composite picture from a good many different crafts; but, with this caution, the story throws a good deal of light upon our subject.

“As regards the mark, although we have no evidence that this custom was a general one, and indeed in many trades its observance would have been well-nigh impossible, yet in a few the members were required to choose a mark, and place it on all their work; for instance, the cutlers of Nuremberg and the joiners. He might have added the cutlers of York. We thus find the mark appearing in shops where the number of workmen employed was considerable, and where it might become necessary to distinguish one man's work from another's; and we can easily understand that with the ordinary tradesman, such as the baker, butcher, shoemaker, it was not necessary, and therefore not in use. Yet at Amiens, to guard against fraud, the bakers were obliged to mark their bread, each with a distinctive sign of his own. The mason's mark thus loses [in Germany] much of the recondite symbolism which enthusiastic writers have attributed to it, and becomes reduced to a mere trade regulation arising out of the exigencies of the handicraft. Whether or not it afterwards received any mystic interpretation need not now be discussed, as it is fully treated of elsewhere. Our young journeyman is now ready to commence his travels, which, in different trades, extended over a longer or shorter space as the case might be. The *rationale* of this pilgrimage is readily explained. It kept down the number of masters by prolonging the novitiate, it served to bring all the different and

independent guilds of a trade into a close harmony of usage, and it helped to propagate the improvements, which, in any particular locality had been engrafted on the specialities of a handicraft. This, in an age of slow locomotion and gradual dispersion of news, was highly beneficial; but, above all, it served to widen each craftsman's ideas and judgment, to complete his trade education, and to rub off any local prejudices. But, in order that a journeyman might be able to travel, special institutions were necessary. In the earliest times, the craftsman, on entering a new town, applied at the first shop of his trade that he came to, for work for eight or fourteen days, and if the master was able to employ him he did so, if not he recommended him to another master. Failing to find work in any shop, the craftsman received a night's lodging, supper and breakfast, in the house of the master whose turn it was to receive, and at his departure next morning a small sum of money sufficient to carry him to the next town. Later on, the masters arranged with some tavern-keeper to afford the necessary board at their expense. This tavern was then the house of call of a particular trade, where the journeyman could at once obtain information if work were procurable, and where the masters could leave notice if they required any extra assistance. The landlord and his wife were styled father and mother, their children and domestics, male and female, brothers and sisters. Later on still, when the journeymen established their own fraternities, these houses became their places of meeting, and some one, either a journeyman or a master, was deputed to call there every day at noon in order to welcome, and provide work for, new arrivals, or if such was not possible, to attend to their bodily comforts by partaking *with* them of a stoup of liquor. The supper and bed were furnished at the expense of the fraternity, to whose treasury, however, the masters also contributed. The newcomer, unless work were found for him, usually received a small sum of money to carry him forward. This was called the *Geschenk*—the donation or present. We thus see that a journeyman could travel from one end of Germany to the other, without exercising forethought as to his expenses, and yet without feeling that he was in any way subsisting on charity."

APPENDIX 10.—(CHAP. IX, p. 179)

MEDIÆVAL WALL-SCRATCHES

THE fullest attempt to collect these, yet a very rudimentary attempt, is perhaps in the twelfth of my own *Mediæval Studies*, entitled "Mediæval Graffiti." These are, as a rule, unquestionably far superior to those of later date which may be found by their side in much larger numbers. A good many of them are mere names, as nowadays; but some of these may be later than 1530, and therefore not legitimately within our scope. Others, however, are definitely the work of a parish priest or clerk in his idle moments, since the title is added to the name. The most interesting are rhymed saws in Latin or English, notes by the workmen concerning their work, dates of completion, or sketches from animal or plant life. The writing nearly always betrays an educated hand, and a number of the sketches are evidently by real artists. Others, again, are very evidently by amateurs; yet these also, as Professor Lethaby has pointed out, follow the usual mediæval artistic traditions. The most interesting that I know of this class are on the thirteenth-century jubé (pulpitum) of the upper cathedral at Sion in the Valais; here some knight or squire, apparently of about 1300, has drawn mounted knights in armour and battle-scenes.

But all or nearly all (to come back to our starting-point) are greatly superior to the usual mean scrawls of to-day. Perhaps the real difference here is in the *personnel*; in rendering the art of writing almost universal, we have necessarily vulgarized it also in a certain sense; and the man who scratches a picture now is not an artist or a knight, but the vulgarest among our tourists. In other words, only educated people did the mediæval scratches which may be found here and there in our churches; while those who scratch or use their pencils nowadays are only the uneducated.

APPENDIX II.—(CHAP. X, p. 181)

THE WITNESS OF THE BUILDING ACCOUNTS

(A) ETON CHAPEL

LET us first note the records of impressment, as given by Maxwell-Lyte, *History of Eton College*, 1911, pp. 11-13.

“In February, 1441, William Lynde was appointed clerk of the works for life, and invested with very considerable powers by virtue of the royal prerogative. The letters patent issued in his favour authorized him to impress as many stone-hewers, carpenters, masons, plumbers, tilers, plasterers and other artificers as he might require, and to imprison all such as should refuse to work for the King at reasonable wages. He was also empowered to procure stone, timber, iron, lead, glass, tiles and other materials, and carriage for the same by land or by water, at the King's expense. Somewhat similar directions were at the same time given to a certain Thomas Wight. A little later, the right to take workmen and carriage in the King's name was conferred upon the master-mason, the warden of the carpenters, and the warden of the masons, each of the principal crafts having a separate chief, who bore the title of warden. . . .

. . . Various difficulties had to be encountered. On June 8, Robert Westerley, the King's chief mason, was empowered by letters patent to impress men for the works at Eton, and he was instructed by the Earl of Suffolk to secure at least fifty of the best stone-hewers in England. He accordingly went to Burford and to Oxford, and selected twenty-four men suitable for the purpose. Inasmuch, however, as his proceedings threatened to interfere with the erection of All Souls' College, Archbishop Chicheley obtained from the King an order exempting his workmen from arrest, provided that the best twelve of them should be transferred to Eton. Lynde in his turn complained that the Archbishop kept the picked men and sent him only 'the refuse of theym alle,' deserters and the like. Eventually, on October 3, John Wynwyk, the new warden of the masons at Eton, procured a commission to take as many stone-hewers and masons as might

be necessary, even in the fee of the church, with power to imprison the disobedient. This commission was renewed six months later. At the end of May, John Hampton and William Lynde were authorized to take artificers of all kinds and to commit those who would not work to prison in Windsor Castle. The number of men actually employed seems to have varied considerably in different weeks, the average being about sixty-nine between July 1441 and February 1442, and about 116 during the following twelvemonth." The exact average for this following twelvemonth is, I think it will be found, 122.28. This is the twelvemonth covered by the annexed table of attendances.

The special commission for impressment was issued this year "at the end of May." Specially high and low figures are here marked by differences of type, until Christmas week, when attendances naturally become abnormal.

This list shows clearly the effect of the fresh commission for impressment issued "at the end of May." Either these letters were dated somewhere about May 20, or Westerley acted about that time in certain reliance upon immediate letters of authority; the attendances, which had gradually dwindled to 89, suddenly go up to 123, and thence in almost unbroken increase to 192. Equally significant is the tale of the labourers' numbers during the hay-harvest and the corn-harvest, in so far as we can assume these to have taken place that year at average dates. It may be that the rise of ten on June 2 was due to the close of the hay-harvest; yet the numbers through the harvest itself had been ten more than the average of the whole year. During the barley-harvest they are still higher, though here, again, a leap of eighteen may mark the close of that period. During the wheat-harvest the numbers are nearly half as high again as the average; here, for the third time, we get a further leap just about when we should expect the harvest to close; but, during the next five weeks when field-work must have been at its lowest ebb, the numbers are so far from rising that they diminish by more than 30 per cent.; and thence they dwindle still, almost without exception, until the natural slump at Christmas. Evidently, therefore, these numbers of labourers at Eton were not mainly, perhaps not at all, dictated by agricultural conditions. The main factor was the pressgang, which had far more effect than the close of harvest can have had. Indeed, the harvest probably facilitated impressment: the officers need only go into the field to make an abundant haul.

ETON CHAPEL WAGE-LIST FOR THE TWELVEMONTH, 1442-3.

| | February. | | | March. | | | | April. | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----|-----|--------|------------|-----|-----|--------|----------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 12 | 19 | 26 | 5 | 12 | 19 | 26 | 2 | 9 | 16 | 23 | 30 | | |
| Freemasons .. | 41 | 41 | 46 | 46 | 47 | 49 | 49 | 41 | 48 | 48 | 47 | 47 | | |
| Rowmasons .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | 3 | | |
| Carpenters .. | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 10 | 9 | 9 | 10 | | |
| Sawyers .. | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |
| Smiths .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | | |
| Daubers .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Jackers .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Tilers .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | | |
| Hard Hewers .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | | |
| Labourers .. | 7 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 19 | 24 | 26 | 25 | 27 | | |
| Total workmen engaged .. | 53 | 50 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 60 | 65 | 85 | 90 | 89 | 93 | | |
| | May. | | | | June. | | | | July. | | | | | |
| | 7 | 14 | 21 | 28 | 4 | 11 | 18 | 25 | 2 | 9 | 16 | 23 | 30 | |
| Freemasons .. | 50 | 48 | 41 | 49 | 50 | 55 | 52 | 44 | 48 | 46 | 53 | 53 | 49 | |
| Rowmasons .. | 5 | 4 | 5 | 14 | 15 | 15 | 17 | 18 | 20 | 16 | 19 | 19 | 23 | |
| Carpenters .. | 11 | 10 | 4 | 16 | 16 | 18 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 24 | 29 | 34 | 50 | |
| Sawyers .. | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | |
| Smiths .. | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Daubers .. | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | |
| Jackers .. | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | 3 | 3 | |
| Tilers .. | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | — | — | 1 | — | |
| Hard Hewers .. | — | — | 2 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 9 | 13 | |
| Labourers .. | 23 | 26 | 23 | 28 | 33 | 26 | 34 | 38 | 42 | 33 | 34 | 40 | 35 | |
| Total workmen engaged .. | 94 | 94 | 81 | 123 | 130 | 129 | 131 | 123 | 138 | 127 | 146 | 167 | 185 | |
| | August. | | | | September. | | | | October. | | | | | |
| | 6 | 13 | 20 | 27 | 3 | 10 | 17 | 24 | 1 | 8 | 15 | 22 | 29 | |
| Freemasons .. | 55 | 55 | 49 | 53 | 56 | 54 | 55 | 54 | 54 | 48 | 55 | 56 | 55 | |
| Rowmasons .. | 21 | 22 | 27 | 27 | 26 | 17 | 15 | 15 | 18 | 20 | 20 | 19 | 19 | |
| Carpenters .. | 41 | 48 | 48 | 37 | 32 | 26 | 15 | 10 | 13 | 11 | 9 | 9 | 11 | |
| Sawyers .. | 8 | 8 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | — | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Smiths .. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Daubers .. | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | |
| Jackers .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | — | — | 1 | |
| Tilers .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | |
| Hard Hewers .. | 10 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 15 | 15 | 17 | 16 | |
| Labourers .. | 32 | 37 | 49 | 40 | 47 | 42 | 43 | 37 | 35 | 38 | 38 | 40 | 34 | |
| Total workmen engaged .. | 170 | 184 | 192 | 177 | 181 | 158 | 145 | 132 | 137 | 135 | 140 | 144 | 139 | |
| | November. | | | | December. | | | | | January. | | | | Feb |
| | 5 | 12 | 19 | 26 | 3 | 10 | 17 | 24 | 31 | 7 | 14 | 21 | 28 | 4 |
| Freemasons .. | 53 | 54 | 53 | 55 | 55 | 53 | 52 | 32 | 35 | 38 | 43 | 47 | 47 | 49 |
| Rowmasons .. | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 2 | 2 | — | — | — | 2 | 2 | 2 | — |
| Carpenters .. | 20 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 1 | — | 7 | 9 | 8 | 10 | 12 |
| Sawyers .. | 2 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | — | — | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Smiths .. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Daubers .. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Jackers .. | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | — | — | — |
| Tilers .. | 1 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Hard Hewers .. | 14 | 13 | 16 | 16 | 14 | 13 | 11 | — | — | 4 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 10 |
| Labourers .. | 29 | 25 | 21 | 23 | 23 | 25 | 20 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 8 | 21 | 17 |
| Total workmen engaged .. | 130 | 117 | 115 | 117 | 118 | 111 | 104 | 38 | 41 | 64 | 77 | 83 | 96 | 95 |

But a study of the individual absentees seems to suggest occasional runaways back into the harvest field. Taking those who drop out and reappear after a considerable interval, we find *Salmon* absent from May to the end of October; *Taillour*, from May to the end of June, then again from mid-September to the end of October; *Longe* drops the last three weeks of June; *Adam*, all April and May. *Lente* is absent for half July and all August; *Benet*, *Goodbyn*, *Meret* and *Towe*, disappearing almost simultaneously early in July, reappear on September 17 and October 15 respectively. *Crese's* absence coincides very nearly with theirs. All these five look as if they had gone off for harvest; on the other hand, of ten men recruited on July 23, whereas four did not work out a whole week, the other six worked all through until September 10 or beyond; so did two of the five recruited on August 13.

(B) ADDERBURY (Oxon), 1408-1418. (Oxfordshire Record Society, Vol. VIII, 1926, ed. T. F. Hobson, F.S.A.)

At Adderbury, the whole was directed by a freemason named Richard Winchcombe, whose career Mr. Howard traces in a very interesting study (pp. 34 ff.). He probably served his apprenticeship in the Gloucester lodge; Mr. Howard shows good evidence for tracing his hand at four other churches in the district; and we know from documentary evidence that he was supervisor of the work at Oxford Divinity School from 1430 to 1440. He seems to have come only intermittently during the first four years; his manual work was that of cutting the great east window. An apprentice worked with him, and Winchcombe received pay for this double work at five different rates, varying from 4*s.* 10*d.* to 6*s.* 1*d.* per week. The editor confesses himself unable to suggest reasons for these variations; is it not probable that they represent the different proportions of master's and apprentice's contributions to the work, since Winchcombe himself was evidently irregular in his attendance? Other masons are paid 3*s.* a week (cut down to 2*s.* 6*d.* during the three months of shortest daylight) or 2*s.* 6*d.* (cut down to 1*s.* 8*d.* for those three months). This, as the editor points out, is in close accord with the practice at York Minster Lodge about 1350. Part of the work is done by contract. Winchcombe cuts 338 feet of stone for the parapet, weathering-ledge, and copings at 2½*d.*, 1*d.*, and

6d. respectively per foot; the glazing and the carpentry of the roof are done entirely by contract.

The editor does not deal directly with the question of regular or casual employment; but a good deal can be worked out from the accounts. Besides Winchcombe and his apprentice, fifteen masons at least were on the job during these eight years. If the "Thomas Mason" of the record is a different man from "Thomas Clerk," and if "the apprentice's father," who is more than once mentioned, is different from all whose names are recorded, then we have seventeen in all. In the seven years during which actual mason-work was done, there is no year in which more than nine were employed, and this total was reached only in 1414 and 1415. Nor were these all at work for the whole year; in 1414 five of the nine worked only thirty-five weeks each, and another only three; next year, the lowest six averaged only twenty-five weeks. In earlier and later years, the unemployment was still greater. Only two, Reed and Saltcombe, are regular workers through the seven years; Rudyfer and Cropredy worked each for a little over three, and Clerk for about two and a half. Three, at least, put in only ninety-five weeks between them in the whole time; possibly two others put in even less. It may be that these men who appear for so short a time at Adderbury had regular work elsewhere, and lost no more time by the change than it would take them to tramp from one place to another. But it would seem improbable that things fitted in so exactly for them; and the wage-list, as it stands, lends no support to Thorold Rogers's theory that employment was not only well paid at this time, but constant also.

Very interesting is the question of the "plumber's mate," which the editor discusses on pp. 44 ff., developing, with far fuller evidence and a surer touch, the idea to which I had come independently from the Eton and Bodmin accounts. I cannot do better than transcribe Mr. Hobson's summary, which is backed up by a conclusive series of concrete instances from the different rolls¹ (p. 44).

"Generally it appears that the skilled worker, as distinct from the unskilled labourer, is employed in company with an underling or assistant. The descriptive name used for such an assistant in these rolls is 'servitor,' 'serviens,' 'deserviens' or

¹ To these might be added *Finchale Priory* (Surtees Soc.), pp. lxvi, cccxciv; *Durham Acct. Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), pp. 406, 586, 610, and the Bodmin evidence which I give later on.

'famulus.' In other records, e.g. the Ely Rolls, the name 'garcio' or, more rarely, 'pagius' is used. The skilled craftsman of those days was, it seems, accustomed to have the help of an inferior worker, who prepared his materials, handed him his tools, and generally played the part of the modern 'mate.' Sometimes the day wage for the two together is stated, often it is shown that the assistant receives a lower rate of pay. Much modern criticism has been directed against the institution which our comic papers call 'The Plumber's Mate,' the plumber as special instance taking the blame, if blame there be, which might be cast upon the shoulders of all skilled workmen. It is suggested that the custom or institution, or whatever it may be called, is not after all completely modern and that the fourteenth and fifteenth century worker, where trained skill was in question, was usually employed in company with a 'mate.' The instances which occur, in the Rolls here printed or in earlier or later Adderbury Rolls or in other records, such as the Ely, York and Durham Rolls, may be classed under three headings:

(1) A class of labourers, 'laborarii' or 'laboratores,' is mentioned as assisting and working for or waiting upon the skilled men.

(2) A skilled man is hired and an assistant is also hired to work under or with him or for him.

(3) A skilled man is hired and it is specially recorded that his 'serviens' or 'famulus' is also hired to work with him."

(C) BODMIN CHURCH, 1469-1472. (*Camden Miscellany*, Vol. VII. *ad fin.*)

At Bodmin, as at Adderbury, not only did the wages vary from man to man, but the same man's wages varied from work to work. Normally, seven of them received 6*d.* a day each. Another gets 9*d.* with "his man"; and by comparison we may see that he got 5*d.*, the "man" 4*d.* John and Thomas Hancock, for pillars and windows and arch, get 6*d.*; for gutter-stones and verges they get 5*d.* Skilled masons when they are doing quarry-work get 6*d.*, exactly as when they are at the church (p. 16). One other, however, gets only 3*d.* a day at the quarry (*ibid.*). A good deal was done by task-work (13, 24, 28). The William Mason of p. 38 and William Freemason of p. 49 are apparently the same. There were apparently nineteen masons in all during

the three years that the work lasted ; but these did not all work simultaneously, nor regularly. By the end of 1470 (p. 25) the work had evidently been going on for considerably more than a year, perhaps for two whole years. The time-sheet of the nineteen masons can be worked out correctly within a few days, since, even where the accountant has not reckoned these himself, the payments show how long the men had worked. We shall find that the nineteen masons had, in this time, worked not more than 3,609 days altogether, probably a few less. This comes to an average of almost exactly 190 each ; that is to not very much more than half the working year. We cannot work out any man's separate contribution, because they are so often lumped together ; e.g. p. 13. "*Item*, delivered to Richard Richowe and his fellows for the task-work of the said walls of the south side, and on the north side, £12." It is evident that this represents somewhere about 550 days, since the better masons drew 6*d.*, and nearly all the others 5*d.* ; but we have no means of discovering how long Richowe worked, as apart from his "fellowship," nor, again, how many of the nineteen masons were in that fellowship.

But it points to a system which is of extreme interest, and for which other accounts may perhaps yield even more definite evidence. If it were always Richowe and his fellows, as it often is, we should conclude that he, as master-mason, ruled the whole lodge as a matter of course. Certainly he seems to be the head man, and contracts to supply labour to the large price of £22 in all, or at least 11,000 days' work ; no other mason's contract, I think, is made until quite the end, when John Hancock undertakes to do certain pillar-work for £2 (p. 26). But it is disconcerting to find that, whereas Robert Wetter and Petrok Gwelys are definitely counted as Richowe's fellows (p. 14), the very next entry runs : "*Item*, to Petrok Gwelys and his fellowship for drawing and scapeling stones at Pentewyn." Next page, after "Richowe and his fellows," we have Wetter and Gwelys "and the fellowship." Next page, again, "*Item* to Robert Wetter, William Hayn, and Witford at quarry, fifty-two days : *item*, to same fellowship, Robert and his fellows, at [the] church." On p. 20, "To Robert Wetter and his fellowship at [the] moor . . . fifty jorneys [i.e. days] . . . *item* to Hayn, mason, twenty-five jorneys ; *item* to Whitford forty-two days for the same work." And finally (27) while the task-work for the pillars, porch and south wall is paid to Richowe and Wetter in common, there is

another item "to masons at the moor in Lent," which runs, "Ric. Richowe twenty-one days; *item*, Rob. Wetter twenty-seven jorneys; *item*, Ric. Witforth twenty-six days; *item*, Will. Hayn twenty-six days." From this it would seem to emerge that Wetter, Hayn, Whitford (and, for a while, Gwelys) formed a stable nucleus of masons, while the others came and went; that this band was under command of Richowe, who is certainly the most prominent man in these accounts; and that Wetter was next in command. If English freemasonry was as definitely developed and organized as it is sometimes contended, this was certainly a *lodge*, with its *master* and its *warden*. But it is quite possible that the men themselves would not have used those technical words, and that the organization was looser than (for instance) at Eton.

Another point which emerges clearly is what all must have suspected who have looked with any attention into Cornish and South Devon churches, that the granite pillars and window-tracery, so frequent there, was done upon the moors and brought down. References to this come on pp. 13, 16, 20, 27; and it is quite possible that Richowe and his fellowship were normally working at the moor, where they had a sort of permanent workshop, and that they were brought down to Bodmin or other churches as occasion served.¹ Again, we find Wetter, Hayn and Whitford working at the quarry also (16), thus illustrating that statute of 1360 which prescribed that the mason, when required by his employers, should "do every work that to him pertaineth to do, or of free-stone or of rough stone." Indeed, we find Gille and Hancock making "pinnes" by the thousand; i.e. wooden pegs for the roof-slates (24). And, to conclude this brief study, we find on pp. 14, 15 that the men did a certain amount by candle-light in winter, though the gild statutes expressly forbid this except for mere practice-work.² The timber-work of the roof here, as at Adderbury, was done by

¹ The present Vicar, Mr. Leonard Browne, has kindly supplied me with photographs and descriptions which show the pillars and the tracery to be of the type common at this time in Devon and Cornwall granite; the pillars plainly clustered and the capitals adorned all round with a simple flattish four-leaved flower. The moor comes close down to Bodmin; but the nearest place where there is plenty of granite would be from eight to ten miles distant, towards Brown Willy and Rough Tor. The quarry, at Pentewan, is some thirteen miles distant.

² See *Social Life in Britain*, p. 484, art. 10.

contract (24). The "plumber's mate" ("his man," "his servant," etc.) may be found on pp. 12, 16, 23, etc. And we have a valuable indication of time; it seems pretty clear that the whole porch took sixty-five days to build, and that five masons were engaged upon it, on and off (p. 30).

(D) XANTEN, on the Lower Rhine.

S. Beissel, S.J., *Die Bauführung d. Mittelalters, Studie über die Kirche des hl. Victor zu Xanten*. 2te Auflage, Freiburg i/B. 1889. (3 parts, separately paged.)

This is, so far as I know, the fullest and most thorough analysis of a large series of building accounts that has ever been published. It runs to 600 octavo pages, and deals with a series of accounts which is almost unbroken from 1356 until far beyond the Reformation. This collegiate church of St. Victor was among the richest in one of the most prosperous districts of Europe; five times the head of the Chapter (Provost) was raised to the cardinalate; and two of these became popes. Beissel's monograph is worthy of the subject; it contains whole pages giving the yearly variations in workmen's wages, in the price of corn and other necessities, and in the even more varying values of the many different kinds of coin current in the district during those centuries. It would form an indispensable foundation for any exhaustive study of medieval building methods.

(1) It corroborates very strongly the evidence of other records as to the casual employment of ordinary workmen; and even, sometimes, of master-masons.

Xanten had one peculiarity until 1374; the master-mason was a member of the Chapter, with a canon's pay. I have already expressed my doubts whether he had, as Beissel assumes, the full constitutional rights of a canon; if only because two other canonries were shared between the three cooks, and one other between the three bell-ringers. But at least it meant that he was well paid and had a secure position. It possibly meant, also, that the job went rather by favour than by capacity, as was too often the case with all Chapter prebends in those days, so that the *Magister Lapidaria* was too little of a working mason and too much of a figure-head.

Certainly the system does not seem to have been working well

when our accounts begin (Part I, p. 106). In 1358 a new chapter-house was begun, and the mason-prebendary, Master Jakob, engaged another master-mason from Douai to work with him. "But Master John of Douai did not stay long in Xanten; he moved on. His place was taken by Master Riquinus; but he also stayed only three weeks. . . . So far as we can gather from the accounts, these masters got no higher pay than Master Jakob's other workmen. When Master Riquinus went off suddenly, the Clerk of the Works, Heinrich v. Tyzel, was in great straits; for it seems that he got on ill with his workmen and that the frequent changes were laid at his door. So he sent a hasty messenger to Rheinberg, to fetch Jakob the mason. Jakob came indeed, but he also soon went off. The only one who stuck to his work was Master Jakob's second workman, Hannekins or Little Harry. Next year, Master Jakob cut molds for his assistants from boards, and from these they worked at the tracery of the new windows. But at the beginning of winter he had only one assistant (*socius lapicida*) and, when necessary, two labourers. About twelfth-night came a new journeyman from Cleves, and soon afterwards a third. But soon the whole lodge was broken up. At the beginning of Lententide, 1360, Master Jakob gave notice to the clerk of the works that he would seek his fortune elsewhere. Two of his journeymen followed him; the third stayed four days longer, and then departed also. The clerk had to buy from Master Jakob's wife the necessary tools for continuing the job, and a number of stones that belonged to her husband. Then he besought Master Heinrich v. Mainz, Master Jakob's brother, to undertake the continuation of the work. He consented, and began on April 4 with one journeyman, Tilkin. On Sunday after the Assumption [August 15] he began building the vault. When it was finished, the clerk of the works gave him 3 mark [the equivalent of seventy-two days' pay for a mason] ['for a gown and a courtesy'], that is, a reward for his trouble, with which he might buy a new gown. He took them and went; for the chapter-house was finished."

In 1374 Master Jakob died; the Chapter threw the income of the prebend into the fabric-fund, and engaged each later master by a separate contract. Master Conrad of Cleves was appointed; he was building at the same time upon the collegiate church at Cleves; he and his journeymen went backwards and forwards from one to the other (I, p. 118). Only two were working regularly at Xanten. In 1396 the work was under two masters from

Cologne, one engaged definitely for four years, and the other working under him (p. 125). The journeymen were often changing (p. 126). Again, in the period 1421-3, "four to eight journeymen worked under Master Gisbert, often changing" (p. 137; fourteen mentioned by name, of whom two were masters). In about 1472 some sort of local school seems to have grown up, and the changes are apparently fewer (p. 168). Yet between 1493 and 1518 the local men, though they formed a steady kernel, are in a minority, and Beissel notes how many came from more distant parts (pp. 193-4).

Against the foregoing evidence, we must put the fact that the small permanent or quasi-permanent staff worked regularly. This is brought out by the following table (Part II, p. 157) of the days' work actually done by the master and his men during a period of two and a half years. The master, he notes, was probably a good deal absent on other business, and Hermann went often to fetch consignments of stones. This latter reason seems scarcely to hold; in that case, the payments for his travel-days would be traceable in the accounts, and could be added to the rest.

| Days worked by | 1435 | | 1436 | | 1437 |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | Summer | Winter | Summer | Winter | Summer |
| Master Gisbert | 118 | 67½ | 157 | 70 | 77 |
| Johann Bertkens | 113 | 72½ | 181 | 72 | 89½ |
| Hermann v. Wintern | 113 | 72½ | 138½ | 74½ | 73 |
| Theodorich Moer | 112½ | 73 | 168½ | 74 | 85 |
| Hermann v. Offenburgh | — | — | 35½ | — | 89 |
| Tilmann v. Köln | — | — | 24½ | — | 89 |

(2) At Xanten, as usually elsewhere, the masons were paid less for a winter than for a summer day. Beissel has worked out very carefully the average of cessation for holy-days in the years 1358 and 1495. In each case, the men had almost exactly five working-days per week. Thus, he concludes, "The workmen of ancient days had less work, yet more pay," than in 1889.

(3) Very interesting details are given, though late in date, for the house-rent of master and journeymen. In 1529, the rent of the master's house was 4½ mark, or about one-seventh of his yearly pay (II, pp. 148, 160). In 1539, the journeyman mason's

house-rent was counted at $7\frac{1}{2}d.$ a week, his daily pay being $19d.$; in 1543 the ratio was $9d.$ a week and $30d.$ a day (pp. 148, 164).

The most important Xanten evidence on other points is emphasized in my text.

(E) BORDEAUX

J. A. Brutails, *Deux chantiers bordelais* (1486-1521), reprinted from *Le Moyen Age*, 1899-1901.

This is almost as instructive as Beissel's book, though far briefer and dealing with far scantier documents; it is an admirable work of scholarship.

The wandering and casual side of artisan life comes out on pp. 30, 43-4, 51-2, 56-7. True, "a certain number of the workmen had evidently a settled residence at Bordeaux: Botarel [the master-mason], who preceded the [two] Lebas, was bound to employ by preference the masons of the parish" of St. Michel. "A number of artisans at Bordeaux possessed a house, with a garden and a little vineyard." But these were the exceptions, "a priori, it is not very probable [in the ordinary mason's case,] given the nomadic habits of the journeyman of the past, who travelled from one fabric to another. Huguet Banducheau and Yvonet Alain were faithful to the lodge [Huguet worked at least from before September 1485 to June 16, 1497]. But many workfolk only just appear in the registers; they were taken on, and worked a few days or months, and then went on their way. I have already pointed out that the workmen's names show an origin foreign to our provinces."

On p. 62, Brutails gives full details for one of the two regular men, Yvonnet Alain, during nearly two years. The number of calendar days was 612; counting one Sunday and one holy-day per week (as at Xanten and Eton Chapel), we get a residuum of 437 real working days. Of these he did 406. And on p. 60 Brutails notes that when masons were engaged by the month or the year, these steady wages were far lower than the day-wages. Upon this he comments: "The large number of holy-days celebrated by our forefathers has often been remarked; even if we confine ourselves to the material side, like certain economists who reckon human beings by the kilogram, when the workman finds healthy distraction outside his work, it is good for him to take frequent rest. Perhaps France would not have been capable of the gigantic effort which she made at the end of the eighteenth and

the beginning of the nineteenth century, if the preceding generations had been overtaken, like a great part of our present population, by unremitting labour." This comment is valuable, but it rests to some extent upon unsupported assumptions. We have strong evidence for a great deal of overwork in the Middle Ages, especially among the peasants, who formed the enormous majority of the population. And, again, contemporaries assure us that these overworked men did not always spend the holy-days in "healthy distractions," but too often fell by reaction into license and intemperance. For this evidence I may be permitted to refer to Chapters XVIII-XXV of my *Medieval Village*.

(F) KIRBY MUXLOE

The Building Accounts of Kirby Muxloe Castle (1480-1484), by A. Hamilton Thompson. (Leicestershire Archæol. Soc. *Transactions*, Vol. XI, 1920, pp. 193 ff.)

The editor has dealt so fully with these in his introduction that a brief notice may suffice here. The documents seem to give the same testimony as other similar records to the differences between winter and summer pay, the casual employment of some of the workmen, the "plumber's mate"; the "warden" working under the master mason; the equality of payment between freemason and rough-mason; the intermittent attendance of the master-mason, who had evidently other jobs to superintend; and the deliberate imitation of other work in the neighbourhood.

Professor Thompson has, however, brought out certain peculiarities. At this Leicestershire castle, "for the most part the labourers seem to have been Welshmen, who were probably hired at Powell's recommendation [Powell was head of the labourers and received 4*d.* a day as winter-wage in comparison with their 3*d.*] Local men were hired occasionally" (p. 194). Again, there was a great deal of brickwork here, and nearly all the men engaged on this work seem to have been of Flemish origin, though one had also lived in Norfolk (p. 205). These foreigners were specially engaged upon the *pictura muri*—i.e. variegating the brickwork in patterns of different colours, as may still be seen in buildings like St. John's College, Cambridge. For a short time, six of the bricklayers worked as rough-masons (p. 206). A good deal of bricklaying was done by task-work, at 1*s.* 6*d.* per thousand (p. 210).

(G) MODERN SICILY

A friend has pointed out a passage in which Professor A. Marshall saw, through modern conditions, a clear picture of what was probably normal in the Middle Ages. (*Principles of Economics*, 5th Ed., 1907, p. 687).

“Inconstancy of employment is a great evil, and rightly attracts public attention. But several causes combine to make it appear to be greater than it really is. When a large factory goes on half-time, rumour bruited the news over the whole neighbourhood, and perhaps the newspapers spread it all over the country. But few people know when an independent workman, or even a small employer, gets only a few days' work in a month; and in consequence, whatever suspensions of industry there are in modern times, are apt to seem more important than they are relatively to those of earlier times. In earlier times some labourers were hired by the year: but they were not free, and were kept to their work by personal chastisement. There is no good cause for thinking that the medieval artisan had constant employment. And the most persistently inconstant employment now to be found in Europe is in those non-agricultural industries of the West which are most nearly medieval in their methods, and in those industries of Eastern and Southern Europe in which medieval traditions are strongest. . . . One instance, which has come under the present writer's observation, may be mentioned here. In Palermo there is a semi-feudal connexion between the artists and their patrons. Each carpenter or tailor has one or more large houses to which he looks for employment: and so long as he behaves himself fairly well, he is practically secure from competition. There are no great waves of depression of trade; the newspapers are never filled with accounts of the sufferings of those out of work, because their condition changes very little from time to time. But a larger percentage of artisans are out of employment at the best of times in Palermo, than in England in the centre of the worst depression of recent years.”

APPENDIX 12.—(CHAP. XI, p. 204)

SHOP-WORK

(a) Sir W. St. John Hope, as reported in *The Architect* for August 12, 1892, p. 74, speaking of alabaster works: "It would be, as Mr. Hope remarked, very interesting if anyone could find evidence as to the precise locality of the workshop from which they all came. The procedure of purchase must have been very similar to that in a monumental mason's shop or yard at the present day. The customer selected his kind of monument out of those in stock, and gave instructions as to the armorial bearings to be added, and perhaps as to the effigy. This extremely prosaic method of business was prevalent in the thirteenth as well as in the sixteenth century."

(b) From an able review of F. H. Crossley's *English Church Monuments*, in *The Church Times* for May 12, 1922.

"Some of the freestone effigies illustrated in this book were obviously the work of local carvers with rudimentary skill, and such examples might be multiplied from country districts throughout England. But the Purbeck marble effigies of the thirteenth century came from well-known centres of the trade; and, later on, the alabaster workers of Nottingham and the neighbouring towns developed an industry which found its way far and wide. As a result of this centralization of manufacture there was no effort, except perhaps in rare cases, at portraiture. Mr. Crossley has done well to give an abbreviated version of four contracts for tombs, two of which relate to monuments of alabaster. The Chellaston carvers who contracted in 1419 for the tomb of Ralph Greene and his wife at Lowick, in Northamptonshire, were to furnish 'a counterfeit of an esquire armed at all points,' and 'a counterfeit of a lady lying in her open surcoat.' More than a century and a half later two Burton tomb-makers covenanted to make 'a very faire decent and well-proportioned picture of a gentleman with furniture and ornamentes in armour' for a

tomb at Somerton in Oxfordshire, while the representations of his son and daughters on the side were to be 'usual pictures.' In fact, a customer got for his money the conventional figures which the craftsman wrought from stock patterns. It was, nevertheless, the case that the craftsman worked with rare inspiration. If some alabaster effigies, like those of the Duchess of Suffolk at Ewelme and Chichele at Canterbury, are probably portraits, it is equally certain that the majority are not; but there are few in which the maker has not achieved a singular effect of nobility and calm. Realism was a comparatively late growth in the art."

APPENDIX 13.—(CHAP. XI, p. 207)

THE MASTER'S METHODS

(a) Report of a lecture on the methods of construction at Gloucester Cathedral, by Professor R. Willis (*Gentleman's Magazine*, September 1860, p. 274).

“THE whole building, indeed, is full of peculiar and ingenious fancies. What is more peculiar than the slender arch below the great arch of the tower looking like a piece of carpentry done in stone, and apparently holding up the vault? . . . All this appears to be characteristic of a school of masons who were extremely skilful, and glad of an opportunity of showing their skill, as a modern engineer likes to carry his railway through a chain of mountains when he has a plain valley before him, merely to show his skill. . . .” Professor Willis concluded by saying that “he admired the ingenuity of the Middle Ages, but whatever may be said of their science as shown in their masonry he believed they had none. They were perfectly practical and ingenious men; they worked experimentally; if their buildings were strong enough there they stood; if they were too strong, they also stood; but if they were too weak they gave way, and they put props and built the next stronger. That was their science, and very good practical science it was, but in many cases they imperilled their work and gave trouble to future restorers.”

(b) Compare what Quicherat says of the methods by which Villard undertakes to teach figure-drawing (II., 282).

“Doubtless these principles were very loosely applied. . . . They aimed at reducing different attitudes to simple lines or geometrical figures, after an approximative fashion. They helped the memory to certain conventional attitudes; the artist's eye and hand thus learned certain tricks which (as Villard claims) ‘made his work easy,’ because they saved him the trouble of any closer study of nature. His ‘art of portraiture,’ therefore, is simply a routine, just as his illustrative drawings are only patterns for certain selected subjects. Anybody may see this who is familiar with thirteenth century art; these poses which Villard represents are just those which were most popular with the sculptors and illuminators of that time.”

APPENDIX 14.—(CHAP. XI, p. 219)

THE PRENTICE'S PILLAR

A slightly different version is given by A. Kerr in *Proc. Soc. Art. Scotland*, Vol. XII, 1877, p. 232.

“AT the west end, about half way up the wall, are three heads. One in the south-west corner is that of a man with a cut above the left eye, described as the head of the apprentice who finished the Apprentice Pillar; in a line with it, over the second pillar of the south side, is the head of a woman weeping, popularly designated that of the mother of the apprentice; and in the north-west corner is the head of an old man frowning, representing the master mason, all of which refer to the tradition connected with the ‘Apprentice Pillar.’ The model of this pillar was taken from an original in Rome. On its arrival in this country, the master mason distrusted his ability to finish it without seeing the original, and therefore went to Rome to examine it. In his absence one of his apprentices dreamt that he had finished the pillar, and undertook the task, which he finished with the most complete success. On his return the master mason’s envy was so inflamed that he seized a mallet and killed him by a blow upon the head. An almost similar tradition is preserved at Melrose, in connexion with the building of the east window of the abbey church.”

APPENDIX 15.—(CHAP. XII, p. 224)

VOUCHERS FOR CHAPTER XII

A TALE in Cæsarius of Heisterbach (Dist. viii, cap 63) suggested Roger's trust in the weight of his stones for the Day of Doom. The story of the building of St. Nicholas may be found in E. M. Beloe's *Our Churches*, or in H. J. Hillen's *History of Lynn*. For the Howards of East Winch, see *The House of Howard*, by G. Brennan and E. P. Statham, Vol. I, pp. 11 ff. For the scraps of poetry, *Piers Plowman* and Wright's *Political Songs* in the Rolls series. For St. Godric, his Life in the Surtees Society series; for Chaucer's connexion with Norfolk, the numerous and valuable publications of Mr. Walter Rye. For the mason and his dead friend's tomb, Beissel, p. 157 (1438).

For the rest, see F. Blomefield's *Hist. of Norfolk*, under the different parishes mentioned. I have permitted myself one change of dates, in antedating William Hindley's call to York; but the thing itself might just as well have happened in the first half of the fifteenth century as in the second.

APPENDIX 16.—(CHAP. XIII, p. 264)

THE VIRGIN'S ROBES

TO the evidence given in the text, let me add notes taken during my last two or three visits to France. In all cases not otherwise specified, the glass is anterior to 1300.

Troyes, (a) Cathl., North-east Chapel. B.V.M. four times in green and red, once in green and purple. Lady Chapel, four representations, only one in blue. Choir clerestory, north-east window, many scenes, not once in blue, though once the child in her lap wears blue. In another window, crowned in heaven, she is conspicuous in blue. *(b) St.-Urbain.* Apse windows, both north and south, are full of scenes in life of B.V.M.; never in blue; oftenest in green, then crimson, then dull purple.

Coutances, Cathl., central window of apse. Crucifixion, green and brown, with Christ-child white (or very pale green (?)) and brown. In other apse windows, three times in bright green and golden yellow; once green and brown; once green and crimson. West window, centre of circle, purple and green.

Stez, Cathl., east window of Lady Chapel (perhaps early fourteenth century), green, crimson and white. Central top window of chevet, brilliant yellow cloak and white veil, more conspicuous than blue robe showing underneath.

Lisieux, Cathl. Even the modern imitations of thirteenth century windows, being by people who knew something of archaeology, choose what colours they like for B.V.M.

Conches. Though these fine windows are late fifteenth century, yet the tradition of the blue mantle is by no means uniform.

Évreux, Cathl. South side of chevet, one crimson and gold, one white and gold, one golden robe with blue mantle. North side, heliotrope mantle with tiny traces of blue robe showing beneath. Another (early fourteenth century), pink robe and gold mantle. In the side chapels of the chevet (windows of early fourteenth century), we find plum-coloured cloak, with blue robe scarcely glimpsed beneath; again, gold and white;

gold and crimson; gold and pink (two cases); one case with blue mantle over gold robe. In the nave (early fourteenth century again), three times with blue mantle; otherwise brown and gold, plum-colour and green. Nave clerestory, twice in pure white from head to foot, though the glass cannot be much earlier than 1400.

Rouen, Cathl. North aisle of choir (1320 ?), brown robe, green cloak, white veil.

St.-Ouen. Chevet of Lady Chapel (1300 ?), green and crimson. Central window of choir clerestory, green robe, old gold mantle and inconspicuous blue scarf. In the other choir windows (1320 ?), thrice with blue mantle, once in green and crimson.

Bourges, Cathl. Choir clerestory, Mary in plum-colour, green and white, Child in blue. Yet Stephen and Peter, in adjacent windows, show each a mass of blue mantle. Choir triforium, Mary in crimson and green, Child in blue. Christ, next to this, is all draped in blue and gold.

Beauvais, Cathl. North-west chapel of chevet; crucifixion, green and white; coronation, all white (1320 ?). Central chapel, three times in green and yellow, four times in green and pink. In the top medallion of the left-hand window, a pink robe with greenish blue mantle. South ambulatory, second chapel from east, top medallion, green and yellow. Clerestory of apse, crucifixion, green robe and light blue mantle.

St.-Germer, Lady Chapel. Green and plum-colour; green and crimson; green alone; yellow and crimson; red robe, blue mantle; yellow mantle with just visible bit of blue robe.

Sens, Cathl. Apse, green and mauve; green and crimson.

Auxerre, Cathl. Lady Chapel, middle window, crimson and orange; white, orange and blue; green and purple; green robe, blue mantle. North-west window, green and crimson. East window (Jesse Tree), green and purple. Apse (great crucifixion), green and purple.

Amiens, Cathl. North transept, right-hand lancet, two natiivities; in one Mary has a blue mantle, in the other plum robe and green mantle. Christ crowning the Virgin; she wears mauve and gold.

APPENDIX 17.—(CHAP. XIII, p. 266)

COLOURS OF CHRIST'S DRESS

THE instances here quoted are all, where not otherwise stated, from the late fifteenth or early sixteenth century, when the miracle-play conventions had had more than a century to influence pictorial art.

Rouen, Cathl. Apse. In the southernmost of the two at the end of the south aisle (thirteenth century) are several scenes of the Passion, in which there is evidently no idea of a definite scheme of colour for Christ's robes.

Rouen, St.-Godard. Easternmost window of north aisle. Heliotrope before Resurrection, crimson afterwards, including the Magdalene scene in the garden (*noli me tangere*), where Christ has no spade, but a cross and banner.

Rouen, St.-Patrice. Chevet. Same scheme as at St. Godard, except that in the Magdalene scene there is a spade instead of the cross and banner.

Rouen, St.-Vincent. (a) Life of St. Peter in north aisle. Here the convention is complete; the risen Christ is in crimson, while in earlier scenes He is in dark heliotrope. (b) Chapels in the chevet, Passion and Resurrection. Here again the pre-Resurrection convention is complete. In the garden scene He wears a crimson robe thrown open to disclose the wounded side, just as in the scene with St. Thomas. Also, instead of the usual spade, He carries a cross.

Conches. (a) Upper windows of choir. Dark heliotrope in all scenes before the Resurrection, crimson afterwards in all cases, even with the Magdalene and St. Thomas. With the Magdalene He carries a spade. (b) Last window but one in choir. A greenish grey garment before, except that the mocking scene has a white garment, in deference to the Bible story. (c) Last window. The risen Christ is everywhere in a sort of reddish purple, quite different from the pure crimson which appears in many other parts of the window. In *noli me tangere*, still the same robe

and the same triumphant cross as in the Harrowing of Hell. (d) North aisle. Last Supper. Crimson robe with purple cloak just showing on left shoulder.

Évreux, Cathl. (a) Lady Chapel. A large number of pre-Resurrection scenes. Here the colour ranges from a reddish purple to a tawny brown, almost Franciscan in some cases, while in others it inclines to claret. The one exception is the Transfiguration; here again the garment is pure white, as in the Bible narrative. (b) In another window (about 1420) crimson never appears at all; purple-brown robes for the Resurrection, Harrowing of Hell, Ascension, etc. (c) North aisle of nave (thirteenth century). In Raising of Lazarus, white robe with green mantle; Last Supper, green robe and blue mantle; Garden scene, white robe and spade.

Great Malvern. Choir windows. In the mockery scene, purple-brown. Entry to Jerusalem and Deposition from Cross, frankly crimson. Last Supper, crimson, rather dark, but apparently not intentionally darkened.

Pont de l'Arche. North aisle. Nearly always dark heliotrope; but in the miracle of the loaves and fishes a crimson over-mantle is more conspicuous than the heliotrope robe.

English Alabasters in Rouen Museum. No. 71, Harrowing of Hell; no red robe, only a loin-cloth. Again, in the Judas-kiss scene, the robe has no trace of purple-brown, only of gilding. No. 70, Judas-kiss; white robe lined with dark blue or purple. Entombment, white lined with dark green. Rising from Tomb, white lined with dark grey or green.

Troyes, St.-Urbain. Choir chevet (thirteenth or early fourteenth century). Christ rises from tomb not in crimson, but in dull purple. *Ste.-Madeleine.* Fifteenth century windows; no trace of the convention of purple for the Christ on earth and crimson for Christ triumphant.

Rouen, St.-Ouen. North ambulatory, early fourteenth century; Christ on Palm Sunday in pale lilac robe with bright green mantle.

APPENDIX 18.—(CHAP. XIV, p. 272)

ANIMAL SYMBOLISM

THE peacock and pea-hen, in Berchorius, show, if possible, more plainly than the hedge-hog how fluctuating and arbitrary were the preachers' methods of exposition, even in the late fourteenth century. (*Reductorium Morale* lib. VII c. 62 (pp. 212 ff).) According to this learned monk, the peacock typifies (1) The avaricious man (flesh hard to cook, slow to decay). (2) The devil (serpentine neck and head, fiendish voice). (3) The envious man (he envies pea-hen's eggs and breaks them). (4) The envious and secretive preacher, who does not publish his sermons. (5) Devil again. (6) Pea-hen is emblem of Religion (with her 12 eggs). Peacock stands for the persecuting worldlings. (7) The proud man. (8) The perfect Religious. (9) The vain man. For the peacock's cries in the night come from wounded vanity; he wakes up in the darkness, believes that he has lost his beauty, and makes night hideous with his complaints. (10) The just man (whose voice terrifies devils, just as peacock's voice terrifies serpents). (11) Pride (for he climbs tree; this predicts rain, which symbolises ill-fortune). (12) Lust, since the usual proportion is that of one cock to five hens; on the other hand, the preacher may interpret this as charity. (13) The good prelate (protects his hens from the fox). (14) The worldling (who recognises his own and loves his own). (15) Transitory beauty, with attendant sin and shame. (16) Good men; for we know from Augustine that the peacock's flesh never putrefies, however long it be kept; thus he symbolises the incorruptibility of real goodness. Yet, in spite of all these sixteen elaborate moralizations, we know as a matter of fact that the peacock came into Christian art through pagan artistic tradition, in which it symbolized immortality, either because of its periodical renewal of its splendid feathers or because of that belief, shared by St. Augustine, in the incorruptibility of its flesh.

APPENDIX 19.—(CHAP. XIV, pp. 283, 287)

ST. NICHOLAS

THE pickling-tub is one of the most frequent of this saint's miracles in art. The stalls at Fribourg, in the great church dedicated to St. Nicholas, contain only two scenes from his life; the murder of the children and his raising them from the dead. The Auxerre shrine of the eighteenth century has only two scenes again, the children in their tub and one of his sea-miracles.

The earliest literary account of this incident, in the pseudo-Bonaventure sermon, runs as follows (*Opera*, Mainz, vol. III, 1609, p. 220a):—

“Fourthly, St. Nicholas followed Christ to some extent with regard to the tokens of his power in miracle-working, for he was distinguished by most noteworthy and stupendous miracles among the saints of his own day, even as Holy Church saith of him in her prayer: ‘God, who hast adorned St. Nicholas with innumerable miracles’; some of which are in his legend and others I have told above. For I will quote one [here]; and it is written elsewhere than in the Legend itself. For two scholars, noble and rich, carrying much gold with them, being on their way to learn philosophy at Athens, desired first to see St. Nicholas, that they might commend themselves to his prayers; and they came to the city where the Bishop dwelt. Their host, seeing how rich they were, was driven by the devil to slay them



ST. NICHOLAS AT HONINGTON (SUFFOLK),
FROM A ROUGH SKETCH.

and cut them piece-meal like swine and salt their flesh in a barrel. St. Nicholas, having learned this through an angel, came forthwith to the host's dwelling and pointed out what he had done ; he rebuked him sternly, and by his prayers he brought the boys back to life. Since therefore he imitated Christ in miracle-working, therefore we may apply to him that which is said of Christ : ' The children of them that afflict thee shall come bowing down to thee, and all that slandered thee shall worship the steps of thy feet ' (Is. 60. 14)."

Another most characteristic miracle is told by the Augustinian canon Myrc, for the instruction of parish priests and their flocks (*Festial*, E.E.T.S., 1905, p. 14, spelling, and a few obsolete words, modernized) :—

"Then after, for great miracles that were wrought here, it fell that a Jew let make an image of Saint Nicholas, and set it in his shop among his goods, and bade him keep well his goods while he was from home, or else he should dearly abide it ; and so went his way. So, when he was gone, thieves came and stole his goods, and bore them away. So when this Jew had come home and found his goods stolen, he was mad wroth with St. Nicholas, as it had been St. Nicholas himself, and thus spake to him : ' I took thee my goods to keep, Nicholas, for great trust I had in thee ; and now thou hast thus foully served me. Thou shalt abide it each day, till I have my goods again.' Then, as these thieves were busied in sharing these stolen goods, St. Nicholas came to them and said : ' How you have made me beaten for these goods ! ' and showed them his sides all bloody. ' Go,' said he, ' and bear his goods again, or else vengeance shall fall upon you, and you shall be hanged each one.' Then said they to him : ' Who art thou that pratest this to us ? ' Then said he : ' I am Nicholas, God's servant, that the Jew betook his goods to keep.' Then were they sore afeard, that anon, that same night, they bore again all his goods. Then, on the morrow, when the Jew saw his goods brought wholly again, anon he took baptism, and was afterwards a true Christian man, and had the blessing of Heaven."

APPENDIX 20.—(CHAP. XIV, p. 289)

CHOICE OF PATRON SAINTS

Facsimile of a paragraph in *The Universe* of June 17, 1927 :—

*Flying Priest is
Suggested as the
Patron of Airmen.*

(“ Universe ” Correspondent.)

PARIS.

A priest who went up in a balloon nearly 150 years ago, and was 35 minutes in the air before landing safely in a field, has been suggested by *La Croix* as a suitable patron for airmen.

The Abbé Charles Carnus, who was born at Aveyron in 1749, was one of the martyrs of the September Massacres. He refused to commit perjury, was thrown into prison and murdered. He was beatified last October.

APPENDIX 21.—(CHAP. XV, p. 299)

THE LEGEND OF ST. ANNE

THE foundation of this in the *Protevangelium Jacobi* ("Fore-gospel of St. James"), which in its earliest form may go back as far as A.D. 150. From this comes all the medieval legend of Anne and Joachim. St. Augustine and St. Jerome repudiated this kind of apocryphal literature; Innocent I solemnly condemned it. St. Bernard, in the famous *Letter to the Canons of Lyons* (Ep. 174), in which he condemns the new-fangled Feast of the Immaculate Conception of the B.V.M., reprobates the legend; the only support he knows is a story of a vision which he repudiates as apocryphal, and which is now universally abandoned (see, e.g., E. Vacandard, *Vie de St.-B.*, 1897, vol. II, p. 85). So, though the Joachim legend flourished in the Eastern Church, it had no real success in the West until about 1280, when Jacobus de Voragine incorporated it in his *Golden Legend*. This made the fortune of the story: St. Anne now became one of the most popular saints in the Roman Church. In 1378 the papacy formally authorized her worship, by a decree addressed to the Church in England. The cult grew to such an extent that in the eighteenth century it was necessary for Benedict XIV to condemn the teaching that Mary, like Christ, was conceived and born of a virgin.

APPENDIX 22.—(CHAP. XV, p. 317)

SCHOLASTICISM AND ART

(a) The most recent and accessible English writing on this subject is in Fr. Bede Jarrett's *Social Theories of the Middle Ages*, 1926, pp. 236 ff. The author acknowledges his debt to Jacques Maritain, for whom see section B. of this Appendix; and it seems evident that his reliance upon this author, and even sometimes his reliance upon the far more learned and accurate Émile Mâle, betrays him into reading a good many modern imaginations into the medieval moralists. It is remarkable, to begin with, how few lines even he and Maritain, though both are special students of scholastic philosophy, can find in all those scores of volumes concerning art, even though art, in those days, was held to include the ploughman and the shoemaker quite as definitely as the painter and the sculptor. What little they find, they seem to expound rather after the methods of medieval or seventeenth century exegesis than by those of modern history; a couple of words in the original give them an excuse for explanations which, I cannot help thinking, would have seemed strange to the original writer. In this way even Fr. Jarrett, who is more moderate, and who confesses that he has ventured to disagree sometimes with Maritain, produces a picture of the Middle Ages which seems strangely discordant from what we know otherwise about those times. "Medieval man was by nature a philosopher . . . by education a scientist," is a statement which, I cannot help thinking, will convey to the ordinary modern reader an impression diametrically opposed to the truth. Again, "In the eleventh and twelfth centuries, which were the real formative ages of mediaevalism, *writings and criticisms on art abound.*" The words I have italicised convey a statement of great importance, for which, so far as I can see, Fr. Jarrett supplies no real vouchers, nor any other author whom I have met with. "Everywhere was to be found symbolism of a most elaborate kind," conveys an exaggeration as great as the assertion that the medieval artist,

having learned "the precise meaning of nature" from "Fra Tomaso Aquino," had thenceforward a sacramental view of nature and taught it sacramentally to the beholders; that in short, "he was most concerned to prevent anyone supposing that a tree was only a tree." And we have the more right to be sceptical on such points when we note a good many slips. For instance, he bases an argument on the alleged "fact" that "the caricatures begin in the fifteenth century and are never malicious," which, of course, is far from the truth. Nor, again, was Libergier the builder of the Cathedral of Reims, as the words plainly imply on p. 266. Again, Fr. Jarrett gives only inconclusive words from a modern writer in support of his assertion that "the artist, whether architect or sculptor or worker, was duly honoured at his trade" (p. 267). This, in the sense in which the whole context implies and in which the public are accustomed to hear it sometimes proclaimed, is an assertion which has never yet been supported by solid evidence. But this, after all, is only one of many chapters in Fr. Jarrett's book; and Maritain's monograph challenges closer attention.

(b) *Art et scholastique*, par Jacques Maritain, Nouvelle éd. (Rouart, 1927).

The first thing which will probably strike any attentive and unprejudiced reader is the extraordinarily small number of really pertinent quotations from the scholastics. To begin with, the pseudo-Dionysius is frequently quoted; yet he was no scholastic philosopher, though scholastic philosophers imagined him to have been St. Paul's disciple and constantly appealed to his authority. Again, neither he nor the scholastics proper devote themselves to the consideration of "fine art" in the more specialized sense, though they occasionally drop an *obiter dictum*, or borrow a passing illustration from it.¹ To them, all "mechanical arts" are in the same category; the ploughman is an artist in the same sense as the sculptor or the painter. This is perfectly natural;

¹ I use "fine art" as a convenient term, but hope that readers will not take it as begging any vital question. It may well be pleaded that a good ploughman is as real an artist as Titian; yet, even so, we can scarcely avoid distinguishing sometimes between "fine arts" and "mechanical arts," if only to express special refinement of subject or of treatment. We may say one man has fine hair, another coarse, even when we think both equally beautiful, or that the coarse is more beautiful than the fine. There is a very real sense in which all good work is "art"; yet this is not the usual connotation of the word, and, though an artist may gain by refusing to recognize certain distinctions, I feel that a philosopher ought to note them.

at the time when Aquinas was writing in Paris, the painters were enrolled in the saddlers' gild, for the reason that saddles were commonly painted. It may be pleaded, again, that to draw no distinction between "fine art" and handicraft is a healthier state of mind than to be hypnotized by the modern tendency to divorce the two; but is it not a philosopher's duty to notice these differences, even though they be only differences of degree? And why choose, as matter for a volume of 350 pages, a subject concerning which there is so little to be legitimately said? This deficiency is fairly obvious in Fr. Jarrett's chapter, where the greater part is filled with things that are in the author's mind and that he reads backwards into the minds of these philosophers. But in Maritain it is far more conspicuous; for here, after all, is not merely a chapter but a whole volume. Therefore, if so little that is directly to the purpose can be found in this volume, then probably the plain man's first suspicion will not be far wrong, and we shall conclude that philosophers who did not distinguish between a painter and a saddler, writing for a public to whom this distinction was equally irrelevant, were philosophers who had not devoted much thought to theories of "fine art" in the more specialized sense. And this impression is rather strengthened by the pains which Maritain takes to squeeze from his scholastics something which may seem in some way consonant with modern thought. This comes out in his difference of opinion with Père de Munnynck on the Idea of the Beautiful in scholastic philosophy (p. 265); a difference which would scarcely have been possible if St. Thomas and his successors had made up their own minds more definitely, and recorded their conclusions more clearly. But it comes out far more strongly on pp. 122, 323, where Maritain boldly substitutes his own contradictory ideas for the words of St. Thomas, on the plea that, if St. Thomas had devoted more direct thought to the matter, and written more explicitly, this is what he would have said. The saint here agrees with Aristotle, that it is the business of the state authorities to control the artist, by compulsion if necessary, in the exercise of his art. In order to escape from a conclusion so unacceptable to modern readers, Maritain pleads that St. Thomas, here, would doubtless allow to the "fine arts" that indulgence and freedom which he and Aristotle explicitly allow to the speculative sciences. But is not this plea a plain example of what Bossuet stigmatized as "the worst of intellectual vices, the belief that things are so because we should like them to

be so?" When St. Thomas, in enumerating the mechanical arts, so carefully includes "fine art" and distinguishes all alike from the speculative sciences, do we not pay him a very poor compliment by supposing that he would have meant just the opposite if he had possessed M. Maritain's modern advantages and M. Maritain's clearness of thought? The whole passage shows how the author, while persuading himself that he follows St. Thomas, is really voicing the catchwords of a modern clique. The Scholastics, all through this book, are scarcely more than a convenient excuse for temperamental divagations.

What, then, is M. Maritain's temperament? He is as pessimistic as Roger Bacon was in the thirteenth century. He is convinced—or rather, like Bacon, in his imperfect acquaintance with social history he takes it for granted—that "the world from which the saints of old fled into the desert was no worse than ours is" (179). He imagines, in still more glaring contradiction with the documentary evidence, a "Middle Age that was tumultuous and passionate, but heroically Christian, making an imprint upon our civilization which four centuries of modern culture have been powerless to efface" (318). This was "an incomparable age, in which an ingenious people was fashioned in beauty without even perceiving it, as the perfection of religion is to pray without being conscious that we pray" (34). With this imaginary age he contrasts a Reformation and a modern world which are almost equally indebted to his own fancy. Though his special study claims to be in scientific theology, he imagines Luther to have hated art (209, 329), and, stranger still, claims to be contradicting the "Lutheran" doctrine when he explains to his readers that, in spite of original sin, our fallen nature "may be cured by Grace" (314). As for the modern world, it is "the corpse of the Christian world; and its miserable state makes us yearn with special intensity for the reinvention of a true civilization" (168). It "impresses upon human activity an actually inhuman fashion, and an actually diabolic direction, since the final end of all this delirium is to prevent man from remembering God . . . Consequently it is bound, in logic, to treat as useless, and therefore as reprobate, everything which, in any way whatsoever, bears the mark of the Spirit" (60). "What makes the condition of modern art so tragic is, that it must be converted before it can find God again" (183).

Compared with all this emphatic pessimism, the suggested remedies are feeble indeed. He confesses that the clock cannot

be put back, and the Middle Ages will never return (166). Protestants, of course, "are doing nothing," for Christian art (310). But, unfortunately, even in France, "Christ's spouse, our Mother Holy Church, is decked out with horrors. She, who is so fair within, is so hideous in all that shows her forth outwardly; all men's efforts tend to make her grotesque. In the first days, her body was given naked to the beasts. Then artists devoted their souls to her adornment; then vanity has come in, and at last shop-work; and, when they have thus tricked her out, they make a laughing-stock of her. They are beasts of another kind, less noble and more wicked than lions" (309). The heresies of Jansenism and Quietism, and the fresh direction given to art by the Council of Trent, have all had their share in this sad result (311); "the great churches of Lourdes are more tragic, to any reflective eye, than the ruins of Reims Cathedral" (313). So true is this that Léon Bloy, a modern Catholic, who has "an incalculable historical importance from this point of view" [i.e. of the anguish felt by enthusiastic souls], was driven to write, "We may meet with unlucky and exceptional folk who are both artists and Christians; but we cannot have a Christian art" (170, 314). For the Faithful themselves do not present a favourable soil. "Mysticism is the fashion, but asceticism is not so fashionable. It is a terrible mistake to believe that we can separate the former from the latter, and from its most certain laws." What, then, is to be done with such a society as this, a society which can indeed be stirred to sentiment, but not to self-denial and self-control? Here, apparently, Maritain himself has nothing but vague sentimentality to offer us. Two, at least, of his proposed remedies are painfully reminiscent of the *maître de danse* in the *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, who argues that, since all the evils in the world come from want of harmony and measure, and since dancing teaches harmony and measure, therefore it is the one mistress-art of all. All true art (argues Maritain) depends upon Contemplation; but "Adam sinned because he failed in Contemplation; and from that time forward there have been divisions among mankind" (141). Again the artist fails if he lacks Prudence; but "the upshot is that, generally speaking, Catholicism alone is able to reconcile Prudence and Art, by reason of the universality, by reason of the very *Catholicity*, of Her wisdom" (328). St. Thomas Aquinas is solemnly quoted to us, in Latin, to prove that "concupiscence has no limits" (130); but from this truism we

gather no tangible results. When our author seems on the point of giving us a definite lead, he evaporates into vague generalities. "Christian art is defined by the subject with which it deals and the spirit by which it works; we say 'Christian art,' or 'a Christian's art,' as we say 'a bee's art' or 'a man's art.' It is implanted in the Christian soul, by the brink of the living waters, under the sky of the theological virtues, among the breezes of the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost. It is natural that it should bear Christian fruit" (111). And again: "To speak quite definitely, faith and piety in the artist are not sufficient for his work to produce a Christian emotion, since such an effect always depends upon some contemplative element . . . and Contemplation itself, according to theologians, demands not only the virtue of Faith, but also the influence of the Gifts of the Holy Ghost" (317). And, once launched upon this slope of sentimentality, Maritain comes to the conclusion upon which French authors so often converge, starting from the most varied premises: "It would seem that, in modern times, the French genius has a mission analogous [to that of Athens in antiquity], but a mission which lays upon her the task of serving a loftier universality than that of pure reason; namely, the full Catholicity of natural and supernatural truth" (325).

Meanwhile, there stares us in the face the painful fact that in France, as elsewhere, dogmatic faith is on the decline; Maritain does not, I think, allude directly to this, but naturally it colours his thoughts and damps his hopes. "Will this new epoch [in art] never live except in our yearnings? The elders have done their work and are doing it; everything now depends on a few young men of twenty—and also, alas, upon the general conditions of human life; for every artistic epoch is a function of civilization as a whole. The one thing certain is, that an art subject to the law of Grace is something so difficult, and demands such rare balances, that man is incapable of it by himself, even though he be a Christian, and as poetic as you will. God's spirit is needed" (175). "When we consider its human conditions, and the present state of men's hearts, the success of that renewal for which we hope seems strangely problematic. A rose cannot blossom upon a dead branch, let alone upon a heap of sawdust. I do not for a moment profess to say what will be. I do not seek to know what poets and novelists will be doing to-morrow. I am only trying to point out how certain deep-rooted desires in the art of our time are stretching out in the direction of a Christian

Renaissance ; I am looking forwards to a possible future ; to what might be, and ought to be if man did not always betray those deposits which are entrusted to him. It seems to me then, that modern poetry, at least wherever it has not chosen despair instead, is aiming in art at that of which the Virgin is the perfect exemplar to all time in the domain of holiness ; namely, to do common things in a divine way."

Therefore, the book as a whole seems singularly ineffective. We really learn very little about the scholastics, for the simple reason that they had so little to say about "fine art" in the modern sense, and apparently heeded it so little. They may have known, but they did not care ; M. Maritain professes to care a great deal, but he does not know. Yet this is a problem for which knowledge and patience are as necessary as desire.

APPENDIX 23.—(CHAP. XV, p. 317)

ART IN THE SERMONS

DR. G. R. OWST informs me that direct references of this kind are, so far as his wide experience goes, infrequent and rather commonplace. He sends a rough list, which may be of use to anyone who wishes to pursue this subject further. (a) Bromyard, *Summa Predicantium* s.v. *mundus* (wheel of fortune), *compassio* (grinning corbel), *conversatio* ("fair paintings"), *luxuria* and *munditia* (marble and painted stone tombs of the rich; cf. Myrc's *Festial*, p. 85). (b) *Jacob's Well* (E.E.T.S., pt. i), p. 203 (robbing the poor to build churches; cf. Bromyard s.v. *bona fama*). (c) Myrc's *Festial*, pp. 171 (roods and images), 187 (Peter and Paul), 108 (Annunciation), 261 (evangelists as four beasts). Also the following descriptions seem influenced by typical paintings: pp. 155 (hell-mouth), 238 (devil described), 268 (heavenly hierarchy).

APPENDIX 24.—(CHAP. XV, p. 319)

THE PROFESSOR OF SIGNS

From *Deliciae Literariae*, by Joseph Robertson, 1840, p. 205.

“KING JAMES VI, on removing to London, was waited upon by the Spanish Ambassador, a man of erudition, but who had a *crotchet* in his head that every country should have a Professor of Signs, to teach him and the like of him to understand one another. The ambassador was lamenting one day, before the King, this great desideratum throughout all Europe, when the King, who was a *queerish* sort of man, says to him, ‘Why, I have a professor of signs in the northernmost college in my dominions, viz., at Aberdeen; but it is a great way off, perhaps 600 miles.’ ‘Were it 10,000 leagues off I shall see him,’ says the ambassador, ‘and am determined to set out in two or three days.’ The King saw he had committed himself, and writes, or causes to be written, to the University of Aberdeen, stating the case, and desiring the professors to put him off some way, or make the best of him. The ambassador arrives, is received with great solemnity; but soon began to inquire which of them had the honour to be professor of signs, and, being told that the professor was absent in the Highlands, and would return nobody could say when, says the ambassador, ‘I will wait his return, though it were twelve months.’ Seeing that this would not do, and that they had to entertain him at great expense all the while, they contrived a stratagem. There was one, Geordy, a butcher, blind of an eye, a droll fellow, with much wit and roguery about him. He is got, told the story, and instructed to be a professor of signs, but not to speak on pain of death. Geordy undertakes it. The ambassador is now told that the professor of signs would be at home next day, at which he rejoiced greatly. Geordy is *gowned*, *wigged*, and placed in a chair of state in a room of the college, all the professors and the ambassador being in an adjoining room. The ambassador is now

shown into Geordy's room, and left to converse with him as well as he could, the whole professors waiting the issue with fear and trembling. The ambassador holds up one of his fingers to Geordy; Geordy holds up two of his. The ambassador holds up three; Geordy clenches his fist and looks stern. The ambassador then takes an orange from his pocket, and holds it up; Geordy takes a piece of barley-cake from his pocket and holds that up. After which the ambassador bows to him, and retires to the other professors, who anxiously inquired his opinion of their brother. '*He is a perfect miracle,*' says the ambassador, 'I would not give him for the wealth of the Indies!' 'Well,' say the professors, 'to descend to particulars.' 'Why,' said the ambassador, 'I first held up one finger, denoting that there is one God; he held up two, signifying that there are the Father and Son; I held up three, meaning the Father, Son and Holy Ghost; he clenched his fist, to say that these three are one. I then took out an orange, signifying the goodness of God, who gives his creatures not only the necessaries, but the luxuries of life; upon which the wonderful man presented a piece of bread, showing that it was the staff of life, and preferable to every luxury.' The professors were glad that everything had turned out so well; so, having got quit of the ambassador, they next got Geordy to hear his version of the signs. 'Well, Geordy, how have you come on, and what do you think of yon man?' 'The rascal!' says Geordy, 'what did he do first, think ye? He held up one finger, as much as to say you have only one eye! Then I held up two, meaning that my one eye was perhaps as good as both his. Then the fellow held up three of his fingers, to say that there were but three eyes between us; and then I was so mad at the scoundrel that I *stecked my neive*, and was to come a whack on the side of his head, and would ha'e done it too, but for your sakes. Then the rascal did not stop with his provocation here; but, forsooth, takes out an orange, as much as to say, your poor beggarly cold country cannot produce that! I showed him a whang of a bear [i.e. *barley*] bannock, meaning that I did not care a farthing for him, nor his trash neither, as long's I hae this! But, by a' that's guid,' concluded Geordy, 'I'm angry yet that I didna thrash the hide o' the scoundrel!'"

INDEX OF NAMES AND PLACES

Excluding Names of Authors in the footnotes
Boldface Arabic numbers designate volume number;
Roman numerals refer to pages in Appendixes

- Aachen, 57, 262, 441
 Abailard, 8
 Abbeville, 149, 249 n., 261 n., 414
 Abel, 326
 Aberdeen Cathedral, I:xxii; University, I:lxiv
 Abgarus, 260
 Abingdon, 79
 Abraham, 127, 310
 Abt Vogler, 9
 Achilles, 309
 Acton, Lord, 377 n.; on Inquisition, 447; *Monks of the West*, 28
 Adam, 111, 256, 260, 293, 298, 308, I:li, and see Lefèvre-Pontalis
 Adams, Henry, 338
 Adderbury, 181 n., 471 n., I:xv, xvii, App. II (B) I:xxxiv, xxxvi
 Admont, monastery of, 52 n., 477
 Africa, 29; S. (flag in), 449
 Agincourt, 459; white-headed Knight of, 240
 Agnellus, see Shrewsbury
 Ahithal, 499
 Aigues-Mortes, 124, 456
 Alladin, 2:xix
 Alamannic laws, 322 n.
 Albers, Dom Bruno, I:xi
 Albert the Great, 9, 265
 Alexander [of Macedon], 267
 Alexander VI (Pope), 443, 474
 Alexandria, see St. Catharine
 Allegri, 337 n.
 Alnwick, 164; Bishop, 71
 Alphandéry, Prof., 424 n.
 Alps, the, 80 n., 431, 2:xvi
 Altenahr, 499
 Aluric the mason, 75
 Amadeo, Giuliano di, 63
 America, 418, 422, 473, 484, 490, 493-5; Modern Gothic in, 414
 Amiens, 9, 149, 296, 300, 314, 414, 417, 420, 421, 497 n., I:xxvi, xlix; Beau-Dieu d', 419; *Bible of*, 268; Bishop of, 388; hedgehog of, 269, 272, 274; miracle-plays in, 389; Renan on, 412; St. Christopher-painting in, 305 n.; W. front of, 178, 392
 Amphibalus, 356
 Andely, 148
 Andrewes, 404
 Angelico, Fra, 63, 115 n., 263, 336, 446
 Angelo, Michael, 106, 216, 439
 Angers, see St. Aubin
 Angilbert, Abbot, 252
 Angoulême, Cathedral of, 2:xxiii
 Anjou, King Charles of, 338
 Anketil, I:xiii
 Anne, see Joachim
 Anselm, 424
 Ansteus, see Metz
 Antwerp, 467
 Apelles, 457
 Apostles, 300, 373, 374
 Aquinas, see Saints
 Aquitaine, 512
 Arabia, Arabs, 98, 413, 416, 424
 Arabic numerals, 161
 Arbigny, 326 n.
 Ardres, 174 n., 456; Lambert of, 368
 Aristotle, 9, 270, 272, 424, I:lxx
 Arnold-Forster, F., 306 n.
 Arnold, Matthew, 500
 Arnoldi, Alberto, 117
 Arras, 149, 467
 Arthurian legends, 266
 Ashmore, Elias, 163
 Asia Minor, 282
 Assier, 353
 Assisi, 413, 417, and see Saints
 Assur, 127
 Atalanta, 403
 Athelstan, 128 ff., 199
 Athenians, 495, 2:ii
 Athens, 370, 402, 1:liii, lxii
 Athos, Mt., 243
 Atlantic, 213
 Attila, 501, I:iv
 Aubrée, see Bayeux
 Auchinleck, John Boswell of, 163
 Audenarde, 467
 Augsburg, 256; David of, 57, 169
 Augustodunensis, 256 n.
 Austin Canons, 69 I:liv
 Austria, 52 n., 53, 420; art-history in, 23; destruction of Gothic in, 477

- Autun, cathedral, 342, 356, 2:vii;
 Honorius of, 256 ff., 264, 293, 485
 Auvergne, Bernard d', 118; *and see*
 Paris (bishops of)
 Auxerre, 283, 286, 1:xlix, liii
 Averroes, 424
 Aveyron, 1:lv
 Avignon, 428, 1:ix; papal court at,
 447, 470; palace of Popes at, 135,
 488; university, 171 n.; Vandalism
 at, 592
 Ayton, *see* Doria
 Baal, 487
 Babel, Tower of, 129, 335, 454
 Babraham, 352 n.
 Bacchus, 390
 Bacon, Francis, 296
 Bacon, Roger, 109, 308, 329, 371, 396,
 1:lx
 Baden, Margrave of, 75
 Bagdad [Baldak], 322
 Balbulus, Notker, 55 n., 56, 57
 Balder, 403
 Baldock, 361, *and see* London,
 bishops of
 Baldwin, 1:xiii n.
 Baltic ["Eastland"] boards, 176 n., 219
 Baltimore, 494
 Barbarossa, 262
 Bardfield, Great, 154
 Bardney Abbey, 31, 1:xv
 Barking, *see* Westminster, abbots of
 Baronius, 381
 Barrington, 179
 Baset, Thomas, 189
 Bastiano, Corso de, 93
 Bate, Thomas, 86-7
 Bath, Abbey, 476; bishop of, 2:x,
Wife of, 457 n.
 Bathsheba, 385
 Battersea, 343
 Battle Abbey, 325
 Bauduchean, Huguet, 352
 Bawdeswell, 234
 Bayeux, 1:xxii
 — Hugh, Bishop of, 80
 — Nicholas-reredos at, 287 n.
 — Ralph, Count of, 80
 — tapestry, 208
 Beaumont, 2:xxiv
 Beaune, 353
 Beaunepveu, André de, 80 n.
 Beauvais, Cathedral, 1:xlix; St.
 Étienne-de-, 284 n., Vincent of,
 257 n., 258 ff., 293, 313 n., 401
 Bec, 1:vi
 Bede, 64-5, 300, 1:iv, vii
 Bedford, Regent, 234
 Bedlam, 485
 Beeston-by-Litcham, 222
 Bègue, Jehan le, 81
 Behest, Land of, 128
 Beissel, 197, 199, 345 ff., 351, 367,
 App. 11 (D), 1:xl, xlvii
 Beleth, Jean, 119 n., 254 ff.
 Belgium, Belgian, 69 n., 1:vi, x
 Belin, Jean, 353
 Beloe, E. M., 1:xlvii
 Belvoir, 186
 Belzeray, *see* Fergus
 Bembo, 431
 Benedict XIV, 380, 1:lv
 Benedictines, 28, 34, 63, 71, 95, 330,
 451, 512; *Annales B.*, 43; capitalism
 of, 454, 455; lay-brethren among,
 69; Rule, 63, 66
 Benham, John, 191
 Bentheim, Johann v., 350
 Berchorius, Petrus, 270-1, 1:lii
 Berengar, *see* Tours
 Bérenger, Abbott, 60
 Berenice, 397
 Berkeley Castle, 16-17
 Berlière, Dom, 69 n.
 Berne, 126, 174 n., 310
 Berneval, Alexandre and Colin de,
 220
 "Bernhardt," 171
 Berno [Bruno], Abbott, 59
 Berry, Duc de, 80 n.
 Bersted, 79
 Bertie, family of, 79
Beryn, The Tale of, 275, 410 n.
 Béthune, 148 n., 471
 Beverach, *see* Sant
 Beverley Minster, 175, 267, 279
 Bevilacqua, 238
 Biard, Nicholas de, 174
 Bibbona, 356
 Billing, Geoffrey, 225, 238
 Billing, Margaret, 225, 229
 Biscop, Benedict, 300, 1:viii
 Bisernay, 161
 Blackborough nunnery, 236-7
 Black Forest, 499
 Bland, M. C. C. S., 401 n.
 Blomefield, 223, 549
 Bloy, Léon, 1:lx
 Boaz, 295
 Boccaccio, 82, 424
 Bodike, 40
 Bodmin, 184 n., 200 n., 365, 466 n.,
 471 n., 1:xvi, xxxiii, App. 11 (C)
 Boethius, 355
 Bogoris, *see* Bulgaria
 Bohemians, 376
 Boileau, 238
 Boileau, Étienne, *Livre des Métiers*,
 122, 129, 291

- Boisserée, Sulpiz, 2:xvi-xvii
 Bollandists, 212 n., 288
 Bologne, 522; money of, 465-6; University, 82, 221, 470
 Bonamico [Buffalmacco], 82, 1:xviii
 Boniface IX, 443
 Bonsecours, *see* Rouen
 Booth, General, 308
 Bordeaux, 91, 215, 352, 471, 497, App. 11 (E)
 — Cathedral, 89
 — St.-André-de-, 89
 — St.-Michel-de-, 88 ff., 351, 1:xl
 Bossuet, 1:lix
 Boston (Lincs.), 1:xv
 Boston (U.S.A.), 2, 414
 Boswell, *see* Auchinleck
 Botarel, 89, 1:xl
 Bottesford, 185-6
 Bourbon, 2:xxiii
 Bourbourg, 199 n.
 Bourdigné, 438
 Bourgeois, Abbé, 261 n.
 Bourges, 185, 258, 1:xlx; Doom at, 310; Hôtel-de-Ville at, 79
 Bouvignies, 472
 Brabant, Charles Martel, Duke of, 384
 Bracciolini, Poggio, 441, 474
 Bracebridge, 432
 Brakelond, Jocelin of, 242
 Bramhall, John, 189
 Brandi, Giacinto, 445
 Brantyngham, Bp., 352 n.
 Braybroke, Bp., 433
 Braye, Lord, 413 n.
 Brécinière, La, 235
 Brenan, G., 1:xlvii
 Breserd, 192
 Breslau, 133, 153
 Bridan, 451
 Bridekirk, 1:xxii
 Bristol, 16; cathedral, 19, 206, 1:ii; Bristol-Gloucester school, 107; St. Augustine's, 17; St. Mary, Redcliffe, 161
 Britain, 490, 495, 1:xxii; masons in, 131
 Brittany, 18 n., 92
 Brixen, 379
 Bromyard, 317 n., 1:lxiv
 Bronge, Richard, 190
 Brooks, Bp. Phillips, 2
 Brown, Prof. G. Baldwin, 6 n., 67, 369, 1:xii; on war and art, 455
 Browne, Mr. Leonard, 1:xxxvi n.
 Browne, Sir Thomas, 120, 498
 Browning, Robert, 9 n.
 Bruges, 467, 473, 1:xx
 Brunelleschi, 428
 Brunne, Robert Mannyng of, 393 n.
 Brunyng, *see* Hildesheim
 Brussels, 149, 467
 Brutails, 88, 176 n., 197, 351, 497 n., App. 11 (E)
 Bruxelles, Henri de, 87-8, 173 n., 177
 Brynkeley, 193
 Brystowe, John, 363
 Buckfast Abbey, 484
 Buckingham, Thomas, Earl of, 92
 Buckler, R. and J. A., 1:i
 Buddha, 322, 419
 Budge, E. A. Wallis, 386 n.
 Buffalmacco, *see* Bonamico
 Bulgaria, King Bogoris of, 309
 Bullock, 192
 Bulteau, 292
 Bunyan, John, 319
 Buonarroti, 216 n.
 Burbure, L. de, 199 n.
 Burchard, Count, 434
 Burford, 183, 1:xxix
 Burgundy, 70, 94, 153, 161, 280, 326 n., 353, 362, 1:xxi; Dukes of, 472, 523; goldsmiths in, 322 n.
 Burne-Jones, 326
 Burnell, *see* Wells, bishops of
 Burns, Robert, 490
 Burton-on-Trent, 186, 1:xlili
 Bury (Loir-et-Cher), 475-6
 Bury, Bp. Richard de, 174 n.
 Bury St. Edmunds, *see* St. Edmundsbury
 Busch, Johann, 38, 54; on lay-brethren's work, 40; on monks' writing, 49; on Brunyng's tomb, 433
 Bytton, *see* Wells
 Byzantium, 7, 258 n., 261, 272, 287, 417
 — Madonnas of, 58
 Cabrol, Abbot, 28
 Caen, 299, (stone of), 146
 Cæsar, Cæsars, the Twelve, 420; Tiberius, 81, 442
 Cæsarius, *see* Heisterback
 Cahier, Père, 282 n., 298, 426, 1:vii; Martin and, 298
 Caiaphas, 65, 302
 Cain, 84, 127, 335, 463
 Calais, 153
 Calandrino, 82
 Calonne, A. de, 497 n.
 Calshot, 79
 Calvary, 318
 Calvin, Calvinism, Calvinists, 396, 402, 407, 409 ff.

- Cambrai, 99, 305, 467; Cathedral, 100, 101
 Cambrensis, *see* Giraldus
 Cambridge, 24, 29, 109 n., 202, 203, 1:xxiii; Addenbrooke's Hospital, 2;ix; cap and gown at, 139; King's College, 83, 91, 124, 148 n., 165, ch. x *passim*, 200 n., 203, 204, 210, 218, 261, 266, 457, 462, 464, 472, 473; King's Hall, 201; Peterhouse, 470 n.; St. Catherine's, App. 27; St. John's College (brickwork of), 1:xi, (library), 476-7, (old chapel), 178; Univ. Library, 510
 Cambridgeshire, 87, 220, 279, 352 n., 432
 Cana, 316, 384, 398
 Cano, Melchior, 386, 398, 400, 403, 425
 Canterbury, 234, 275, 1:xliv; Abps. of, 272, (Pecham), 255; Cathedral, 52, 454; Cathedral Priory, 146, 1:ix; Gervase of, 214 n.
 Caprino, Theo del, 465
 Carlstadt, 411-12
 Carmelites, 291
 Carmine, Church of the, 216 n.
 Carnus, Abbé Charles, 1:lv
 Carolina, 467
 Carrow Nunnery, 201
 Cartellicri, Prof., 467 n.
 Carthusians, 67
 Cartmel, 267
 Cassian, 386 n.
 Castell, 193
 Castleacre Priory, 74, 178, 210, 237, 433
 Castruccio, 428
 Catharinus, 384
 Caulibus, Joannes de, 261 n.
 Caunton, 2: x
 Cavallini, Pietro, 445, 446 n.
 Cavendish, 155
 Cawys, Geoffrey, 195
 Celestine IV, 443
 Cella, *see* St. Albans, abbots of
 Cellini, Benvenuto, 218
 Celts, 417
 Cennini, Cennino, 73 n., 95-6, 109 ff.
 Ceolfrid, *see* Wearmouth
 Ceres, 390
 Cerruti, Michelangelo, 445
 Chaldon (Surrey), 307
 Châlons, Gibuin, Bp. of, 59-60
 Chambéry, 290
 Champigneulle, Ch., 314 n.
 Chancery, 379
 Chapman, Canon F. R., 197, 1:xiii
 Charlemagne, 57, 267, 329, 331, 373, 380, 417, 449
 Charles I, 411
 — V [of France], 80, 92, 210, 291, 1:xxi
 — V, Emperor, 437, 474
 — the Bold, 94, 467
 — Martel, 128 ff., 384
 Charon, 225
 Chartres, 34, 101, 269, 292, 319, 411, 418, 498, 500; Annunciation-group at, 208, 262; Choir arches at, 477; De Montfort medallion at, 417; Fulbert of, 299; *Mont St.-Michel and*, 338; portals at, 392; revival at, 338 ff.; West Front of, 73, 161; windows of, 177, 264 n., 267, 302, (white glass in), 451
 Chastellain, Dom, 451
 Château-Gaillard, 324
 Chaucer, 41, 78, 79, 82, 92, 172, 198, 213, 218, 237, 263, 274 ff., 360, 375, 1:xxiv, 2: xvii; his connection with Lynn, 234, 1: xlvi; *Chaucer's Hell*, 306 n.; on manners in church, 325; and religious drama, 392; *Wife of Bath*, 457 n.
 Chellaston, 1: xliii
 Chelsworth, 205
 Chester, 2: x (Cathedral), 267
 Chichele, 1: xliv
 Chicheley, Abp., 361, 531, 2: xi
 Chichester, 303 n., 325
 Chinese, 328
 Christchurch (Hants), 361
 Chrysoloras, 441
 Cimabue, 81, 337-38
 Cinderella, 403
 Cistercians, 36, 67, 437, 462, 477, 1:xi, xii, 2:vi; Churches of, 253; *Dialogue of a Cist. and a Cluniac*, 47-8, 332-3, 1: vii; Humbert de Romans on, 334; puritanism of, 330, 332, 1: vi
 Citadella, 110
 Citeaux, Abbey of, 477
 Clairvaux, *see* St. Bernard
 Clare (Suffolk), 344
 Clari, Robert de, 369
 Claude, 418
 Claudius, 442
 Clement, Dr. Vincent, 2: xi
 — V, 428
 — VII, 361, 2: viii
 Cleves, 1: xxxviii; Duke and Duchess of, 346, 347
 Clifton, Master Gervase, 92
 Cluniac, 7, 10, 46, 49 n., 68, 1: iv, 1: xi, 2: iv; *Dialogue of a Cistercian and a Cluniac*, 47-8, 332-3, 1: vii; Revival, 432
 Cluny, 1: vii; Abbots of, 330; Héze- lon of, 1: vi; ornaments and relics at, 331; reform of, 329, 365; St.

- Odo of, 298; size of, 45-6
Coffman, Prof. G. R., 284 n.
Coincy, Gautier de, 208
Colchester, Walter of, 1:xiii, *and see*
Westminster, abbots of
Colet, Dean, 336
Cologne, 349, 1:xxxix, 2:xxv; Apostel-
telkirche at, 352 n.; Cathedral,
244, 347, 2:xxii; (estimate for), 150;
(museum), 178; lodge of, 126, 149;
Sankt-Gerion at, 102
Colquhoun, J. C., 2:xxxv
Como, 122
Conches, 302, 1:xlviii
Conques, 1:x
Constance, 413; Council of, 378
Constantine, Emperor, 347; Leprosy
of, 397 n., 402; *and see* Porphyro-
genitus
Constantinople, 7, 115, 161, 414, 417;
Hippodrome at, 160; Santa Sophia
at, 369
Constantinus, Augustus, 86
Contractus, Hermannus, 1:vii
Conyng, Robert, 379
Cooke-Baker MS., 223
Cooper's Latin Dictionary, 183
Corbie, 100, 107
Corblet, Canon, 282 n.
Corby, 87
Corinthians, Epistle to, 293, 335
Cornets, 444
Cornwall, 1:xxxvi
Cornworthy Nunnery, 201
Cosin, 404
Cosmati, 441
Cotman, J. S., 4, 487
Coton, 87, 202, 220
Cottan, 1:xxii
Coucy, 124, 456
Coutances, 299, 1:xlviii
Cox, David, 487
Cozza, Francesco, 445
Cram, Mr., 422, 1:xxiv-xxv
Cranach, Lucas, 408
Cranmer, 402
Cravant, 235
Creighton, Bp., 7, 425, 440
Croatia, 318
Cromwell, 438, 2:xv
Crossley, F. H., 1:xluii
Crouch, Mr. Joseph, 407, 2:xv
Crusaders, 459
Cues [Cusa, Cusanus], Cardinal
Nicholas of, 378, 402, 425
Cunningham, Dr., 123 n., 124, 146,
187
Curteys, *see* St. Edmundsbury
Cyprian, 398
d'Ailly, Cardinal Pierre, 378
Dalem, 39, 40
Damascus, 455
Dammartin, 70, 152-3
Daniel, Samuel (quoted), 494
Dante, 81, 82, 218, 219, 262, 317, 318,
376, 398; From *St. Francis to*, 63,
363, 2:xv
Daret, Jacques, 467
Darius, King, 457
Dartmoor, 204
Daventry Priory, 71
David, 99, 128, 261, 385; and Goliath,
302; Michael Angelo's, 439
David, Gerard, 284, 286
De Clares, 417
Dejob, Dr. Charles, 380 n., 420
Delisle, Léopold, 85-6
De Marchi, 441
De Montfort, *see* Chartres
Denifle, Father, 135 n., 438
Denziger, Herr, 171
Derbyshire, 204
Derham, *see* Salisbury
Deschamps, Eustache, 375
Devonshire, 21, 204, 299; S., 1:xxxvi;
visitation in, 20, 203
Didron, 178, 243, 246, 247, 292; on
church-paintings, 308; on Duran-
dus, 255; on masons' guilds, 122 n.;
on paganism in Christian art, 431
Digby, Kenelm, 28 n.
Dijon, 411
Diocletian, Baths of, 443
Diogenes, *see* Laertius
Dionysius, 243 n.; pseudo-, 1:lviii
Diptford, 1:xvi
Dives, 296; *D. and Pauper*, 216-17,
276, 336, 374 n., 375, 403, 454,
1:xxiv, App. 29
Dominican, Dominicans, 63, 70, 71,
118, 174, 252, 334, 382 n., 383 n.,
446, 1:xxiv, 2:viii; buildings of, 21,
455
Donatello, 123 n.
Doria, Ayton, 459
Douai, 467, 1:xxxviii
Douay version, 270
Drawswerd, Thomas, 79, 205
Drea, *see* Cennini
Drinkwater, 238
Duchesse, Mgr. L., 396
Dundee, 164
Dunes Abbey, 462
Dunkerton, *see* Lifton
Dunmow Priory, 461 n.
Durand, Guillaume [Durandus], 254-
255, 262, 268-70
Dürer, Albrecht, 95, 119, 120, 408,
409 n., 2:xv
Durham, 164, 454, 519, 1:xxxiii n,
xxxiv

- Durkheim, 482
 Düsseldorf, 253 ff.
- Eastbourne, 175
 Eastern Church, 243, 558
 "Eastland boards," *see* Baltic
 East Winch, 154, 155, 223, 235;
 Howards of, 236 ff., 1:xlvii
Eboracensia, Testamenta, 215
 Eccleston, Thomas of, 333
 Edgehill, 184
 Edison, 489
 Edmundsbury, *see* Saints
 Edward, Prince of Wales, 18
 — 1, 73
 — 11, 16 ff., 73, 356
 — 111, 18, 79, 91, 124, 459 n.
 — IV, 2:xx
 — VI, 162
 — the Confessor, 440
 Egelred the cordwainer, 75
 Egypt, 67, 127 ff., 230, 248, 261, 301,
 321–2, 1:xi
 Ekkhard, 55–6, 321
 Elders of Apocalypse, 302
 Elia, Frate, 413
 Eliezer, 261
 Elijah, 2:xvi
 Elizabethan architecture, 476
 Elkanah, 294
 Ely Cathedral, 26, 1:viii, xxxiv; cost
 of, 1:xvii; goldsmiths at, 199; *His-*
toria Eliensis, 41; masons' marks
 at, 74, 143, 144, 151; workmen at,
 124; Sacrist Rolls, 183, 197, 199 n.,
 1:xiii; Solomon of, 1:xiii; Dr.
 Stewart on, 167; workshop at,
 1:xii
 Elyot, Sir Thomas, 183, 185
 Emmaus, 266
 Emneth, 277
 England, English, 7, 14, 18, 195, 202,
 222, 238, 276, 419, 432, 500, 1:iv,
 xxix, xlii, 2:xxiv; alabaster-fac-
 tories in, 392; art-history in, 23;
 artists' wages in, 78; church
 decoration in, 216; *Church Monu-*
ments, 1:xlili; *Cosmati* in, 441;
 crucifix (evolution of) in, 132;
 "dooms" in, 309; drama in, 9;
 Elizabethan settlement in, 406;
 embroidery (medieval) in, 70, 71;
 flowing tracery in, 15; freemasonry
 (organization of) in, 223; Gothic in,
 405, 410, 1:xxiii, (best period of)
 480, (modern), 477; Gross-Indus-
 trie in, 463, 467; Kings of, 1:vi;
 masons in, 141, 187, 223; (gilds of),
 133, 163, (marks) 86, 161, 162 [*and*
 see Ely] (statutes) 134–5, 138, 150,
 175–6, 181, (traditions) 128–30;
 New E., 51; open Bible in,
 296; papal bulls in, 2:xi; parish
 churches in, 323, 497; Protestant-
 ism and art in, 422; St. Christopher-
 legend in, 306 n.; sculpture in, 205;
 slave-commerce in, 468; stained
 glass in, 450 n.; standardization
 in, 472–3; stone houses in, 125;
 tombstones in, 240; war-memorials
 in, 352; *and see* Pugin
 Englet, *see* Euclid
English Historical Review, 20
 English, "tailed," 235
 Enlart, 11
 Enoch, 127
 Epinay-sur-Orge, 203 n.
 Epiphanius, 265, 386
 Eraclius, 96
 Erasmus, 385, 400
 Erhard, *see* Württemberg
 Eringena, Joannes Scotus, 434
 Ermington, 1:xvi
 Erpingham Gate, 239
 — Sir Thomas, 240
 Eschenbach, Wolfram von, 2:xvi
 Essex, 91, 154, 156, 310, 461 n., 481
 Estagio, Lord, 212–13
 Este, 428
 Eton Chapel, ch. x *passim*, 210, 218,
 457, App. 11 (A), 1:xxxvi, 1:xl,
 building-accounts at, 123 n., 135 n.,
 471 n., 1:xxxiii; indulgences for
 building of, 361, App. 28; Lodge,
 139 n.; masons at, 88, 124; paint-
 ings at, 394 n., stone for, 204; work-
 men at (fined), 141 n., (pressed)
 91
 Euclid, 127 ff., 199
 Eugenius 111, 75
 Eugenius IV, 443, 474, 2:x
 Europe, 6, 9, 10, 12, 70, 124, 163, 391,
 409, 414, 418, 425, 437, 483, 494–
 495 1:iv–v, xxiii, xxxvii, lxx, 2:ii;
 Catholic, 405; churches in, 296;
 contract-system in, 464; destruc-
 tion of Gothic in, 477; masons in,
 131, 202; monastic churches in, 31;
 monastic revival in, 69; pre-Chris-
 tian, 322 n.; St. Wilgeforte in, 288;
 serfdom in, 468; standardization in,
 472; unemployment in 1:xlvi; *Uni-*
versities of, 171 n.; war in medieval,
 435; Western, 1:iii
 Eusebius, 399
 Eve, 111, 260–1, 293
 Evesham, 1:vii
 Evington, 1:i
 Evreux, 250 n., 358, 452 n., 1:xlvi
 1:i
 Ewelme, 1:xliv
 Exeter, Cathedral, 361; bishops of,

- 363, 2:viii, xi; bishop's throne at, 78, 1:xvii; diocese, 203; W. Front, 104
- Eyck, Jan van, 1:xxi
- Ezekiel, 275
- Far East, 253
- Farfa, 42, 43 n., 45, 48; Abbot Hugh of, 46; customal, 47
- Farrington, Abbot Hugh, 854
- Fathers of the Church, 8, 293, 299, 323, 398
- — — Desert, 386 n.
- Favius, 56
- Fécamp, Abbey of, 149
- Felsted, 310
- Fenland, 157
- Ferdinand I, 139
- Fergus [Belzeray], 394
- Ferrara, 428
- Field of the Cloth of Gold, 466
- Figgis, Dr. F. J. N., 1:xxiii
- Filarcto, 466
- Finchale, 229, 1:xxxiii n.
- Fincham, 162
- Flanders, 138, 204, 462, 1:xli; Gross-Industrie in, 467
- Flemish art, Exhibition of, 284
- brasses, 222
- Flitcham, 237
- Florence, 79, 87, 109, 111, 112, 116; Antonio of, 87; Francis of, 465; guilds in, 123, 125, 136, 138; Ladies of, 117; Renaissance art in, 427; San Marco, 115 n., 446; Sta-Maria Novella, 70, 337; San Miniato, 116; San Pietro, 338; Santa Spirito, 446; semi-Gothic in, 413; Stinche, 110; *and see* Lupi, St. Antonino
- Florentines, 439, 495
- Foligno, Niccolo of, 109 n.
- Folkstone, 344
- Fontainebleau, 470
- Fontenay, 70
- Fontenelli, 1:vii
- Ford, John, 227-8, 236-7
- Fortunatus, Venantius, 247
- Fossey, Canon J., 250, 451
- Foster, Walter, 227
- Fotheringhay Church, 459, 460, 462
- Foulques, *see* St. Hubert
- Fountains Abbey, 70, 1:xii
- France, 7, 9, 10, 14, 81, 100, 109, 364, 383 n., 388, 420, 427, 429, 480, 500, 1:xi, xlviii, lxin, lxii; castles in, 475; Central, 257; churches in, 21, 324, 497-8, (destruction of) 438, (height of) 416; church-paintings in, 300; church-windows in, 98; *Compagnonnage du Tour de*, 167; crown-buildings in, 92; crucifixes in, 287 n.; guilds in, 137; Gothic in, 405, 413, (destruction of) 477, (modern) 477, (revival of) 246; Gross-Industrie in, 467; *Histoire de* (Michelet), 219; holy-days in, 1:xl; iconoclasm in, 411; Kings of, 459; masons in, 223, (marks) 86, 143 n., (traditions), 128-30, 200; monasticism in, 53; N., 222, 363; parochial patron saints in, 203 n.; Pugin in, 593; Renaissance in, 426; slave-commerce in, 468; S., 202, 254, 416; stained glass in, 452 (*and see* Chartres, Reims, etc.); towns (growth of) in, 473; vandalism in, App. 33; wars in, 234-5, 411; *and see* Valois
- Franciscan, Franciscans, 57, 63, 65 n., 84, 169, 233, 261 n., 265, 308, 391, 393, 455, 484, 2:viii, xii; churches, 14, 21; early puritanism of, 334; *Revue d'histoire franciscaine*, 289; in Savoy, 379 n.; of Walsingham, 228
- Francis I, 388, 470
- Franco, 81
- Franklin, John, 225, 238
- Franks, 370
- Frederick II, 413
- Freeman, P., 1:xxvii
- Freiburg, 267
- Freising, 74
- Fribourg, 1:liii
- Friends, Society of, 2:xxvii
- Friesland, 349, 350
- Froissart, 80 n.
- Fulbert, *see* Chartres
- Fulda, 252
- Fulk, 75
- Fungar, Bernardino, 265
- Furness, 215
- Furniss, Father, 314
- Gabriel, Archangel, 135, 159, 263
- Gaddi, Agnolo, 110, 112
- Taddeo, 110, 112, 116
- Galilee-porches, 222
- Galway, 215
- Gamaliel, 397
- Gambarelli, Bernardo, 87
- Gamlingay, 179
- Gand, *see* Ghent
- Gascoigne, Thomas, 50, 362, 425
- Gasquet, Cardinal, 375 n., 2:xii
- Gayton, 227
- Gaywood, 227
- Geiler, 315
- Gelasius, Pope, 299 n., 386, 399
- Gennep, Dr. A. van, 289, 379 n.
- Abp. Wilhelm v., 347

- Genoa, 459; and slave commerce, 468; Sandro of, 227 ff., 238
- Gentiles, 399
- Geordy, I:lxv-lxvi
- Gerbert, Dom Martin, 2:xix
- Gereon, *see* Cologne
- Germans, 466, 490
- Germany, 7, 32-3, 98, 383 n., 402, 415, I:xxvii, 2:xxii; churches in, 21, 43 n.; crucifix in, 132; flag-question in, 449; Gothic in, 413; iconoclasm in, 411; masons' guilds in, 122 n., 123, 132, 139, 172; masons' marks in, I:xxvi; masons' records in, 125-6, 130, 167, 200, 223; masons' statutes in, 152, 187, 370; monastic reform in N. Germany, 37; Protestantism and art in, 422; St. Christopher-paintings in, 305; South 257, (destruction of Gothic in) 477; West, 513
- Gerson, Jean, 134, 243, 290, 291
- Gervase, *see* Canterbury
- Gesuati, Prior of the, 115 n.
- Ghent, 467, 474, 522; St. Bavon-de-Gand, 437
- Gibbon, 79
- Gibuin, *see* Châlons
- Gideon, 261
- Gif, 203 n.
- Gillow, Master Henry, 92
- Giocondo, *see* Verona
- Giotto, 81, 110, 112, 117, 207, 427 ff.
- Giraldus Cambrensis, 207, 208 n.; on Henry II, 324; on primitive Eucharist, 289; *Topographia Hibernica*, 272
- Girona, 76 n.
- Gislebertus, *see* Rouen (St. Ouen)
- Giuliano, 110
- Giuliano [Julianus], *see* San Gallo
- Glaber, Ralph, 329, 432
- Gladstone, 28
- Glasgow, 215, 327 n., 2:i
- Gloriette, 80 n.
- Gloucester, 18, 20, 223 n., 267, 333, 356, I:ii, xxxii, xlv; candlestick, 322; Chronicle, 17, 64; Lady Chapel, 147; masons' marks at, 145-6; New Inn, 162-3; tomb-canopies at, 19; *and see* Bristol
- Gnostics, 424
- Goch, Johann v., 348
- Goddard, Thomas, 225, 238
- Goes, Hugo van der, 467
- Goethe, 2, 15, 244, 483
- Gokstad, 4, 5
- Goldast, 57 n.
- Goliath, 261; *and see* David
- Goodgroome, Robert, 192-3
- Goujon, Jean, 408
- Gould, 137, 165, I:xxvi
- Gourmont, Remi de, 267 n., 322, 373 n., 414, 430, 468 n.
- Gower, John, 485
- Gozzoli, Benozzo, 428
- Grace-Dieu nunnery, 201
- Graham, Miss Rose, 64
- Grail-Temple, 2:xxvi ff
- Granada, 252
- Grandson, 280-1
- Grant, Prof. A. J., 57 n.
- Grantchester, 144
- Gratian, 8, 85 n., 334, 383, 448, I:xxv
- Grayingham, 379
- Great Britain, 426
- Greece, Greek, Greeks, 4-8, 30, 98, 106, 274, 497, I:vii, 2:ii; ancient, 397 ff., I:xxi; art, 327, 369, 415, 417; art handbook from, 67; Church, 296; games, 427; paganism, 321, 374; sculpture, 370, 418, 2:i, (destruction of) 441; symbolism, 282
- Greene, Ralph, I:xlxiii
- Gregory II, 372
- VII, 330
- IX, 63, 443
- the Great, *see* Saints
- Grisar, Prof., 440
- Groot, Gerhard, 37
- Grosseteste, 73
- Grotius, 163
- Gubbio, Oderisi of, 81, 219
- Guérard, B., 75
- Gugmen, Robert, 190
- Guibert, *see* Nogent
- Guilden Morden, 202 n.
- Guildford, 92
- Guisnes, 368
- Habakkuk, 411
- Haeften, I:x-xi
- Hainault, 467
- Hales, Alexander of, 9
- Halfyard, Pierce, 191
- Hallam, 122
- Hamlet, 184
- Hampshire, 361
- Hampton, John, I:xxxii
- Hanse, cities, 459
- Harding, *see* Saints
- Hardwick, 236
- Harefield, 299
- Harlton, 144
- Harpley, 187
- Harpocrates, 442
- Hartridge, R. A. R., 189
- Haslingfield, 91
- Hauser, 442
- Haymo, Abbot, 339, 341, 342, 344
- Hebrews, Epistle to the, 295
- Heckington, 31, App. 3

- Hector, 309
 Hedley, Bp., *see* Newport
 Heidelberg, 36
 Heideloff, 200 n.
 Heisterbach, Cæsarius of, 36 n., 69 n.,
 348 n., 352 n., I:xlvi
 Heldmann, 168-9
 Helena, Empress, 345, 347
 Hell, Harrowing of, I:li
 Helmerhausen, Roger of, 95, 97, 99,
 104 n., 321
 Hendrie, R., 96
 Henley, 92
 Henry II, 324-5
 — III, 73, 218, 437, 440, 456, I:xvii
 — IV, 330, 450
 — V, 433
 — VI, 83, 125, 138, 163, 188, 210,
 218, 243, 361, 457, 2:x-xi
 — VII, 462; 's chapel, *see* Westmin-
 ster
 — VIII, 402, 410
 Henschen, Father, 281 n.
 Heraclius, Emperor, 273, 370
 Herbert, George (quoted), 494
 Hercules, 447
 Hereford, 433, 2:viii
 Herluin, *see* Bec
 Hermes, 309
 Herod, 385, 392, 394
 Herodotus, 2:ii
 Herolt, 401 n.
 Herrad, 258
 Hertford, 91; Castle, 124
 Hesdin, 149, 472
 Hexham, 145 n., 151 n.
 Hézelon, *see* Cluny
Hibernica Topographia, 272
 Hickafrick [Hickathrift], 277
 Highlands, The, I:lxv
 Hildebert, *see* Le Mans
 Hildesheim, 95, I:iii; Bp. Brunyng of,
 433-4
 Hillen, H. J., I:xlvii
 Hindley, William, 224, 227, 234, 240,
 I:xlvii
 Hindoos, 198
 Hindostan, 244
 Hingeston-Randolph, 363, I:xvi
 Hirn, Prof., 266
 Hirschau, 31 n., 37, I:iv, vi; St. Wil-
 liam of, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39
 Hobson, T. F., I:xxxii ff.
 Hodges, Mr. John, 151
 Holbein, 408, 409 n.
 Holland, 350, 379, 467 n.
 Homer, 2:i
 Honington, 282 n.
 Honnecourt, Villard de, 11, 95 ff., 117,
 176 n., 218, 219, 370, I:xl, 2:xviii-
 xix

- Honorius, *see* Autun
 Hood, Robin, 217
 Hooker, 296
 Hope, Sir W. St. John, I:xlili
 Horeb, 2:xvi
 Horwood, William, 459 ff.
 Howard, Mr., I:xxxii, *and see* East
 Winch
 Höxter, Bro. Henry of, 38
 Huddleston, 184
 Hügel, Baron von, 499
 Hugh, Bro., 59-60, *and see* Farfa
 Hugo, Victor, 2, 244-5, 2:xxii, xxiv
 Huguenots, 411, 450
 Huillard, 99
 Hull, 218, 587
 Hungary, 100, 102, 395
 Husenbeth, Fr., 292
 Huxley, 371
 Huysmans, 218, 267, 322-3, 414-5,
 418
 Hyndby, W., 86
 Hythlodaye, Ralph, 403
 Île-de-France, 339; churches in, 10-
 11, 26
 Ilg, A., 96, 109 n., I10
 Imola, Benvenuto da, 82, 221
 India, 128, 429, I:lxvi
 Innocent I, 299 n., I:lvi
 — III, 358
 — VII, 443
 — VIII, 93
 Ionians, 2:ii
 Isabella, Queen, 17
 Isaiah (quoted), 229, 260, 499, *and*
 see Pisa
 Isidore, 270
 Iso, 55 n.
 Israel, 261
 Israelites, 128
 Italy, Italian, 7, 98, 109, 178, 235,
 389, 413, 420, 455, 480, I:vi, 2:x,
 2:xi, xxii, xxiv; artists in, 86;
 building in, 444; Central, 211;
 churches in, 14, 21, 324, 430,
 (height of) 416, (stained glass in)
 450; commerce of, 115; contract-
 system in, 458, 464; Dante's, 81;
 dressed stone in, 202; glass-painting
 in, 70 n., (churches) 430; Gothic
 in, 405; Gross-Industrie in, ch.
 xxiii *passim*; indenture system in,
 459; Inquisition in, I:xxiv; mon-
 astries in, 46; monasticism in, 53;
 N., 466, (class-warfare in) 138,
 (cloth workers in) 124, (free-
 masonry in) 122; pagan art in, 431;
 painting, 2:i, ii; Renaissance in,
 70 n., 81, 82 n., 427; revivals in,

- 339 n.; slavery in, 467; S., 415; war in, 367
Ivry, 80, 81
- Jackson, Sir T. G., 45, 46, 47, 67, 492; medieval France, 45
Jacob's Well, 1:lxiv
Jacobean architecture, 476
James, Dr. M. R., 49 n., 71, 109, 258 n., 392 n.
James I, 476
— VI, 163, 319, 1:lxv
Janner, 134, 137, 165, 171
Janow, Mathias von, 376
Japan, 6
Jaques, 489
Jarnac, Constantin de, 86
Jarrett, Fr. Bede, 316–17, App. 22
Jebb, Sir Richard, 327, 2:i
Jephthah, 295
Jeremiah, Book of, 411
Jerusalem, 58, 84, 215, 229, 240, 264, 302, 1:li; Heavenly, 310; New, 502
Jesse-tree, 295, 1:lxix
Jessopp, Dr., 149
Jesuits, 281 n., 288, 440
Jews, 253, 263, 275, 335, 1:xxiv, liv; attitude to art of, 323, 372, 394 n.; rites of, 331, 2:iv; Sabbath of, 273; and slave-commerce, 468
Joachim and Anne, 298, 299, 386, 394 n., 397 n., 400 1:lvi
Joan, Pope, 289
Job, Book of (quoted), 255, 298
Jodocus, *see* Tauchen
John, King (of France), 1:xxi
John the Mason, 58–9
Johnson, Dr., 66, 495
Johnson, Mr. Garret, 186
Josas, Archdeacon of, 395
Jubal, 127
Judah, Kings of, 298 n.
Judas, 217, 1:li
Julius II, 430, 443
Julyan, Nicholas, 363
Jupiter, 252, 322, 431, 2:xxiii; Capitoline, 430
Jura, 93 n.
Justinian, 7
- Kalkar, 350
Karl, 55 n., 56
Kaschau, 100
Katharine, Queen, 433
Kawerau, 315 n.
Keldermans, 199
Kendon, Mr. F., 303, 306 n., 309, 317; on saint-image pictures, 316
Kenneth, Sir, 490
Kent, 182, 456; Earl of, 459 n.; rag-stone of, 183
Kerr, A., 1:xlvi
Keyser, Mr., 303
Kielland, 214
King's Lynn [Lynn] 154, 208, 218, 235, 237–8, 1:xlvii, 2:xix; Austin Friars at, 227; Black Ox at, 228; Chaucer's connection with, 234; Gannock Gate, 236; Golden Lion, 236; Jews' Lane, 226; St. George's Guild-Hall, 225; St. Margaret's, 154 n., 157 n., 222, 228, 500; St. Nicholas', 124, 155, 165, 222 ff., 227, 234, 236, 1:xlvii; Trinity Guild at, 240; west, 226; wheel-window, 436
Kingswood, St. Mary's Monastery at, 17
Kipling, Rudyard, 490
Kirby Muxloe, 461 n., App. 11 (F)
Kirton, 379
Knight, Edmond, 191
Knox, John, 2:iii
- La Bastide, 473
Lackland, John, 309
Laertius [Diogenes], 399
Lakenheth, William, 92
Lambards, *see* Lombards
Lamech, 127
Lancashire, 482
Lancaster, Thomas, Earl of, 16–17
Lanciani, 440, 443–4
Landor, Walter Savage, 496
Landsberg, Abbess Herrad, v, 298
Landucci, Luca, 356, 357, 367, 439
Lanfranc, 424; *and see* Bec
Lanfred, 81
Langham, *see* Westminster, abbots of
Langland, 358, 360
Languedoc, St. Gillis in, 458, 464
Laon, 9 n., 101–2, 219, 354
Laroche, Abbé, 282 n.
Lateran Council, 134
Latofavo, Geraldus de, 51
La Tour Landry, Knight of, 295
Laud, 404, 2:xv
Launceston Priory, 364
Laura, 2:xxiv
Laurence, Bro., 228 ff.
Lausanne Cathedral, 101–2
Lazarus, 296, 483, 1:li
Lebas, 88–9, 1:xl
Le Couteur, Mr. J. D., 207
Leda, 431
Lèdeville, 395
Lefèvre-Pontalis, App. 2 (B)
Lefwin the carpenter, 75
Leicester, 1:i
Leicestershire, 1:xtli
Leitch, W. L., 487
Lemans, 59; Hildebert of, 58

- Lenoir, 43, 67
 Lente, 193
 Leo X, 430, 443
 Les Clées, 93 n.
 Lessay, 210
 Lethaby, Prof. W. R., 11, 14, 206 n., 208 n., 314 n., 415, 429 n., 452 n., 456; on embroidery by nuns, 71, 204; on graffiti, 1:xxviii; on King's masons, 80; on Villard de Honne-court, 101 n., 108 n.; *Westminster Abbey*, 148, 1:iii, xvii
 Leviathan, 297, 298
 Lewes, 151, 156-7; mason's marks at, 146
 Leziate, 227
 Liberata, *see* St. Wilgeforte
 Libergier, Hugues, 139, 140, 1:lviii
 Lichfield, 14
 Lifton [Dunkerton], 1:xvi
 Lightfoot, Bp., 372
 Ligorio, Pirro, 442
 Lille, 148 n., 149, 472
 Lilleshall, 263
 Lilly, Richard, 191
 Limoges, 65, 178
 Lincoln, 432; Cathedral, 16, 267, 279, 420, 488; Angel Choir at, 205; bishops of, 380, 476-7; Doom in, 309; freemasons at, 164; Galilee Porch at, 206; masons' marks at, 147 n.; St. Hugh of, 324, 342
 Lincolnshire, 31, 87, 379
 Lindsey, 379; earldom of, 79
 Lippi, Lippo, 63, 428
 Lippomano, *see* Verona
 Lisieux, 1:xlviii
 Litcham, 154, 155, 227, 234, 240; Beeston-by-, 222
 Liverpool Cathedral, 488
 l'Oise, 284 n.
 Loisy, Alfred, 488
 Lollards, Lollardy, 233, 359, 392, 402, 403, 424
 Lombard, Peter, 8-9, 298, 313 n.
 Lombards, 122, 181
 Lombardy, 7, 112
 London, 71, 79, 205, 241, 456, 1:ii, 1:lxv; bishops of, 131 n., 132, 328, 370, 481, 577; British Museum, 189; City of, 183; freemasons of, 164 (legislation for) 127, 150; guilds in, 123, 162, 172, 186; Harley Street, 186; "imagers" in, 204; Moorfields Chapel, 2:xxv; pictures of Virgin Mary in, 265; St. Paul's, 14, 163, 285, 403; South Kensington Museum, 160 n.; Stock Exchange, 459; the Tower of, 91; Victoria and Albert Museum, 322; the White Tower of, 437; *and see* Westminster
 Long Melford, 156
 Loomis, Prof. R. S., 267
 Lorenzo, Bernardo di, 464-5
 Lorraine, 353
 Louandre, 138
 Louis XIV, 450, 469, 471, 1:ix
 Lourdes, 1:lx
 Louvain, 27, 268, 381, 467
 Lovelace, 500
 Low Countries, 124, 199
 Lowell, James Russell, 29
 Lowick, 1:xlxiii
 Lübeck, 285-6
 Lucca, 63, 96; Holy Crucifix of, 376, 377; Santa Zita of, 292; *Volto Santo* of, 288, 437
 Luchaire, Achille, 356
 Lucretius (quoted), 501
 Luddy, Fr. A. J., 2:v
 Luke, *see* Tuy
 Lupi, Bonifazio, 111
 Lupton, 185
 Luther, Lutheranism, Lutherans, 12, 119, 363, 396, 402, 404, 407 ff., 424-5, 1:lx, 2:xxvi
 Luxeuil, 1:vii
 Luxor, 205 n., 206 n.
 Lydgate, 457; *Troy Book*, 456
 Lynde, John and William, 187, 1:xxix, 1:xxx
 Lynn, *see* King's Lynn
 Lyons, 411, 1:lxvi
 Mabillon, Jean, 28, 252, 1:vi; *Annales Benedictine*, 43
 Macedon, Alexander of, 267
 Mâcon, 362
 Magi, the, 277, 322, 398
 Mahomet, .251
 Maid Uncumber, *see* St. Wilgeforte
 Maine (France), 438
 Mainz, Master Heinrich von, 1:xxxviii; Rabanus Maurus, Bp. of, 248
 Malatesta, Sigismondo, 94, 428
 Malchus, 448-9
 Mâle, Émile, 211, 242-3, 251, 261, 266, 268, 292-3, 380, 383 n., 388, 396, 399 n., 401, 403, 406, 414, 476, 483, 1:lvii; on animal-symbolism, 272; on Joachim and Anne story, 298; on Miracle-play and art, 392; on nude in medieval art, 257; on pilgrimage-routes, 336; on portrayal of parables; 296; on Reims, 160 n.; on St. Nicholas, 282 n.
 Malmesbury, St. Aldhelm's at, 17; William of, 434

- Malory, 244
 Malvern, Great, 1:1
 — Little, 433
 Manaton, 1:xvi
 Manchester, 198, 429
 M'Andrews' Hymn, 490
 Mannius, *see* Evesham
 Mannyng, *see* Brunne
 Marcellus, *see* St. Gall
 Marco, San, 93
 Marguillier, A., 284 n.
 Marham, 237
 Mariani, Master Paolo, 93
 Marini, Pasquale, 445
 Maritain, Jacques, 317 n., App. 22
 Marlowe, 296
 Marolles, 395
 Marrier, 1:xi
 Mars, 390, 418
 Marseille, 1:ix
 Marshall, Prof. A., 1:xliv
 Marsilius, *see* Padua
 Martène, Dom, 1:iii
 Martin, 298
 — V, 474
 — Trice, 379
 Martino, Beltramo di, 465
 Mary I, 2:xv
 — and Martha, 385
 Massingham Heath, 227, 228, 230;
 Little, 229
 Mathelin, Master, 89
 Maurists, 219
 Maurus, *see* Mainz
 Maxwell-Lyte, Sir H., 1:xxix, 2:x
 Meaux, 101-1
 Medici, The, 427
 Meinwerc, *see* Paderborn
 Melchizedek, 57
 Melrose, Abbey, 165, 215, 434, 1:xxii,
 xlv
 Melton, William of, 393
 Mély, M. F. de., 86
 Memling, 431
 Memmi, Simone, 446, 2:xxiv
 Mende, *see* Durand
 Merciful Knight, The, 326
 Mérimée, Prosper, 30, 1:vii
 Merson, Olivier, 450
 Merswin, Rulman, 84
 "Messkirch, Master of," 408
 Methodius, 1:vii
 Metz, 55, 321, 1:v
 Mexico, 426
 Michelet, *Histoire de France*, 219
 Michelin, 176
 Middlesex, 299
 Middleton, 222, 236
 Milan, 276, 380, 395 n., 470; candelabrum of, 322, Sant' Ambrogio at, 293; Visconti of, 428
 Millais, 211
 Millet, J. F., 106, 481, 487
 Millon, Amand, 472
 Millyng, *see* Westminster, abbots of
 Milton, John, 331, 371, (quoted) 16, 72, 119
 Minns, Dr. E. H., 243 n.
 Minton, Mr., 2:xxvi
 Mohammedans, 255, 289
 Molanus, 265 n., 305, 381, 382, 383 n., 385, 386, 390, 391, 401, 402, 420
 Molenbeke, 40
 Montalembert, 31-2, 35, 41, 50-2, 64, 67, 342, 477 n.; Apps. 2, 33 *passim*; on English monastic buildings, 410; inaccuracies of, 29-30; *Monks of the West*, 27-8, 31 n., 2:xxiv
 Montault, X. Barbier de, 587, 2:xix
 Montéliard, 408
 Monte Cristo, 214
 Monteil, 138
 Montfaucon, 292
 Montford, 193
 Montier-en-Der, 58, 60
 Montpelier, 123
 Montreal, 316
 Montreuil-sur-Mer, 149
 Mont St.-Michel, 492; and Chartres, 338
 Moore, Prof. C. H., 27, 67
 Morat, 153
 More, Sir Thomas, 288, 403, 482
 Morris, William, 22, 24, 199, 208, 290, 416, 429, 487, 500
 Morrow, John, 215 ff., 1:xxii
 Mortet, Victor, 69 n., 75, 511, 1:ix
 Mortimer, Roger de, 16-17
 Moses, 301, 302, 408
 Moulton, R. G., 296 n.
 Mount St. Agnes, convent of, 37
 Much Hadham, 48
 Munnynck, Père de, 561, 1:lxx
 Müntz, 63, 408 ff., 430, 464, 465, 466 n., 1:xx, xxii
 Myra, 281, 285
 Myrc, 263; *Festial* of, 274, 275, 277, 306 n., 317, 1:lxx, lxxiv
 Namatia, 242
 Naples, 268, 281
 — Robert of, 428
 — Saint' Agostino alla Zecca, 277
 Nebuchadnezzar, 129, 130
 Neckar, R., 213
 Nepotianus, 335
 Nero, 442
 Netherlands, 345, 383 n.
 Nevers, 353
 Newark, 186
 New Forest, 437
 Newman, Cardinal, 319

Newport, Bp. Hedley of, 2:xxvii
New Zealand, 24
Nice, 203
Nicholas V, 86, 430, 443, 465, 474
Nicias, 2:ii
Nicolai, *see* Piacenza
Niddisdale, 215
Nider, Johann, 252
Nimrod, 127, 335, 463
Nineveh, 127
Nivelles, 149
Noah, 208, 392, 408
Nogent, Abbot Guibert of, 354
Norfolk, 4, 162, 187, 210, 277, 433,
499, 1: xv, xli
— Chaucer's family in, 234, 1:xlvii
— Dukes of, 236; N.W., 222; West,
157, 236
Norman, Alberic, 75
Norman Conquest, 20, 424
Normandy, 211, 288, 302, 338, 339,
1:xxii n.; carved reredoses in, 452;
dukes of, 80; glass-importation
from, 473
Northampton, 2:viii
Northamptonshire, 157, 1:xlivii
Northumberland, 1:xxii
Norton Disney, 2:viii
Norwich, 187, 190, 199, 234, 2:ix;
Cathedral Close, 240; churches in,
324; Erpingham Gate, 239; St.
Andrew's Hall, 21
Notker, *see* Balbulus
Notre-Dame, Ventre, 291
Nottingham, 204, 1:xlivii; Castle, 92
Nottinghamshire, 204
Nuremberg, 36, 119, 173, 1:xxvi

Oates, Lawrence, 210
Obazine, *see* St. Stephen
Oberpfalz, 172 n.
Ockham, 424
Oderisi, *see* Gubbio
Odin, 419
Odo, *see* St. Maur
Odoric, *see* Pordenone
Offa, King, 358 n.
Offley, 179
Ohio, 494
Omont, M. Henri, 86
Oncommer, *see* St. Wilgeforte
Orange, 80 n.
Orcagna, 116
Ordericus Vitalis, 80, 81, 1:ix
Origen, 372, 396
Orleans, 411; University of, 80
Oswald the reeve, 234
Ouse Valley, 156
Over (Cambs), 279
Ovid, 2:vi
Owst, Dr. G. R., 1:lxiv

Oxford, 92, 188, 223 n., 411, 1:xxiii;
All Souls, 1:xxix; cap and gown at,
139; Chancellors of, 361, 425;
Christchurch, 477; Divinity Sch.,
1:xxxii; English Dictionary, 183-
4; New College, 1:xv; St. Mary's
203; University, 50, 2:xi
Oxfordshire, 184 n., 1:xliv; Record
Society, 181 n., 197

Paderborn, Bp. Meinwerck of, 95
Padua, 110; Marsilius of, 424; St.
Antony of, 112; University of, 470;
women of, 116
Page, Bernard [Skelly], 363
Page, W., App. 2 (D)
Painter, Alan, 1:xlivii
Paisley, 215
Paleotti, Cardinal, 390, 420
Palermo, 1:xlivii
Palestine, 361
Palissy, Bernard, 408
Palsgrave, 184
Paolo, Fra, 413
Paolo Romano, 1:xxii
Paquot, 211
Paradise, 97, 111-12, 262, 312, 2:xxviii
Paré, Ambroise, 402
Parian Marble, 441-2
Paris, 10, 81, 177, 203 n., 215, 483,
1:xx, lix; Bibliothèque Nationale,
etc., 85-6, 100 n., 118; bishops of,
348 n., 374, 376; Carmelite church
at, 291; guilds in, 122-3, 138, 1:xxi n.;
masons in, 129 (guilds), 123; Notre-
Dame, etc., 11-12, 14, 158, 173, 176,
257, 332-3, 348 n., 394 n., 454, (glass
in) 451, (schools of) 254; Victor
Hugo's, 244; Parliament of, (and
Huguenots) 411 n., (and miracle-
plays) 389, 395; St.-Eloi at, 270; St.-
Sulpice at, 478; University of, 290,
424
Paris, Matthew, 355, 1:xlivii
Parisiensis, Mathias, *see* Janow
Parma, 439
Parsifal, *see* Eschenbach
Parthenon, The, 412
Pas de Calais, 70, 153, 368
Passau, 149
Pasteur, 488
Paul II, 84 n., 93, 464-5, 467, 474
— III, 441-2
Paul, Herbert, 2:xxvii
"Pauli filii," 441
Pecham, *see* Canterbury
Peigné-Delacourt, M., 477
Pelbart, 265, 386
Pengelly, John, 363
Pentewan, 1:xxxv-xxxvi
Pentney, 222-3, 237, 1:xv

- Pepys library, 71
 Pericles, 6, 327, 2:ii; Age of, 369
 Périgueux, St.-Front at, 1:ix
 Perrecin, 353
 Perrens, 427
 Persians, 417
 Perugia, 328 n., 376
 Perugino, 115 n., 328, 428
Peter, Apocalypse of, 258 n.
 — the Precentor, *see* Petrus Cantor
 — (Roman workman), 440
 — the Venerable, 68
 Peterborough, 75, 124, 157, 435;
 masons' marks at, 147, 153; St.
 Ethelbert's Gate at, 240
 Petrarch, 424, 441, 2:xxiv
 Petrus Cantor, 332, 348 n., 356, 454,
 App. 26
 Petty, John, 205, 215
 Pharisees, 330
 Pheidias, 2:i, ii; *and see* Phidias
 Phidias, 133
 Philaretus, 431
 Philip Augustus, 10–11, 365
 Philippa, Queen, 19, 433
 Philo, 399
 Philpot, Symkin, 190
 Piacenza, Agostino Nicolai of, 93
 Picards, Picardy, 100, 261 n., 353,
 414 n., 417, 497 n.
 Picts, 1:iv
 Piedmont, 116
 Piers Plowman, 359, 398, 455, 1:xxiii
 1:xlvii
 Pietra-Santa, Giacomo da, 465
 Pietro, Giovanni di, 466
 Piggotts, Alison, Robert and Roger,
 224–5, 227 ff., 1:xlvii
 Pigny, Jacques de, 79
 Pilate, 302
 Pinchon, Jehan, 472
 Pisa, Master Isaiah of, 93
 Pithiviers, 81
 Pius II, 87 n., 93–4, 361, 430, 464,
 1:xxii
 Plato, 85
 Poey, Menjolet de, 91
 Poitiers, 27, 30
 Polenta, Della, 428
 Pollaiuolo, Simone del, 429
 Pommeraye, Dom, 219
 Pont de l'Arche, 1:li
 Poole, Dr. R. L., 256 n.
 Poppi, San Torello of, 211 ff.
 Pordenone, Odoric of, 253
 Porphyrogenitus, Constantine, 2:xix
 Porter, A. Kingsley, 26, 48, 173–4,
 214 n.; on freemasons, 123 n.
 Portugal, 288, 468
 Postel, Guillaume, 163
 Pougeoise, Sir Jehan, 352
 Poussin, 391
 Prato, 357
 Pre-Raphaelites, 244
 Previt -Orton, Mr. C. W., 122 n.
 Priam, 456
 Princeton University, 268
 Prior Park, 413 n.
 Prittlewell Priory, 156–7
 Provençal, 203
 Prussia, King of, 2:xxii
 Psalmist, The, 2:v
 Puccini, Biagio, 445
 Pugin, 478, App. 34; P.-Ruskin
 school, 413 n.
 Purbeck, Isle of, 204, 1:xvii, xliii
 Puy, le, 242
 Pygmalion, 457

Quatuor Coronati, 13–15
 Queenborough, Castle, 79
 Quicherat, 104, 176, 291 n., 365, 458,
 1:xlvi, 2:vii
 Quincy-le-Vicomte, 161
 Quivil, Bp., 203

 Rabanus, *see* Mainz
 Rackham, 1:xxvii
 Ram , 23
 Ramsell, 192
 Ramsey, 342, 1:v
 Ranner, John, 353
 Ranworth, 149
 Raphael, 420, 2:ii; Pre-Raphaelites,
 244
 Ratger, *see* St. Gall
 Ratpert, 55 n.
 Raunds, 178
 Ravenna, 428
 Raymundo, 181
 Reading, 353–4
 Rebecca, 261
 Redon, 1:x
 Regensburg, Berthold of, 84, 308–9,
 313, 357, 484; Cathedral of, 173;
 masons at, 126, 134, 136, 171
 Reichenau, 1:vii
 Reims, Cathedral, 9, 101–2, 178, 260,
 262–3, 292, 296, 314, 318, 383 n.,
 418, 1:lviii, lxi; Annunciation-
 group at, 208, 419; Malchus-group
 at, 448 ff.; mason's marks at, 147 n.,
 158 ff.; Council of, 59; friars in,
 353; St.-Nicaise-de-, 106 n., 140;
 St.-Remi-de, 302, 451
 Remagen, 267
 Rembrandt, 391, 483, 2:xv
 Renan, 106, 108–9, 118, 412, 1:xxi
 Reynard the Fox, 208, 266
 Rheinfeldur, 499
 Rhine, The, 213, 267, 345, 352 n.;
 Lower, 1:xxxvii, 2:xxii; Upper, 499

- Rhineland, 499; glass importation from, 473
- Rhone, R., 2:xxiii
- Richard I, 324
- II, 344
- Richowe, Richard, 1:xxxv ff.
- Rienzo, 129, 424
- Rigaldi, *see* Rouen, Abps. of
- Rigware, Thomas, 187
- Rimini, 428, 431
- Ringmore, 21, 289
- Ripon, 2:ix
- Robertson, Joseph, 1:lxv
- Rodrigo, *see* Zamora
- Roger, *see* Helmershausen, Theophilus
- Rogers, Thorold, 197, 1:xxxiii
- Roland, legend of, 267
- Roman, Romans, ancient, 374, 397 ff. (few artists among), 466; camps, 473; Court, 361, 373, 447, 2:xi; Empire, 427; Epistle to, 295; symbolism, 282
- Romano, Paolo, 94
- Romanorum, Gesta*, 81 n., 273, 397
- Romans, Humbert de, 334, 1:xxiv
- Rome, 10, 46, 93, 215, 219, 268, 274, 314, 318, 414, 424, 427, 497, 1:xlvi; ancient, 444, 1:xxi, 2:xxvi; *balдахино* in churches of, 322; Basilica Julia at, 441; Caffarelli palace at, 474; Capitol at, 474; Catacombs at, 501 n.; Circus Flaminius at, 442; City of, 425, (vandalism in) 440 ff.; contract-system in, 464; Forum at, 442; little Gothic in, 413, 415, 495; Museo delle Terme, 442; pagan, 468; Palatine hill, 442; Pugin in, 2:xxv; Sacra Via, 442; SS. Cosmo and Damian, 306; San Marco (church and palace of) 93, 464-5; St. Peter's, 86, 94, 322, 351, 363, 378, 421, 425, 442-4, 447, 465-6; St. Peter ad Vincula, 2:x; slavery in, 467; streets of, 475; Vatican, 86, 390, 431, 464, 465; "when R. falls," 501-2; *and see* Grisar, Lanciani
- Romsey, Abbey, 131
- Ropsley, 87
- Roritzer, Conrad, 173-4
- Rose, Hugh, 227, 235 ff.
- Rossi, Antonio and Giovanni di, 70
- Rosslyn, Prentice's Pillar at, 219, 220, App. 14
- Rothari, King, 122
- Rothenburg, 492
- Röthlisberger, Blanca, 2:xvi
- Rouen, Cathedral, 202 n., 390, 1:xlxi-1, (Abps. of) 80, 338, 435, 1:li, (choir stalls at) 148-150, (*portrait des Libraires* at) 392, (Tour de Beurre at), 363; church of Bousecours, 452 n.; *l'Art religieux dans les diocèses de Rouen et d'Evreux*, 250 n., 452 n.; St. Godard, 1:1; St. Madou, 477; St.-Ouen, 199, 219-20, 452 n., 1:ix, xlix, li, 2:viii; St.-Patrice, 1:1; St.-Vincent, 1:1
- Rough Tor, 1:xxxvi n.
- Rudham, 231
- Rufus, William, 376, 437
- Rugerus, 96
- Ruskin, 268-9, 362, 415, 418 n., 419; exaggerations of, 2, 22, 242; R's Lamp of Memory, 436; Pugin-Ruskin School, 413 n.; *Seven Lamps*, 2:xvi; *Stories of Venice*, 328, 423; on Strassburg Cathedral, 14
- Russell, Mr. Bertrand, 489
- Russia, 69, 490
- Ruth, 295
- Rutland, Earls of, 185-6
- Rye, Mr. Walter, 1:xlvii
- Sacchetti, 79, 82, 116, 204, 328, 375, 376, App. 5
- Sacrye, Thomas, 187
- St. Adhabel [Amphibalus], 128
- St. Agatha, 277
- St. Agnes, Mount, 37
- St. Alban, 128
- St. Albans [Albon], 179, 218 n., 264 n., 356, 358
- Abbots of, 343, 356, 435
- Jak de, 74
- School of Painting at, App. 2 (D)
- St. Ambrose, 334 448, 2:xxv
- St. Amphibalus, 128
- St. Anne, 403, App. 21
- St. Antonino of Florence, 83-4, 206, 334-5, 374, 382, 383 n., 394, 401, 458, 463, 485
- St. Antony the Hermit, 290
- St. Antony of Padua, 290, 373 n.
- St. Aubin d'Angers, 75
- St. Augustine, 383, 399, 501, 1:lii, 1:lvi
- St. Barbara, 315
- St.-Bavon, *see* Ghent
- St. Benedict, 28, 51, 1:iii; and *artifices*, 54, 67; Rule of, 63, 67-8
- St.-Benoît, Girandus of, 1:ix
- St.-Berchaire, 59 ff.
- St. Bernard, 3, 28, 34 n., 299, 330, 331, 332, 396, 501, 1:xi, xxv, lvi, App. 26; on monastic art, 53; puritanism of, 334, 335, 371
- St. Bernard of Tiron, 34-5
- St. Bernardino of Siena, 84-5, 248, 311 ff.; 317, 336, 378, 1:xxiv-xxv
- St. Bernward, 1:iii
- St. Blasion, 2:xix

- St. Bonaventura, 254, 261 n., 283;
 pseudo-, 1:lili
 St. Bridget, 446 n.
 St. Catharine, 315
 — of Alexandria, 403
 — of Siena, 489
 St. Charles Borromeo, 380, 395
 St. Christopher, 304 ff., 383, 390
 St. Chrysostom, 85
 St. Clair, 290
 St. Clare, 290, 379 n.
 St.-Côme, *see* Ver
 SS. Cosma e Damiano, 306
 St. Cosmas, 438
 St.-Denis, 205, 242, 281, 392
 St. Dominic, 400
 St. Edmundsbury, 73, 242, 393; Abbot
 Curteys of, 434
 St. Elizabeth, 159–60
 St. Eloi, 75, 336, 1:vii
 Sant' Ercolino, 376
 St. Ethelwold, 1:v
 St. Eustace, 112
 St. Felix, 247
 St. Francis, 3, 63, 112, 289, 308, 311,
 379 n., 400, 455, 501, 1:xxv, 571;
 From St. F. to Dantè, 63; puritan-
 ism of, 333–4
 St. Francis of Sales, 289–90, 447
 St. Gall, 48, 57–8, 477, 1:vii; abbots
 of, 55 n., 1:vi; armed tenants of,
 45; Marcellus of, 57: *the Monk of*,
 57 n.; plan of, 42 ff., 47; Tuotilo
 of, 55 ff.; 63, 321, 1:iv
 San Gallo, Giuliano da, 465
 St. George, 390, 2:xxiv
 St. German, 265
 St. German's Priory, 363
 St.-Germer, 1:xlx
 St. Giles, 384
 St. Gilles (Languedoc), 76 n., 458,
 464, 472
 St. Godehard, 1:iii
 St. Godhard, 434
 St. Godric of Finchale, 229, 1:xlvii
 St. Gregory the Great, 298, 320, 396,
 397 n., 398, 411, 448
 St. Hildegund, 36–7
 St.-Hubert, 1:vii
 St. Hugh of Lincoln, 324, 342
 St. James, 170, 384, 1:lvi
 St. Jerome, 298, 334–5, 400, 501, 1:lvi
 St. John Baptist, 204, 383
 St. John the Evangelist, 112, 203, 215,
 274–5, 302, 309, 316, 383 n., 384–5,
 448; *Revelation of*, 300
 "St. John's White," 116
 St. Joseph, 159, 301
 St.-Jouin, 1:ix
 St. Laurence, 268
 St. Lorenz-Kirche at Nürnberg, 173
 St. Louis, 76 n., 109, 119, 122, 1:xxiv
 St.-Loup, 303
 St. Luke, 112, 255, 274–5, 298, 374,
 448
 St. Maidulf, 434
 St. Marcellin, 2:xxiii
 St. Mark, 274–5, 298
 St. Mary Magdalene, 266, 302, 316,
 App. 17
 St. Matthew, 274–5, 298, 448
 St. Maur, 477; and manual labour,
 68; Odo of, 434
 St. Maurice, 203 n.
 St. Methodius, 309
 St. Michael, 309, 383, 385
 St. Nicholas, 224, 281 ff., 390, App.
 19
 St. Odo of Cluny, 298
 St.-Omer, 368; Master John of, 218 n.
 St. Osyth, 292
 St. Paul, 99, 120, 170, 291, 295, 412,
 496, 501, 1:xxiii, lviii, lxiv
 St.-Paul-du Var, 203
 St. Peter, 88, 170, 173, 255, 291, 302,
 353, 385, 412, 430, 448, 449, 496,
 1:xlx-l, lxiv; and *see* Rome
 St. Peter Celestine, 1:xi
 St. Philibert, 1:viii
 St.-Pierre-sur-Dives, 339
 St.-Remi, 203 n.
 St. Richard, 435
 St.-Riquier, abbey of, 252
 St.-Savin, 27, 30, 208, 1:vii
 St. Sebastian, 268, 395
 St. Sithe, 292
 St. Stephen, 551
 — Harding, 329, 330, 332
 — of Obazine, 35, 73, 124; *Life of*,
 65–6
 St.-Thierry, Guillaume de, 330, 2:iv
 St. Thomas, 85, 302, 320, 383 n., 399,
 1:l
 St. Thomas Aquinas, 8, 9, 85, 250,
 254, 294, 313, 334, 349, 371, 374,
 376, 382 n., 398, 424, 1:xi, 1:xxiii,
 xiv, xv, App. 22
 St. Thomas Becket, 1:xiv
 St. Thomas de Cantilupe, 2:viii
 St. Thomas à Kempis, 38
 San Torello, *see* Poppi
 St. Veronica, 318
 St. Victor, 345; Hugh of, 83
 St.-Vrain, 395
 St.-Wandrille, 288
 St. Wilgeforte, 287–8
 St. William of Hirschau, 32 ff., 39
 St. Wulstan, 87
 Santa Zita of Lucca, 292
 Saintes, 88
 Saintyves, P., 281
 Salic laws, 322 n.

Salimbene, 62, 314 n., 339 n., 439
 Salisbury, 181, 1:xiv, 2:viii
 Salome, 384, 385
 Salzman, Mr. L. F., 197 n.
 Samaritan, the good, 295-6
 Samson, Abbot, 242, 268, 392
 Samuel, 294-5
 Sandro, *see* Genoa
 Sandwich, 79
 Sant, Beverach and Kateryn, 352 n.
 Saracens, 80 n., 102, 252, 417
 Satan, 65
 Satriano, 1:xx
 Savigny, 470
 Savonarola, 85, 316, 329, 429, 447
 Savoy, 289-90, 379 n.
 Scales, Lord, 236
 Scaligeri, 428
 Scandinavia, 422
 Scenigfield, 2:viii
 Scharffenberg, Albrecht von, 2:xvi,
 2:xix
 Schaufelein, Hans Leonhard, 408
 Schlosser, Julius v., 23, 74, 246, 251,
 287 n.; on Ekkehard, 55 n.
 Schnaase, 123 n., 252 ff., 331
 Schönau, Cistercian monastery of,
 36-7
 Schultz, Alwin, 133
 Scone, 163
 Scotland, 419, 1:xlvi; guilds in, 163;
 Queen of, 18
 Scott, Walter, 244
 Scotus, *see* Eriugena
 Scylla and Charybdis, 315
 Seaford, 205
 Sééz, 1:xlvi
 Seine-et-Oise, 395
 Selby, 1:vi
 Selden, 331
 Sempringham, 2:viii
 Senare, 127
 Sens, 358, 1:xlix; William of, 214 n.
 Shakespeare, 82, 240, 296
 Sharpe, Mr. R. R., 127 n.
 Shelford, Little, 432
 Sherbourne Missal, The, 71
 Shouldham, 237
 Shrewsbury, Bro. William of, 333
 Sicily, App. 11 (G)
 Siegelind, 345
 Siegfried, 345
 Siegmund, 345
 Siena, 84, 93, 109, 110, 2:xxiv; Cathed-
 ral, 1:i; *and see* St. Bernardino, St.
 Catherine
 Signs, Professor of, App. 24
 Silesia, 133
 Simeon, Song of, 2:xxv
 Simon the Dyker, Master, 368
 Sion (Valais), 179, 1:xxviii
 Sixtus IV, 474, 1:xx
 Sleaford, 1:xv
 Snettisham, 222
 Socrates, 420
 Soissons, 353
 Solent, 79
 Solomon, Abbot, 55 n.; *and see* Ely
 — King, 99, 128, 160, 292, 418, 2:xix
 — Song of, 63
 Sombart, Werner, ch. xxiii *passim*,
 469, 470
 Somersetshire, 27, 197
 Somerton, 1:xliv
 Southacre, 222
 Southwell, 16
 Sozomenus, 399
 Spain, 131, 181, 405, 1:vi, xi; artists
 in, 86; Black Arts in, 289; Gross-
 Industrie in, 467; Inquisition in,
 1:xxiv; monasticism in, 53; stained
 glass in, 450 n.; wages in, 76 n.
 Spaniards, Spanish, 252, 397, 1:lxv
 Spencer, Theodore, 306 n.
 Spenser, 296
 Speyer, 126
 Sprat, Jack, 228
 Stafford, *see* Exeter, bishops of
 Stapeldon, 1:xvi
 Statham, E. P., 1:xlvi
 Staunton, Adam de, 18
 Stephen, King, 157
 Stephen, Leslie, 9 n.
 Stephenson, 489
 Stewart, Dr., 167
 Stinche, *see* Florence
 Stonar, 79
 Stonyhurst, 288
 Strassburg, 14, 84, 126, 134, 149, 178,
 244, 324
 Suetonius, 399
 Suffolk, 155, 205, 234, 282 n.
 — Duchess of, 1:xliv
 — Earl of, 235, 1:xxix
 Suger, Abbot, 242, 392
 Sully, *see* Paris, bishops of
 Sulta, 433
 Surrey, 307
 Sussex, 156
 Swaffham, 223
 — Bulbec, 201
 Swinnow, Andrew, 86
 Switzerland, Swiss, 102, 153, 276, 280,
 410; and iconoclasm, 408
 Sylvester II, 289
 Symonds, Mr. C., 147 n.
 Tafo, 1:xxviii
 Tancho, 57
 Tanner, John, 353
 Tatterset, 231
 Taube, 492

- Tauchen, Jodocus, 133, 153
 Tegernsee, I:iii
 Telscombe, 156
 Templar Knights, 2:xvii
 Temple, Raymond du, 80
 Tennyson, 244, (quoted) 209
 Terme, Museo delle, 442
 Tertiary, 212 n.
 Tewkesbury, 19, 418
 Theban Legion, 345
 Thebes, 67 n., 96
 Theobald the usurer, 348 n.
 Theophilus, Emperor, 2:xix
 Theophilus, Monk, 67, 72, 95, 96,
 97, 101 n., 111, 119, 452, I:xii; and
 see Helmershausen
 Theseus, 403
 Thiemo, Abbot, I:vii
 Thierry, Jean, 176
 Thoky, Abbot John, 17
 Thompson, Prof. A. Hamilton, 26,
 31, 197, 200, 461 n., I:xv, App. 11
 (F)
 Thor, 251, 415, 419
 Thurstanton, 2:viii
 Tiberius, see Cæsar
 Tiburtina, Via, 443-4
 Tidemann, 132, 370
 Tiron, see St. Bernard
 Titian, I:lviii n.
 Titural, King, 2:xvi, xix
 Tivoli, 444
 Torgau, 134, 142, 157
 Torrigiani, 216 n.
 Totnes, 203, 336 n., 432
 Tournai, 149, 467
 Tours, 88, I:x; Berengar of, 424;
 Gregory of, 242, 287 n.
 Tout, Prof. T. F., 473 n.
 Trajan, 398
 Trenchant, Colin, 89
 Trent, Council of, 293-4, 380-1, 385,
 390-1, 398, 400, 402, 410, (and
 images) 389, I:lx; Counter-Ref-
 ormation of 373; Fathers of, 404
 Tridentini, see Trent
 "Trilby" hat, 277
 Trithemius, 31 n., 32-5, 37, 39, 54,
 I:vi, (puritanism of) 332 n.
 Trittenham, see Trithemius
 Troppa, Gerolamo, 445
 Troy, see Lydgate
 Troyes, 173 n., 177, 365; Cathedral,
 88, 92, 176, 342, 353, 433, (archi-
 tectural finance of) 2:vii, (stand-
 ardisation at) 471, (Virgin's robes
 at) I:xlviii, (white-washing of) 437;
 cost of papal grant at, 361; St.-Jean-
 de-, 352; Ste.-Madeleine-de-, 266,
 352, I:li; St.-Remi-de-, 314 n.; St.-
 Urbain-de-, I:xlviii, li
 Trumpington, 497 n.
 Tubal-Cain, 130
 Tudors, 426
 Tuotilo, see St. Gall
 Turks, 115, 2:x
 Turner, 114, 198, 418
 Turrecremata, I:iii
 Tuscan, 98, 109, 112, 116
 Tut-ankhamen, 5
 Tuy, Bp. Luke of, 131, 207
 Tyre, 128
 Tyrol, Tyrolese, 379, 423
 Uchi, 37, 326 n.
 Ulysses, 418
 Umbrians, 417
 United States, 422
 Urban IV, 393
 — Urban, V, 447
 — VIII, 380
 Urgel, Cathedral of, 181
 Utopia, 482, 486
 Vacandard, Abbé, 330, I:lvi
 Valais, 179, I:xxviii
 Valdelsa, Colle di, 109, 110, 112
 Valenciennes, 467
 Valentinus, 382
 Valla, Lorenzo, 402, 425
 Valois, Philippe de, 18 n.
 Van Eyck, 431
 Var, St.-Paul-du-, 203
 Varese, 465
 Vasari, 111, 115 n., 248, 337, 445,
 446 n.; on Cennini, 110; *Lives of
 the Painters*, 52, 63; on Perugino,
 328
 "Vassalecti," 441
 Vaucelles, 101
 Vaughan, C. J., 2
 Vauvert, 458
 Vence, 203
 Vendôme, 511; Geoffrey of, 58, 59
 Venice, Venetians, 413, 424, 459,
 I:iv, xx; St. Mark's, 161, 267;
Stories of, 328, 423; and slave-com-
 merce, 468
 Venus, 390, 431
 Ver Meulen, see Molanus
 Vernicle, 318
 Verona, 428; Bp. Aloysio Lippomino
 of, 400; Fra Giocondo of, 442
 Versailles, 471, I:ix
 Ver, St.-Côme-de-, 438
 Verteuil, 91
 Vespasian, 397
 Vesta, 442
 Viart, Philippe, 148, 390
 Victoria and Albert Museum, 322
 Vienna, 23, 43 n., 52 n., 95; lodge of,

- 126, 149; museum of, 408; St. Stephen's, 200 n.
- Viking, 4, 417, 418; Gokstad, 5
- Villefranche, 473
- Villeneuve, 473
- Villers, Abbot of, 352 n.
- Villon, François, 309
- Vinci, Leonardo da, 95, 106
- Viollet-le-Duc, 10, 70, 205, 418, 475; on armourers, 78 n.
- Virgil, 251, 273
- Virgin Mary, 61-2, 112, 116, 134, 173, 215, 251, 256, 309, 357, 374 n., 385, 394 n., 430, 446, 501 n., 1:lxiii, 2:xvii, xxv; descriptions of, 386; images and paintings of, 113, 203 n., 248, 261, 291, 300, 305, 310, 375, 382-3, 419, 431, (at Amiens) 301, (in Annunciation-groups) 263, (colours of dress and cloak of) 115, 211, 264 ff., App. 16, (at Conches) 302, (in Judgment-scenes) 326, 385, (at Reinms) 159, (at Sta. Maria Novella), 337; legend of Nativity of, 298-9, 397, 400, 403, 1:lvi; and Walsingham, 228
- Virgins, Eleven Thousand, 399
- Visconti, 428
- Vishnu, 322
- Vita, Brother, *see* Lucca
- Vitalis, *see* Ordericus
- Viterbo, 444
- Vitruvius, 43 n.
- Vitry, P., 160
- Vives, Ludovicus, 387, 397, 399, 425
- Voragine, Jacobus de, 316, 386, 1:lvi
- Wace, Robert, 284, 286
- Waldenses, 169
- Wales; Welsh, 543; Edward, Prince of, 18
- Walhalla, 2:xvii
- Walkhampton, 1:xvi
- Walpole, 154 n., 225-6, 229, 238
- Society, 109
- Walsingham, 227 ff.; Alan of, 18 n., 26, 41, 510; Austin Priory at, 233; New, 232-3; Old, 222
- Walter, Master, 71; *and see* St. Albans
- Waltham, 185
- Walton, Izaak, 487
- Warin, Abbot, 434
- Warrenne, William, Earl of, .74
- Warrington, 163
- Wartburg, The, 411
- Watforde, *see* Daventry
- Watlington, 179
- Wattenbach, 256 n., 1:xix
- Wearmouth, 1:vii; Abbot Ceolfrid of, 1:iv
- Weiss, N., 407, 410, 411
- Wells Cathedral, 161, 267, 280, 281, 418; bishops of, 278-9; Doom at, 311; lady-chapel at, 302; statues at, 292; tombs at, 433; "Toothache Capital" at, 278 ff., 281; W. front of, 14, 104
- Wendling, 237
- Wesel, 366
- Wesley, 169
- Westacre, 237, 499
- Westerly [Westurley], Robert, 1:xxix, xxxi
- Western Church, 296
- Westlake, Canon, 343
- Westminster Abbey, 16, 49 n., 73, 102, 106, 175, 206 n., 218 n., 279, 344, 433, 440, 500, 2:xxv (abbots of) 325, 343, 434, (cost of) 519, (Henry VII's Chapel) 106, (number of workmen at) 124, ("taskwork" at) 461 n., (triforium) 16, (wages of masons at) 76
- Westminster Cathedral, 478
- Westminster, Church House, 245
- Westminster Palace (Knight's Chamber in) 456, (pressed workmen for) 91
- Westphalia, 265
- Whistler, 143
- White Tower, *see* London
- Whitfield, 169
- Whittlesford, 179
- Wichner, Fr. Jacob, 52 n.
- Wight, Thomas, 1:xxxix
- Wigmore, John, 17-18
- Willard, 99
- Williams, *see* Lincoln (bishops of)
- Willis, Prof. R., 64, 101 n., 108 n., 109, App. 13
- Willis and Clark, 218
- Willy, Brown, 1:xxxvi n.
- Winchcombe, 161
- Winchcombe, Richard, 1:xxxii-xxxiii
- Winchester, 218, 1:v, Cathedral, 14, 79; College, 201
- Windesheim, 38
- Windsor, 92; Castle, 76 n., 91, 456, 1:xxxi; St. George's, 76, 167; *and see* Eton
- Wiot, Jehan, 148 n., 471, 472
- Wittenberg, 411
- Wolf, Master Elias, 1:xxii
- Wolforth, Ralf, 195
- Wolmar, 74
- Wolmer Lodge, 74
- Wood-Leigh, Miss K., 2:viii
- Worcester, Cathedral, 308, 311; cathedral monastery of, 50
- Wormegay, 237
- Worse, *see* Kielland
- Wren, 163

Wright, *Political Songs*, 1:xlvii
Wulf, Prof. M. de, 9 n., 27, 30, 268,
419
Württemberg, Count Erhard of, 208
Wyclif, 12, 125, 163, 290, 380
Wykeham, 218
Wynwyk, John, 1:xxix

Xanten, 89 n., 90 n., 197, 199, 215,
345 ff., 366, 471 n.; App. 11 (D),
1:xl
Yarmouth, Great (St. Nicholas), 1:i
Yevele, Henry de, 78-9, 92, 172, 1:ii
York, 79, 215, 393-4, 409, 1:xxvi,
1:xlvii, 2:ix; churches in, 324; Duke
of, 459, 461; "imagers" at, 204-5;

Minster, 86, 88, 92, 240, 362, 1:xxxii,
(Fabric Rolls of) 92, 149, 214, 361,
1:xxxiv (number of masons at) 124,
200 n.; miracle-plays at, 393 ff.;
standardisation in, 473 n.; *and see*
Eboracensia
Yorkshire stone, 184, 204, 473
Yypres, 467, 473

Zamora, Bp. Rodrigo of, 84
Zebedee, 384
Zephaniah, 269
Zeumer, K., 57 n.
Zurich, 410
Zwingli, 276, 410

MARYGROVE COLLEGE LIBRARY
Art and the Reformation.
709.02 C83



3 1927 00103370 0

709.02
C83
pt.1



